

Условные сокращения

adj = adjective — имя прилагательное

adv = adverb — наречие

conj = conjunction — союз

n = noun — имя существительное

prep = preposition — предлог

pron = pronoun — местоимение

v = verb — глагол

sing = singular — единственное число

pl = plural — множественное число

prov = proverb — пословица

e.g. — (на)пример

syn — синоним

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ АЛФАВИТ

Печатные буквы	Транскрипция	Рукописные буквы	Печатные буквы	Транскрипция	Рукописные' буквы
A a	[ei]	<i>A</i> ^	N n	[en]	
B b	[be]	<i>&</i> &	O o	[ou]	<i>O</i> o.
C c	[si:]	<i>C</i> ^	P p	[P«]	<i>P fb</i>
D d	[di:]		Q q	[kju:]	
E e	М		R r	[a:]	
F f	[ef]	<i>r</i> +	S s	[es]	<i>S</i> ^
G g	№ \$i:]	<i>Gr</i> ^	T t	[tt:]	
H h	[eitfl]	<i>H A.</i>	U u	D«:]	<i>H < ^</i>
I i	[ai]	<i>U</i>	V v	[v.:]	
J j	[d3ei]	* <i>f</i>	W w	['dkblju:]	
K k	[kei]		X x	[eks]	
L l	[el]	<i>L</i> Г	Y y	[wai]	<i>u</i> *
M m	[em]		Z z	[zed]	<i>Z</i> ^

ВВОДНО-ФОНЕТИЧЕСКИЙ КУРС

ОСНОВНЫЕ ПРАВИЛА ЧТЕНИЯ

I. АНГЛИЙСКИЕ ГЛАСНЫЕ И ИХ СОЧЕТАНИЯ

Буквы	Ударные слоги			Неударные слоги
	откры- тый*	закры- тый**	гласная + г + гласная / согласная	
A	N take plate	[a:] glad man	ar + согласная = [a:] ar + гласная = [eə] park, care	ar - [ə] similar
E	M be	[e] let bed	er + согласная = [э:] er + гласная = [ю] herb, here	er - [ə] letter under
I	[ai] like nine	[i] it ship	ir + согласная = [э:] ir + гласная = [аю] girl, tired	
O	[ou] no smoke	[o] not lot	or + согласная or + гласная [о:] port, more	or - [ə] doctor
И	D'u: tune	[ʌ] sun but	ur + согласная = [э:] ur + гласная = [jus] burn, pure	ur - [ə] Saturday
Y	[ai] my	[ɪ] gym	yr + гласная = [аю] tyre	Y - M very

y [ɪ] — в открытом слоге перед m, n, th: come, money, nothing

⁴⁴ [ou] — в закрытом слоге перед ld, mb, nl: cold, comb, only

— в открытом слоге — исключения: live, give

\[ai] в закрытом слоге перед ld, nd, mb, gh, ght: child, kind, climb,
high, light, night

Y + гласная = [j] — yes, yell, you, year

II. АНГЛИЙСКИЕ СОГЛАСНЫЕ И ИХ СОЧЕТАНИЯ

/ [s] перед e, i, y: cent, pencil, cycle

[k] в остальных случаях: cat, clear, cold

/ [ʒ] перед e, l, y: gentle, gin, gym

G N.

[g] в остальных случаях: garden, gate

* Открытым слогом называется слог, оканчивающийся на гласную букву.

** Закрытым слогом называется слог, оканчивающийся на согласную букву.

a.
<
0.

J - Nɔ] в начале слов: John, judge, Japan

в начале и в конце слова, перед и после глухой согласной: send, bus, desk, blocks

И после гласной и звонкой согласной, между гласными: pens, please

[ɜ] после гласной перед -ion, -ure: revision, pleasure

ck- [k] black, clock

ch

¹ **III]** chair, match
ten

kn-[n] knife, know

/ɪ в конце слов: sing, king, working

ng/ в середине слов: angry, English

\ fog]
sh - III she, short, wash

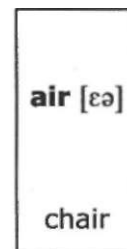
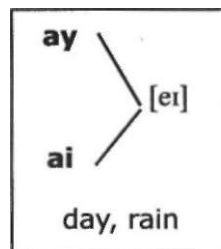
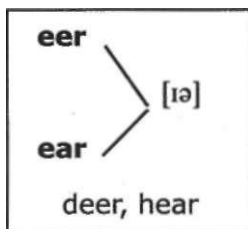
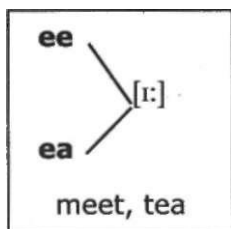
/ [θ] в начале и конце знаменательных слов: thick, thin, both

th \ [a] в начале служебных слов, указательных местоимений, наречий и т.д., между гласными в знаменательных словах: the, this, than, thus, clothes, bathe, together

/ [w] what, where, when

wh \ w перед o: who, whose, whole

m. СОЧЕТАНИЯ ГЛАСНЫХ И СОГЛАСНЫХ



a+ll

[ɑ:l]

a+l +/согласн;

wall, always

[u] (перед k, d)

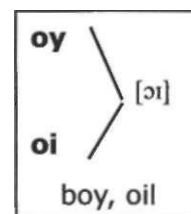
oo /

\ [u:] (в других случаях)

book, look, too, moon

oa = [ou]

coat, boat

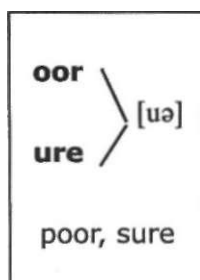


ou

ou (+ r) \ [aʊ]

ow

out, our, brown,
how —



or + согласная = [ə:]
word, world

qu = [kw]
quite

УРОК 1

Фонетика: звуки [t], [d], [l], [n], [e], [k], [s], [z], [i], [p], [b], [m], [ei], [ai], [ə], [f], [ou], [g], [u], [j], [ə].

Грамматика: Неопределенный артикль. Предложения с глаголом to be¹ (утвердительная, отрицательная и вопросительная формы).

Текст: An Office.

ФОНЕТИКА

X. Произнесите следующие звуки, а затем слова:

[t, d, l, n, e]	[k, s, z, i]	[p, b, m, ei]	[ai]	[ə, f]
et	it	mei	bai	nOt
let	iz	pei	mai	lot
tel	its	peil	kaind	fOks
ten	it'iz	teibl	nain	'Ofis
den	it'iznt	leibl	pail	Oks
det	kid	eim	taim	
	siks	eit		
[ou]	[g]	[u]	[J]	W
sou	get	kuk	jen	a' pen
lou	got	buk	jel	a' desk
nou	gud	put	jes	a' teibl
nout	gou	tuk	jet	a' pensl
ould	gaid	luk	jouk	a' leta
oupn	big			ən' Ofa
'ounlj				

2. Прочитайте слова согласно правилам чтения²:

end, came, tin, fine, lot, box, nice, no, close, yes, dinner, pen, date, plane, ice, cable, cost, stop, yet, elder, letter, file, table, good, go, book, cook, put.

ГРАММАТИКА

НЕОПРЕДЕЛЕННЫЙ АРТИКЛЬ. ПРОСТОЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЕ С ГЛАГОЛОМ TO BE

It is a \ pen. = It's a \ pen.

It is a ^ good pen. = It's \ a good pen.

Неопределенный артикль A/An имеет значение 'один, один из' и употребляется перед исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе (или перед сочетанием прилагательное + исч. существительное в ед.ч.), когда:

- предмет/лицо называется как представитель определенного класса предметов / лиц;
- предмет / лицо упоминается впервые или неизвестен собеседнику.

Перед словами, начинающимися с гласной буквы, неопределенный артикль имеет форму an (an offer).

¹ to be — неопределенная форма (инфинитив) глагола *быть, находиться*. Признаком инфинитива является наличие частицы *to* перед глаголом. J

² При выполнении данного упражнения в этом и последующих уроках обращайтесь к таблицам на с. 7, 8.

	a desk,		
	a table,		desk,
It is	a pencil,	It's a	table,
It's	a letter,	good	offer,
	a file,		office.
	an office.		

It is \ my pen. = It's N. my pen.

My — притяжательное местоимение *МОЙ, МОЯ, МОЕ, МОИ*. При наличии притяжательного местоимения артикль перед существительными не употребляется.

		desk,
		table,
It is	my	pencil,
It's		letter,
		file,
		office.

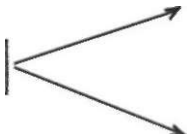
It is s. not a pen. = It's \ not a pen.

It is s. not a good pen. = It's s. not a good pen.

It is N. not my pen. = It's \ not my pen.

В отрицательных предложениях после глагола to be стоит частица not.

	a desk,		pencil.		desk.
	a table,		desk.		file.
It is not	a pencil,	It's not a good	table.	It's not my	table.
It's not	a letter,		office.		pencil.
	a file,		offer.		letter.
	an office.				office.

'Is it a ' pen?  **\ Yes, it \ is.**
\ No, it is \ not. = s. No, it \ isn't.

В вопросительных предложениях глагол to be ставится перед подлежащим.

	a desk?			pencil?	
	a file?			offer?	
Is it	a table?	Yes, it is.	Is it a good	table?	Yes, it is.
	a letter?	(No, it isn't.)		desk?	(No, it isn't.)
	a pencil?			office?	
	an office?				

	desk?	
	file?	
Is it my	table?	Yes, it is.
	letter?	(No, it isn't.)
	pencil?	
	office?	

2
3

TEXT

AN N. OFFICE

It's an n. office.
 It's a N. good office. It's N my office.
 It's N, not a table. It's a N. desk.
 It's N, not a pencil. It's a N. pen.
 It's a N file. And it's a N letter.
 It's a N, business letter.

Bell: 'Is it a / file, Betsy?
 Betsy: N.Yes, it\is.
 Bell: 'Is it r my file?
 Betsy: Oh N.no, it N. isn't. It's N. my file.
 Bell: 'Is it r my letter?
 Betsy: NYes, it \is. It's an \offer, Mr' Bell.



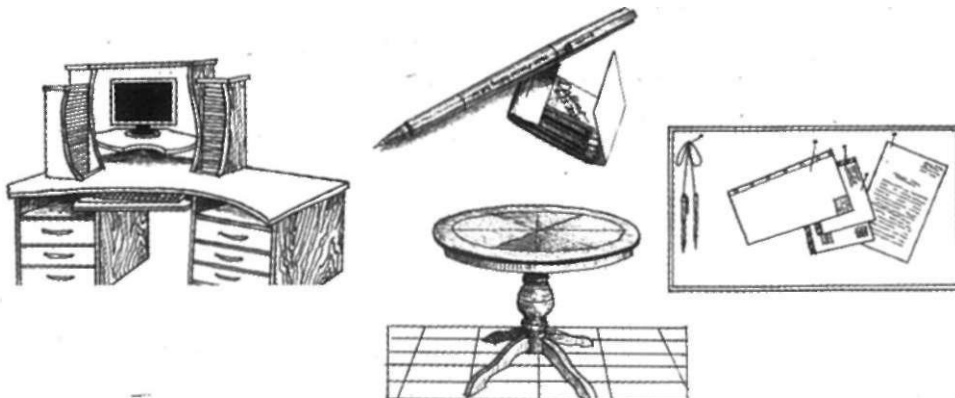
Запомните слова:

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. it [it] | — это (указательное местоимение) |
| 2. to be [bi:] | — быть, находиться |
| is [iz] | — есть (личная форма глагола to be в 3-м лице ед. ч. настоящего времени) |
| 3. an office ['ofis] | — офис, контора |
| 4. my [mai] | — мой, моя, мое, мои |
| 5. a table [teibl] | — (обеденный) стол |
| 6. a desk [desk] | — письменный / рабочий стол |
| 7. a pencil [pensl] | — карандаш |
| 8. a pen [pen] | — ручка |
| 9. a file [fail] | — папка (с документами), подшивка документов |
| 10. and [send, and] | — и |
| 11. a letter ['lets] | — письмо |
| a business [biznis] letter | — деловое письмо |
| 12. an offer ['ofd] | — предложение (часто деловое) |
| 13. good [gud] | — хороший |
| 14. yes [jes] | — да |
| 15. no [nou] | — нет |

ГОВОРИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. х. а) Назовите каждый предмет, охарактеризуйте его и скажите, что он принадлежит вам.

It's a Ndesk. It's a \good desk. It's \ t y desk.



б) Спросите, так ли называется интересующий вас предмет. Собеседник дает утвердительный ответ.

— 'Is it a desk?

— \ Yes, it \ is.

Упр. 2. Говорящий неправильно называет предмет. Поправьте его.

— 'Is it a pen?

— \ No, it's \ not a pen. It's a pencil.

a letter / a file; a table / a desk; a file / an offer.

ПИШИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ .

Упр. 3» а) Напишите Сем. модели на стр. 9 — ю) :

- утвердительные предложения со словами: an office, a pen, an offer, a letter, a desk.
- утвердительные предложения со словами: my file (office, table, pencil, letter).
- отрицательные предложения со словами: a desk, a file, an offer, a letter, a pen.
- отрицательные предложения со словами: a good desk (file, office, pencil, offer).
- вопросительные предложения со словами: my pen (desk, file, pencil, letter, office).

б) Дайте краткие ответы на вопросы.

Упр. 4. Напишите вопросы, на которые можно дать следующие ответы:

1. No, it is not a pen.
2. Yes, it is a good office.
3. No, it is not a good desk.
4. Yes, it is a file.
5. No, it is not an offer.
6. No, it isn't. It is my letter.
7. Yes, it is a business letter.

Упр. 5» Переведите на английский язык.

1. Это — папка.
Это — моя папка.
2. Это — деловое предложение.
3. — Это мой карандаш?
— Нет. Это — мой карандаш.
4. — Это письмо?
— Да. Это — деловое письмо.
5. Это — хороший офис.

УРОК 7

Фонетика: Звуки [к], [л], [а:], [ae], [и:], [eə], [h], [c!з], [J], [r], [w], [b].

Грамматика: 1. Определенный артикль. Предложения с глаголом to be (продолжение).

2. Специальные вопросы с глаголом to be.

Текст: In the Office.

ФОНЕТИКА

х. а) Произнесите следующие звуки, а затем слова:

M	[1 - E]	[A]	[a:]	[a - a :]
i:t	it - i:t	AS	a:t	kAt — ka:t
si:m	fil - fi:l	bAt	fa:	ljk - la:k
mi:n	pit — pi:t	mASt	pa:k	dAk — da:k
fi:l		'Luiddn	sta:t	
pi:s		'клтрэш	'ka:pit	
W	[e - ae]	[u:]	[8ə]	Nº1
aen	men—maen	tu:	beə	d3ei
rnasn	pen — pazn	ku:l	peə	peid3
laend	ten — tasn	pu:l	fea	la:d3
staend		blu:	keə	'k3tid3
faeks		ksm'pjiKta:	кэт'реэ	'тазпн3ээ
plaen				
'fa^mili				
in	И	N	M	
	red	wen	dis	Qa'kontraskt
Jou	n:d	\УЛП	3aet	Qa'telifoun
'fimj	rait	wot	di:z	дэ'таенк^э
ma'jim	rum	wes	cfouz	cJi'ofa
	'kontraekt	V u m s n	wi9	

б) Произнесите следующие звуко сочетания:

- a) **fizctel**
 'iz39\teibl
 'iz6a\kontra3kt
 'izdi^ofs
 'iz5i\Dfis
- b) **[тбэ, эпбэ, 9tcte]**
 incte\desk
 inQisofts
 onSavteibl
 8t6a\desk
- c) **the letter is [cte\let9nz]**
the offer is [oi^ofsnz]

В словах, оканчивающихся на -г или -ге, буква г читается только в тех случаях, когда последующее слово начинается с гласной.

2. Прочитайте слова согласно правилам чтения:

meet, speak, pump, card, start, fair, large, actor, bad, can, fact, food, book, soon, good, garden, shelf, sheep, ship, just, jam, hot, dry, well, wet, way, with, bathe, pair, read.

a.
<
a.

ГРАММАТИКА

1. ОПРЕДЕЛЕННЫЙ АРТИКЛЬ.

ПРОСТОЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЕ С ГЛАГОЛОМ TO BE (продолжение)

It's a \ pen. The 'pen is N. good.

Определенный артикль the имеет значение 'этот, тот' и употребляется перед существительным как в единственном, так и во множественном числе, когда речь идет о предмете / лице, упоминавшемся ранее или известном собеседнику.

It's	a pencil.	The	pencil	is good.
	a table.		table	
	a desk.		desk	
	an office.		office	
	an offer.		offer	

— 'Is the 'pen / good? — \Yes, it \is.
(\No, it \isn't.)

Is the	pencil	good?	Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.)
	offer		
	desk		
	office		
	table		

— 'Is Mr 'Bell (Besty) in / London?

— Vfes, he (she) s.is.

(\No, he (she) N.isn't.)

Is	Tom	in London?	Yes,	he	is
	Ann	in the office?		she	
	Kate	at the desk?	No,	he	isn't.
	Jane			she	

Is the	file	on the desk?	Yes, it is. (No, it isn't.)
	pencil	in the office?	
	offer		
	desk		
	table		

2. СПЕЦИАЛЬНЫЕ ВОПРОСЫ С ГЛАГОЛОМ TO BE

— \What's it? — It's a \pen.

What's it?	It's	a computer,
		a letter,
		a file,
		an offer,
		a telephone,
		a fax.

— \Where is the pen? — It's on the \desk.

В вопросах, начинающихся с where, существительные как в единственном, так и во множественном числе употребляются только с определенным артиклем.

the pencil?
the computer?
the file?
Where is the offer? It's in / on the desk.
the telephone?
the fax?

— \ Whose pen is it? — It's \ my pen.

file	file.
computer	computer,
table	table,
office	office,
telephone	telephone.

TEXT

IN THE \ OFFICE

It is Mr \Bell. He is a 'company ^manager. It is his 'office in \London. The 'office is \not large. Mr 'Bell is in the \office. He is at the \desk. It is his \telephone. It is \white. The 'telephone is on the \desk. The 'computer is on the 'desk \too. It's a 'file ^cabinet. It's \green.

It is \Betsy. 'Betsy is a ^secretary. She is a 'good r secretary and a 'nice \woman.

Bell: ^What's it, Betsy?

Betsy: It's an \offer, Mr Bell.

Bell: \Whose offer is it?

Betsy: It's an 'offer from Ross \export.

Bell: And 'where is the 'contract with G&M Ltd'?

Betsy: It's on my s-desk.



Запомните слова:

1. a company ['kltreʃ] — компания, фирма
2. a manager ['tæpklɜ:] — управляющий, менеджер
3. his [hɪz] — его (притяжательное местоимение)
4. in [ɪn] — в (предлог, обозначающий местонахождение)
in the office
London
5. London ['lʌndən] — Лондон
6. large [la:dʒ] — большой
7. he [hi:] — он (личное местоимение мужского рода для одушевл. сущ.)
8. at [æt, at] — в, за, у (предлог, обозначающий местонахождение)
at the desk
9. a telephone ['telɪfəʊn] — телефон
10. white [waɪt] — белый
11. on [ɒn] — на (предлог, обозначающий нахождение на поверхности чего-либо)
12. a computer [kəm'pjʊ:tə:] — компьютер
13. too[tu:] — тоже, также (ставится в конце предложения)
14. a cabinet ['kæbɪnet] — зд. шкаф
a file cabinet — шкаф для документов

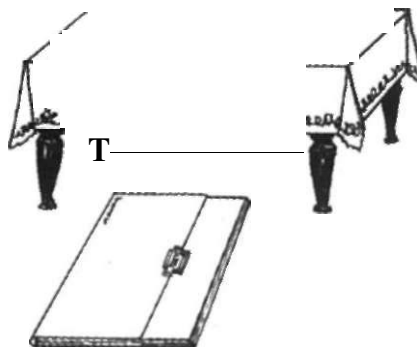
G&M Ltd (limited) — название компании.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 15. green [gn:n] | — | зеленый |
| 16. a secretary-fsekratn] | — | секретарь |
| 17. she[fi:] | — | она (личное местоимение женского рода для одуш. сущ.) |
| 18. nice [nais] | — | приятный, чудесный |
| 19. a woman f'wumsn] | — | женщина |
| 20. what [wot] | — | что (вопросительное слово) |
| 21. whose [hu:z]
Whose offer is it? | — | чей, чья, чьё, чьи (вопросительное слово) |
| 22. from [from, frsm]
an offer from GML | — | от (к-л) |
| 23. where [wes] | — | где (вопросительное слово) |
| 24. a contract ['kontraekt] | — | контракт |
| 25. with [wi6]
a contract with
Rossimport | — | с (к-л, ч-л) |
| 26. it [it] | | он, она, оно (личное местоимение для неодуш. сущ.) |
| 27. a fax [faeks] | | факс |

ГОВОРИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. 2. а) Спросите о названии и качестве каждого предмета. Собеседник дает утвердительный ответ.

- Is it a desk? — Yes, it is.
- Is the desk good (large, nice)? — Yes, it is.



б) Не согласитесь с мнением говорящего относительно качества предмета.

- It's a good desk.
- No, the desk is not good.

Упр. 2. Побеседуйте друг с другом, используя диалоги-модели.

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| a) | — 'Is it a pen? | a desk / a table; a contract / an offer; a file cabinet / a desk; a contract / a business letter. |
| | — N-No, it's not a pen. | |
| | — <u>What</u> is it? | |
| | — <u>It's a pencil.</u> | |
| b) | — 'Is the pen on the table? | a business letter, a contract, an offer, a telephone, a file, a fax, a file cabinet. |
| | — No, it isn't. | |
| | — <u>Where</u> is the pen? | |
| | — <u>It's on (in) the desk.</u> | |

- c) — 'Is 'Betsy in / London? Mr. Stanley Oslo
 — \No, she N-isn't in London. Kate Helsinki
 — s-Where is she? Tom Tokyo
 — She is in Ma\drid. Ann Kiev
 the manager Rome

- d) — It's a \pen. a telephone, a table, an office, a computer,
 — \Whose pen is it? a letter, a file.
 — It's \my pen.

Упр. 3. а) Заполните пропуски артиклями.

It is Oleg Stepanov. He is... company manager. He is in ... office. It is ... desk. ... desk is large. It is ... telephone. ... telephone is on ... desk. ... computer is on ... desk too. It is ... offer from Green&Co'. It is ... contract with G&L Ltd. It is ... file. ... file is on ... desk. And it is ... business letter.

- б) Задайте вопросы по картинке.**
Опишите ее.

ПИШИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ



Упр. 4. Напишите вопросы к предложениям, используя модели:

- It's not my pen. — The 'offer is \not on the desk.
 — \Whose pen is it? — \Where is the offer?

It's not my telephone. The secretary is not in the office.
 It's not my office. Mr Bell is not in London.
 It's not his computer. The letter is not on the table.
 It's not my letter. The contract is not on the desk.
 It's not my secretary. The telephone is not on the desk.
 It's not his desk. Nancy is not in the office.

Упр. 5» Переведите на английский язык.

- а) — Это контракт?
 — Нет.
 — Что это?
 — Это — предложение.
 — Чье это предложение?
 — Это — предложение от «Грин энд Ко».
- б) — Письмо на столе?
 — Нет.
 — Где оно?
 — Оно — в столе.
- в) Это — офис. Это — шкаф для документации. Это — компьютер. Он на столе. Это — Алиса Смит. Она — секретарь. Она в офисе. Алиса — хороший секретарь и приятная женщина.
- г) — Мистер Белл, где контракт с Россэкспортом (Rossexport)? Его нет на моем столе.
 — Он на моем столе, Бетси.

¹ Green&Co — название фирмы. Co — сокращенная форма от Company; всегда читается полностью.

Фонетика: Звуки [o:], [ю], [au], [aиэ], [v], [tj], [θ], [п].

Грамматика: 1. Простое настоящее время глагола to be.
2. Множественное число существительных.
3. Местоимения **this, that / these, those**.
4. Притяжательные местоимения.

Текст: Mr Lavrov and Mr Bell.

ФОНЕТИКА

1. а) Произнесите следующие звуки, а затем слова:

[o:]	[o - o:]	[is]	[au]	[aиэ]	[v]
ə:l	pot — po:t	dio	aut	аиэ	'ven
'o:da	stop — sto:	hia	hau	раиэ	'vizit
'kэ:nэ	dot — 'do:to	klia	braun	taua	'\al1d3
'do:ta		end3i'nia	wi'6aut	flaua	sevn
wo:l					liv
					faiv
W1	M	[s - b]	W	[n - 4]	
tfi:z	Oik	sin — 01П	lon	sin — sin	
tjaild	Om	si:m — 0i:m	IAI	kin — km	
t/eэ	no:9	mis — mi0	bnn	Un — Un	
maetf	ti:e		02enk	'mo:nm	
wotf	ba:9		'irjglij		

б) Произнесите следующие фразы:

'Sis iz э \pen. 'iz 3is э / pen?
'Sis iz эн sofa. 'iz dis эн / ofa?
'3is iz 3 skonstrakt. 'iz 3isa r kontrakt?

2. Прочитайте слова согласно правилам чтения:

wall, dear, town, cheese, bench, bring, tower, corner, our, chair, thank, match, all, very, think, five, north, deer, thin, near, now, long.

ГРАММАТИКА

1. ПРОСТОЕ НАСТОЯЩЕЕ ВРЕМЯ ГЛАГОЛА TO BE

УТВЕРДИТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА

I am = I'm [aim]. You are = You're [jua]. He is = He's [hiz]. She is = She's [fiz]. It is = It's [its].	We are = We're [wia]. You are = You're [jua]. They are = They're [cteia].
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------

The company manager	am
The secretary	is j in the office.
Mr Bell and Betsy	are
The file cabinet	

ОТРИЦАТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА

I am not = I'm not [aim not].	We are not = We aren't.
You are not = You aren't [a:nt].	You are not = You aren't.
He is not = He isn't [iznt].	They are not = They aren't.
She is not = She isn't.	.
It is not = It isn't.	

I	j
The company manager	am not j
The secretary	isn't j in the office.
Mr Bell and Betsy	aren't
The file cabinet	

ВОПРОСИТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА

Am	/	I?		I	\ am (am \not).
Are	/	you?		you	\ are (^aren't).
Is	/	he?		he	N.is (s-isn't).
Is	/	she?	\ Yes, 4 No),	she	N.is (\isn't).
Is	r	it?		it	s.is (\isn't).
Are	/	we?		we	\ are (N-aren't).
Are	/	you?		you	\ are (N-aren't).
Are	/	they?		they	\ are (\aren't).

	you	
Are	the company manager	
Is	the secretary	in the office? Yes,
	the file cabinet	No, .
	Mr Bell and Betsy	

2. МНОЖЕСТВЕННОЕ ЧИСЛО СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНЫХ

Множественное число существительных образуется путем прибавления окончания -s: pens, desks.

Окончания множественного числа произносятся:

[z] — после гласных и звонких согласных звуков (offers, pens);

[s] — после глухих согласных звуков (desks, contracts);

[Iz] — после звука [s] (offices, houses).

Существительные во множественном числе имеют ряд особенностей написания:

Существительные в единственном числе с окончаниями:

o, x, ss, ch, sh прибавляют окончание -es

tomato	tomatoes
fax	faxes
watch	watches

<
Q.

- 'What are s-these (those)?
- 'These (those) are pencils.

What are these (those)?	These Those	are	desks. offers. contracts. letters. files.
-------------------------	----------------	-----	-------------------------------------------------------

- Whose pencils are these (those)?
- 'These (those) are \ my pencils.

Whose	faxes letters children files	are	these? those?	These Those	are	his my	faxes, letters, children, files.
-------	---------------------------------------	-----	------------------	----------------	-----	-----------	-------------------------------------------

4. ПРИТЯЖАТЕЛЬНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНЕНИЯ

	Личные местоимения	Притяжательные местоимения
Ед. ч.	I you he she it	my your his . her its
Мн. ч.	we you they	our your their

Тренируйте употребление притяжательных местоимений:

Whose family is this?	This is	my his her our your their	family.
Whose letters are these?	These are	my his her our your their	letters.

РЕЧЕВЫЕ МОДЕЛИ

- 'What is your (his) vjob?

I am	a ^businessman,
He is	a N-manager.
	a ^secretary.

2. 'Where are you \from? I am from \Moscow.
'Where is he / she \from? He / She is ^London.
New \York.
3. 'How \are you? I am 'very \well.
'How \is he / she? He / She is \not very well.

TEXT

MR LAVROV AND MR \BELL

This is Mr Lav\rov. He is a 'young vnan. Lav'rov is from N-MOSCOW. He is a a 'manager of a 'Russian \company. 'Now he is on ' business in \London.

- Bell: 'Good N.morning, Mr Lavrov. 'How sare you?
Lavrov: I am 'very \well, / thank you. And 'how are \ you, Mr Bell?
Bell: 'Very 'well \too. I'm 'glad you are in \London. 'Is your 'wife in 'London /• too?
Lavrov: \No, she is in 'Moscow with our ^children. And 'is 'this a 'picture of /* your family, Mr Bell?
Bell: N.Yes. 'This 'woman is т у ч wife. She is a \doctor. And 'these are my 'sons and my ^daughter.
Lavrov: Your 'children are / nice and your 'wife is 'very 'nice \too.
Bell: VThank you. 'Come and 'meet my \family', Mr Lavrov.



Запомните слова:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. this [dis] | эта, это, этот |
| 2. that [6aet] | та, то, тот |
| 3. these [di:z] | эти |
| 4. those [douz] | те |
| 5. young [jao] | молодой |
| 6. a man [тгеп], мн. ч. men [men] | человек, мужчина |
| 7. of [ov, av] | предлог (связывает два существительных, второе из которых соответствует родительному падежу в русском языке) |
| a manager of a company | менеджер компании |
| a picture of a family | фотография семьи |
| 8. to be in London on business | находиться в командировке, быть в Лондоне по делам |
| 9. now [nau] | сейчас, теперь |
| 10. a morning ['тэ:шп]
Good morning! | утро
Доброе утро! |
| 11. how [hau] | как (вопросительное слово) |
| 12. very ['ven] | очень |
| 13. well [wcl] | хорошо |
| 14. thank you ['Gasnkju:] | спасибо |
| 15. glad [ghed]
I am glad. | радостный, довольный
Я рад (доволен), |
| 16. a wife [waif] | жена |
| 17. Moscow ['moskou] | Москва |

Come and meet my family, (утвердительная форма повелительного наклонения)
Приходите и познакомьтесь с моей семьей.

18. our [aɪə]	наш, наша, наше, наши
19. a child [tʃaɪld]	ребенок
мн. ч. children ['tʃɪldrən]	
20. a picture [ˈpɪktʃə]	1. фотография; 2. картина
21. your [jə]	ваш, ваша, ваше, ваши; твой, твоя, твое, твои (притяжательное местоимение)
22. a family [ˈfæmɪli]	семья
23. a doctor [ˈdɒktə]	врач
24. a son [sʌn]	сын
25. a daughter [ˈdɔ:tə]	дочь
26. to come [kʌm]	приходить
27. to meet [mi:t]	зд. познакомиться
28. a husband [ˈhʌzbənd]	муж
29. her [hə]	ее (притяжательное местоимение, относящееся к одушевленному существительным женского рода ед.ч.)
30. their [ðeə]	их (притяжательное местоимение, относящееся к существительным мн.ч.)
31. its [ɪts]	ее, его (притяжательное местоимение, относящееся к неодушевленным существительным ед.ч.)

Запомните выражения:

1. — How are you?	— Как вы поживаете?
— Very well, thank you.	— Очень хорошо, спасибо.
2. — What is your job?	— Чем вы занимаетесь?
— I am a manager.	— Я — менеджер.
3. — Where are you from?	— Откуда Вы?
— I am from London.	— Я из Лондона.
4. — I am glad you are in London.	— Я рад, что Вы в Лондоне.
— I am glad to meet you.	— Я рад познакомиться с вами.

Запомните названия стран и соответствующие им прилагательные:

Russia [ˈrʌʃə]	Russian [ˈrʌʃən]
England [ˈɪŋɡlənd]	English [ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ]
America [əˈmenkə]	American [əˈmenkən]
Germany [ˈdʒɜ:məni]	German [ˈdʒɜ:mən]
France [ˈfrɑ:ns]	French [ˈfrentʃ]
Italy [ˈɪtəli]	Italian [ɪˈtæliən]
India [ˈɪndiə]	Indian [ˈɪndjən]
China [ˈtʃaɪnə]	Chinese [ˈtʃaɪniːz]
Japan [ˈdʒæpən]	Japanese [ˌdʒæpəˈniːz]
Spain [speɪn]	Spanish [ˈspæniʃ]
Turkey [ˈtɜ:ki]	Turkish [ˈtɜ:kɪʃ]

Запомните слова, обозначающие названия профессий / род занятий:

a businessman [ˈbɪznɪsmən]	бизнесмен
a designer [dɪˈzaɪnə]	дизайнер
an economist [ɪˈkɒnəmɪst]	экономист
an engineer [ˌendʒɪˈniə]	инженер
a housewife [ˈhaʊswaɪf]	домохозяйка
a student [ˈstju:dənt]	студент
a teacher [ˈti:tʃə]	преподаватель

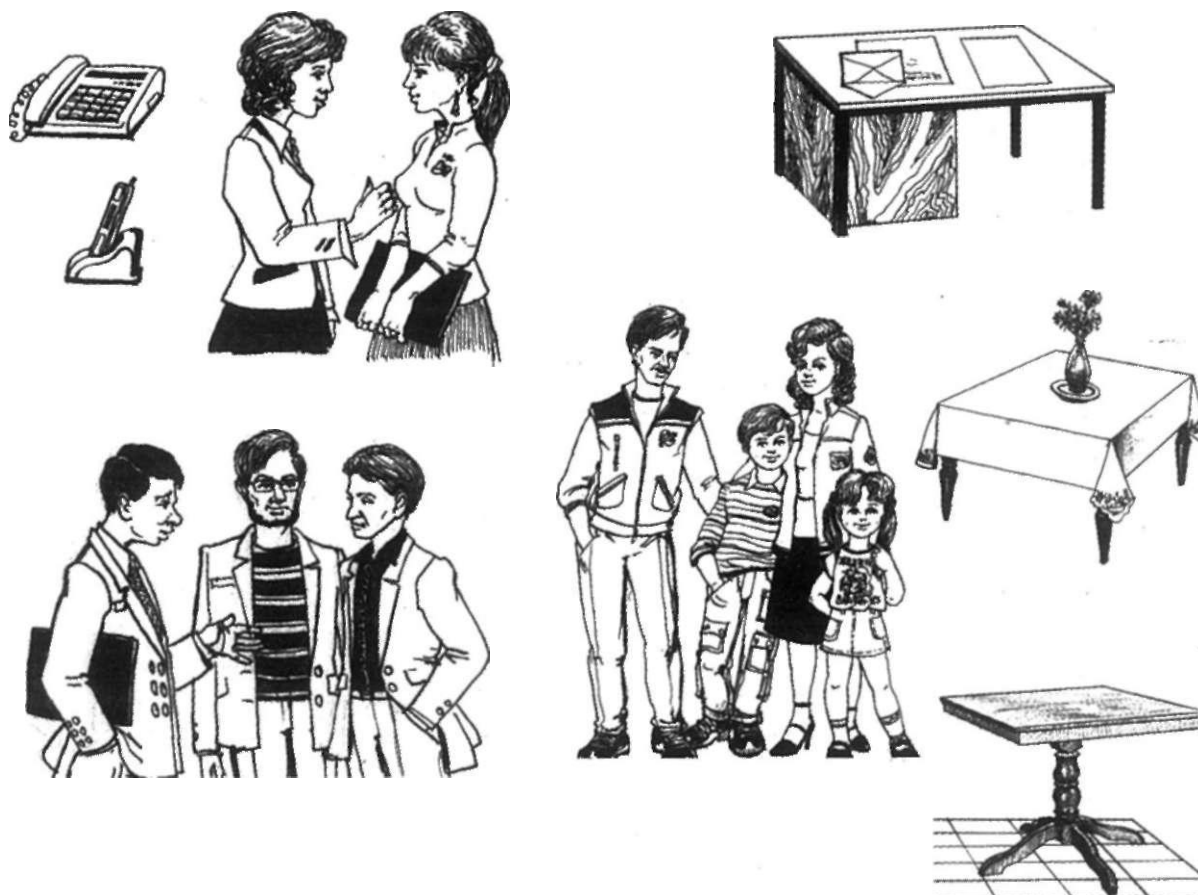
a.
<
Q.

Выучите количественные числительные:

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 1 — one [waɪ] | 7 — seven [sevn] |
| 2 — two [tu:] | 8 — eight [eit] |
| 3 — three [On:] | 9 — nine [nam] |
| 4 — four [fo:] | 10 -- ten [ten] |
| 5 — five [faɪv] | 11 -- eleven [l'levn] |
| 6 — six [siks] | 12 -- twelve [twelv] |

ГОВОРИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. 1. Назовите предметы и людей, которые изображены на картинках.



Упр. 2. Побеседуйте друг с другом, используя мини-диалоги:

- a) — 'What are these, Ann?
 — 'These are 'business ^letters.
 — Whose letters are these?
 — 'These are \ m y letters, Mike.
- b) — 'Where are the \faxes, Betsy?
 They \aren't on my desk.
 — The / faxes? They are on \ m y desk, Mr Bell. 'Here you \are.
- c) — 'Are 'these 'offers from a s Russian company?
 — \No, they are \not from a ^Russian company, they are from
 \Chinese company.
 — 'Are 'these our 'contracts with G&M ^ Ltd?
 — \Yes, they are.

offers
 contracts
 faxes
 pictures

French
 German
 Italian
 American
 Spanish

- d) — 'This is a 'picture of Mr \Blake.
 — 'Where is he \from?
 — He's from \America. France, Germany...
 — 'What's his vjob?
 — He's a \manager, a \bank manager. a businessman, an economist.

Упр. 3. Хорошо ли вы знаете глагол *to be*?

а) Заполните пропуски соответствующей формой глагола.

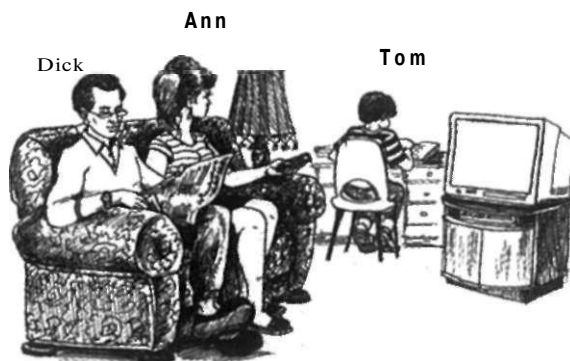
This_____a picture of an English family. The family_____not very large. This_____Mr Sloane. He_____from London. Mr Sloane_____a businessman of a large company. And this_____his wife. She_____a young woman. Mrs' Sloane_____a housewife.
 —_____these their children?
 — Yes, this_____their son and that _ their daughter. She a student. They nice children.

б) Перескажите текст.

Упр. 4» Залайте вопросы по картинке.

Упр. 5» Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Is your husband a young man?
2. What is his job?
3. Is he a good engineer (businessman...)?
4. Where is he now?
5. How is he?



* * *

1. What is your job?
2. Is your family large?
3. Is your wife a young woman? What is her job?
4. Where is she now?
5. How is she?

* * *

1. Where is your manager from?
2. Is he a good manager? Is he a young man?
3. Is his office large?
4. Is his family large?
5. Where is the manager now?
6. How is he?

Упр. 6. Двое молодых людей знакомятся на вечеринке. Прочитайте диалог, воспроизведите его, варьируя названия стран и профессий.

- Hello, I'm Linda Brown.
 — Hello, I'm Ann Turner.
 — I am glad to meet you, Ann. Where are you from?
 — I'm from France. And you?
 — I'm from England. What's your job?
 — I'm a secretary in a bank. What's your job, Linda?
 — I'm a doctor.

1 Mrs ['misiz] — госпожа (употребляется перед фамилией замужней женщины).

ПИШИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. 7. Напишите, что (кого) вы видите на картинках.



Упр. 8. Замените выделенные слова личными местоимениями. Предложения запишите.

1. Mr Bell **is** a company manager.
2. Mr Lavrov **is in** London now.
3. **Is** Betsy a nice woman?
4. Mr Stepanov and Mr Ivanov **are** economists.
5. The telephones **are on** the desks.
6. The file **is on** the desk.
7. How **are** your children?

Упр. 9. Напишите вопросы, на которые можно дать следующие ответы:

1. I am well, thank you.
2. No, my husband is not in London now.
3. She is a housewife.
4. Yes, those are my children.
5. The offers are on the desk.
6. Yes, that is a picture of my family.
7. He is from France.

Упр. 10. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Это — офис. Он очень большой. Бизнесмены сейчас в офисе. Они за своими рабочими столами. Письма и факсы на столах. А это — секретарь. Она молодая, приятная женщина.
2. — Где контракт с фирмой «Грин энд К°», Анна?
— Он на вашем столе.
— А чьи это письма?
— Это — ваши письма. Мистер Грин.
3. — Это фотография вашей жены?
— Да, это — моя жена.
— Чем она занимается?
— Она — врач. Сейчас она в Италии с нашими детьми.
4. Привет. Я — Том Браун. Я из Америки. Я — менеджер большой Американской компании. Мой офис находится в Чикаго (Chicago). Сейчас я нахожусь в Лондоне в командировке.

Фонетика:	Звуки [ə:], [oi].
Грамматика:	1. Притяжательный падеж существительных. 2. Глагольная форма have got (= have). 3. Альтернативный вопрос.
Текст:	Mr Bell's House.

ФОНЕТИКА

1. а) Произнесите следующие звуки, а затем слова:

м	[ə: - o:]	[wo:]	[wo: — wo:]	[oi]
'э:11	ba:d — bo:d	W3:d	wo:d — wo:k	oil
дэ:1	ts:n — to:n	ws:k	W3:m — wo:m	boi
'09:zdi	fs: - fo:	'w3:k9	ws:ld — wo:l	toi
'0s:'ti:n		ws:s		кэш
's3:t9nli		ws:ld		soil
[tj - d3]		[v - w]		
tjes — d3«z		vet — wet	'ven 'wel	
ksetj — keid3		veil — weil	'ven 'waid	
ntj — bnd3		vi:l — wi:l	'ven 'wo:m	

б) Произнесите следующие звуко сочетания:

a : R W at бэ \desk
a : R W on 3э \teibl
a : r ^ in Si softs

2. Прочитайте слова согласно правилам чтения:

girl, bird, burden, third, work, worse, wall, wet, chess, rich, page, bridge, vet, cage, catch, elder, kitchen, large, nice, name, meeting, green, her.

ГРАММАТИКА

1. ПРИТЯЖАТЕЛЬНЫЙ ПАДЕЖ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНЫХ

Прочитайте:

- A. — \Whose office is this?
— 'This is Mr \Bell's office.
- B. — \Whose desks are these?
— 'These are the ^secretaries' desks. / 'These are the \children's desks.
- C. — 'Is this your r room?
— No, this is 'Ann and ^Kate's room.

Притяжательный падеж существительных образуется путем прибавления: окончания *'s* к существительным в единственном числе и к существительным во множественном числе, не оканчивающимся на *-s*, и только апострофа *'* к существительным во множественном числе, оканчивающимся на *-s*.

Окончание притяжательного падежа читается так же, как и окончание *-s* множественного числа существительных.

В отличие от русского языка, английское существительное в притяжательном падеже стоит перед другим существительным (объектом принадлежности), являясь определением к нему.

Сравните:

офис М-ра Белла

Mr Bell's office

Составьте предложения и прочитайте их:

Whose	computer son letter	is this?	This is	our secretary's my daughter's the manager's Mr and Mrs Bell's	computer. son. letter.
Whose	files desks letters	are these?	These are	the secretaries' the economists' the children's the businessmen's	files. desks. letters.

2. ГЛАГОЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА *HAVE GOT* (= *HAVE*)

Прочитайте предложения:

1. I have 'got a 'small ^family.
2. The 'house has 'got a 'large \kitchen.
3. My 'friend has 'not got \a son. He has 'got \a daughter.
4. — 'Have your 'children 'got a 'large / room?
— N-Yes, they \have.

Глагольная форма *have got* соответствует русскому глаголу *иметь* и употребляется только в простом настоящем времени.

Тренируйте глагол *have got*.

УТВЕРДИТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА

I have got. = I've ^got. You have got. = You've \got. He has got. = He's \got. She has got. = She's \got. It has got. = It's \got.	We have got. = We've ^got. You have got. = You've ^got. They have got. = They've \got.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

I	have got	a nice sitting room,
You	have got	a good office.
They	has got	two offers from Green&Co.
Our manager		a small family,
The house		two bedrooms.

ОТРИЦАТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА

I have not got. = I \haven't got. We have not got. = We \haven't got.
 You have not got. = You ^haven't got. You have not got. = You ^haven't got.
 He has not got. = He shasn't got. They have not got. = They \haven't got.
 She has not got. = She N-hasn't got.
 It has not got = It \hasn't got.

We		a large kitchen.
They		a carpet in the sitting room.
Our manager	haven't got	offers from French companies.
The secretary	hasn't got	a large family.
The office		a file cabinet.

ВОПРОСИТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА

/ Have	I .	got. 7		you	
/ Have	you	got. 7		I	
/ Has	he	got. 7		he	
/ Has	she	got. 7	\Yes	she	\have (haven't).
/ Has	it	got. 7	(\No),	it	\has (hasn't).
/ Have	we	got. 7		we	
/ Have	you	got. 7		they	
/ Have	they	got. 7			

	you	a nice kitchen?	
	they	two sons?	
Have	your children	got	Yes,
Has	the secretary	a good office?	No,
	the flat	a large sitting room?	
		a children's room?	

3. АЛЬТЕРНАТИВНЫЙ ВОПРОС

Is your 'friend an engineer or an economist?
 He is an economist.

Is	Betsy	a secretary or an engineer?	He She	is
	Mr Bell	a company manager or a banker?		
	Mr Lavrov	in London or in Moscow now?		
	Mrs Bell	a doctor or a housewife?		

- 'Is your 'bedroom large or \small?
- It's s-large.

Is	your sitting room	large or small?	It is	large.
	your kitchen			small.
	your friend's office			
	the secretary's desk			
	Mr Bell's house			

РЕЧЕВЫЕ МОДЕЛИ

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1. What \colour | is
are | the desk?
the telephone?
the pencil?
the tables? | It is \white / brown.
They are \brown / red. |
| 2. 'What is | your
his
her | sname?

 | My
His name is v
Her |
| 3. How old | are \you?
is your \son? | I am v..
He is N.... | |

TEXT

MR'BELL'S \HOUSE

Mr 'Bell's 'family has 'gota \house. They 'also have 'got a 'garage for 'two \cars. Their 'house is in a 'nice 'place 'near \London. It is 'large and \comfortable. It has 'got a f sitting room, a ? children's room and 'three 'bedrooms with \bath rooms.

In the / sitting room the 'family has 'got a /" sofa, / armchairs, and a VTV set. The 'sofa is / red and the 'armchairs are 'red s. too. The 'carpet is \brown.

Mr 'Bell is at \ home now. 'He and his 'sons are in the \ sitting room. The sons 'names are / Tom and vJim. The 'elder 'boy 'Tom is / 13 and 'Jim is \10. They are 'good \friends.

Mrs 'Bell is 'not in the ^sitting room. She is in the \kitchen.

Their 'daughter's 'name is \Susan. She is a 'small \girl.

She is 'only \five. 'Susan is \not well now. She is in the s.bedroom.

'Now Mrs 'Bell and Mr Lav'rov are in the ^sitting room.

Mr Lavrov: It's 'nice to meet you, Mrs Bell. You've 'got a 'very 'good \house.

Mrs Bell: VThank you. And 'what a 'bout \you, Mr Lavrov? 'Have you 'got a r house or a \flat?

Mr Lavrov: We've 'gota 'new 'three-'room 'flat in the 'centre of \Moscow. We 'also have 'got a 'small 'house with a 'garden \near Moscow.

Mrs Bell: 'Is 'Moscow a / beautiful city?

Mr Lavrov: \Yes, \certainly.



1. a house ['haus]"	дом
2. also [b:lsou]	также, тоже, к тому же (как правило, стоит перед глаголом)
Tom has got a flat. Ann also has got a flat.	
3. a garage ['dʌvɜ:ʒ]	гараж
4. for [fo:, fə]	зд. для (выражает назначение предмета)
5. a car [kɑ:]	(легковой) автомобиль
6. a place [pleɪs]	место
7. near [nɪə]	вблизи, возле, около, у (предлог, указывает на нахождение вблизи чего-либо)
near London	
8. comfortable ['kʌmfətsbl]	комфортабельный, удобный, уютный
9. a room [ru(:)m]	комната
10. a sitting room ['sɪtɪŋru(:)m]	гостиная
11. a bedroom ['bedru(:)m]	спальня
12. a bathroom ['bɑ:θru(:)m]	ванная
13. a sofa ['soufə]	диван
14. an armchair ['ɑ:mtʃeə]	кресло
15. a TV set = a television ['teli, viʒ(ə)n]	телевизор
16. red [red]	красный
17. a carpet ['kɑ:pɪt]	ковёр
18. brown [braʊn]	коричневый
19. home [həʊm]	дом, жилище
at home	дома
to be at home	быть, находиться дома
20. a name [neɪm]	имя
21. elder ['eldə]	старший из двух (по возрасту)
the elder son	
22. a boy [bɔɪ]	мальчик
23. a friend [frend]	друг
24. a kitchen ['kɪtʃn]	кухня
25. small [smɔ:l]	маленький
26. a girl [dɜ:1]	девочка
27. a flat [flæt]	квартира
28. new [nju:]	новый
29. a centre ['sentə]	центр
the centre of London	
30. a garden [gɑ:dn]	сад
31. beautiful ['bju:təf(ə)l]	прекрасный, красивый
32. a city ['sɪti]	город (большой)
33. certainly ['sɑ:tnɪ]	конечно, несомненно
34. colour ['kʌlə]	цвет
35. what [wɒt]	какой, какая, какое, какие (вопросительное слово)
36. old [əʊld]	старый
37. age [eɪdʒ]	возраст
38. who [hu:]	кто (вопросительное слово)

Запомните выражения:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. What about you? | — А (как) вы (разг.)? |
| 2. What's your name? | — Как вас зовут? |
| 2. How old are you? | — Сколько вам лет? |
| 4. What colour is (the carpet)? | — Какого цвета (ковер)? |
| 5. — What room is it (this)? | — Какая это комната? |
| — It is a bedroom. | |

Запомните слова, выражающие родственные отношения:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. a mother ['tldə] | — мать |
| 2. a grandmother ['dgra:n((1),tldə] | — бабушка |
| 3. a father [7a:6ə] | — отец |
| 4. a grandfather ['graen(d),fa:3a] | — дедушка |
| 5. a grandson ['grasn(d) saii] | — внук |
| 6. a granddaughter ['graen, do:ts] | — внучка |
| 7. a brother ['brldə] | — брат |
| 8. a sister ['siste] | — сестра |
| 9. a parent ['pear(a)nt] | — родитель(ница) |
| 10. an aunt [a:nt] | — тетя |
| 11. an uncle [лпк1] | — дядя |

Выучите количественные числительные:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 13 — thirteen ['9ə:'n:n] | 40 — forty ['fo:ti] |
| 14 — fourteen ['fo:'ti:n] | 50 — fifty [frfti] |
| 15 — fifteen ['fif ti:n] | 60 — sixty ['siksti] |
| 16 — sixteen ['siks'ti:n] | 70 — seventy ['sevnti] |
| 17 — seventeen ['sevn'ti:n] | 80 — eighty ['eiti] |
| 18 — eighteen ['ei'ti:n] | 90 — ninety ['namti] |
| 19 — nineteen ['nam'tirn] | 100 — one hundred ['hAndred] |
| 20 — twenty ['twenti] | 125 — one hundred and twenty-five |
| 30 — thirty ['Garti] | |

ГОВОРИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. 1. Побеседуйте, используя в качестве образца мини-диалоги:

а) об офисе

It's a \n\ce (good) office. 'Is it Mr r Bell's? .
\Yes, it's \his office. It is 'large and \comfortable.

the secretary's
the manager's
the President's

б) о предметах мебели

I've 'gota new \carpet.

'Is it r beautiful?

\Yes, wery.

What \colour is it?

It's \ green.

'Is it in your / sitting room?

\No, it's in the \bedroom.

a sofa
armchairs
a TV set
a coffee table

с) о квартире (Сломе)

- We've 'got a 'new \flat.
- 'Is it ^ large?
- 'Not svery. It has 'got M:wo rooms.
- 'What a 'bout the \kitchen? 'Is it r large?
- \Yes, ^ it is very ^comfortable.
- 'What 'have you 'got in the \flat?
- Oh, we've got...

d) о городах, в которых вы бывали

- Is 'London r large?
- \Yes, 'London is a 'large scity. I Paris
- 'What a 'bout the \centre of London? j Oslo
- The 'centre of the 'city is \old, with j Kiev...
'beautiful 'houses and ^gardens.

Упр. 2. Хорошо ли вы знаете форму глагола *have got*?

а) Подчеркните нужную форму глагола.

б) Задайте друг другу вопросы о квартире Лаврова.

в) Расскажите о его квартире.

Lavrov and his wife (have got, has got) two children – a son and a daughter.

They (have got, has got) a three-room flat in Moscow. The flat (have got, has got) a sitting room, a bedroom, a children's room, a large kitchen and a bathroom. In the sitting room they (have got, has got) a sofa, a small table and two armchairs.

Their daughter (have got, has got) a nice brown desk. It is in the children's room.

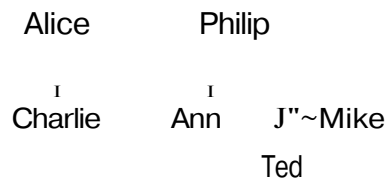
Their son (haven't got, hasn't got) a desk. He is a small boy.

Упр. 3* Прочитайте текст и обсудите его.

This is a picture of Martin, his wife and his children. His wife's name is Jenny. She's a dentist. His daughter's name is Alison. She's twenty- three and she's a secretary. His son's name is Andy. He's nineteen and he's a student. Alison's boyfriend is an engineer. His name is John.

Упр. 4. Who is who in the family?

а) Побеседуйте о родственных отношениях в этой семье:



Who is/are.....father / mother?

.....wife / husband?

.....sister / brother?

.....children /parents?

.....grandmother /grandfather?

.....grandson?

б) Нарисуйте Ваше «семейное дерево» и расскажите о Вашей семье.

с) Прочитайте стихотворение и ответьте на вопрос в конце его.

Well, my father has a sister.
And her name's Patrichi Grand.
And her brother is my father.
And his sister is my aunt.
And my aunt has got a brother.
And her brother's name is Chris.
And his wife, well, that's my mother.
Do you know who Chris is?

Упр. 5» Расскажите об этих людях, используя анкетные данные.

- a) Name: Pauline Jones
From: England
Age: 35
Job: a French teacher
Family: two sons
Home: an old house in Kent



- b) Name: Mr and Mrs Prinston
From: the USA, Chicago
Age: 42 and 46
Job: doctors
Family: two daughters and a son
Home: a large flat in the centre of Chicago



- c) Name: George Tornton
From: the USA, Boston
Age: 37
Job: a businessman
Family: a wife, no children
Home: a small house near Boston



Упр. 6. Мистер Харрис хочет получить кредит в банке.

- a) Прочитайте его интервью с менеджером банка.
b) Обсудите интервью.
c) Воспроизведите интервью.

Bank manager: Good morning, Mr Harris.
Mr Harris: Good morning.
Bank manager: Please, sit down.
Mr Harris: Thank you.
Bank manager: How old are you, Mr Harris?
Mr Harris: Thirty-two.
Bank manager: And you're Canadian.
Mr Harris: Yes, that's right.
Bank managers: What is your wife's name?
Mr Harris: Monica.

Bank manager: And your wife's age, Mr Harris?
Mr Harris: Pardon?¹
Bank manager: How old is Mrs Harris?
Mr Harris: Oh, she's thirty.
Bank manager: Thirty. I see². And is she Canadian too?
Mr Harris: No, she's British.
Bank manager: British, yes. Have you got children?
Mr Harris: Yes, three. Two boys and a girl.
Bank manager: And what are their names?
Mr Harris: Alan, Jane and Max.
Bank manager: And their ages?
Mr Harris: Twelve, ten and six.
Bank manager: I see. Now, Mr Harris. What is your job?
Mr Harris: I'm a university [ˌjuːniˈvɜːsɪti] teacher.

(from "The Cambridge English Course")

d) Представьте: Вы хотите получить работу в торговой компании и пришли на собеседование с менеджером этой компании. Какой между вами происходит разговор?

Упр. 7- Задайте друг другу вопросы:

1. Have you got a family?
2. Is it large?
3. What is your wife's (husband's) name?
4. How old is she (he)?
5. What is her (his) job?
6. And what about your children? What are their names?
7. How old are they?
8. Have you got parents?
9. Where are they from?

* * *

1. What flat have you got?
2. Is the flat comfortable or not?
3. What rooms has the flat got?
4. Have you got a sofa and armchairs?
5. What colour are they?
6. What TV set have you got?
7. Where is it?

1. Have you got a house near Moscow?
2. Is it in a nice place?
3. Is the house large or small?
4. Have you got a garage in the garden?
5. What rooms have you got in your house?

Упр. 8, Расскажите о ком-либо из Ваших друзей, о его (ее) семье, квартире, загородном доме.

Pardon? — Простите? (употребляется для переспроса в случае не понимания сказанного ранее)

I see. — Понятно.

Упр. 9. Вы — участники игры "Mystery Picture"¹. У ведущего есть фотография известного человека. Вам надо задать ему вопросы и угадать, кто это.

Упр. 10. Вы встречаетесь с представителем иностранной фирмы. Расспросите о его семье и квартире (доме). Начать разговор можно так:

- Oh, Mr Brown, it's nice to meet you. I'm glad you are in Moscow. How are you?
- Very well, thank you. And what about you?
- I'm well too, thank you.

ПИШИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. 11. Составьте письменно диалоги, используя примеры.

- Whose office is it?
- It's Mr Bell's office.

a house / my friend; a picture / my daughter; a car / our manager; a room / the children;
a garage / Mr Bell; a garden / Mr and Mrs Bell.

- Have you got a house?
- No, I haven't got a house. I've got a flat.

a son / a daughter; a two-room flat / a one-room flat; a large family / a small family; a brown carpet / a white carpet; a Russian car / a German car; a TV set in the kitchen / a TV set in the sitting room.

Упр. 12. Напишите вопросы, на которые можно дать следующие ответы:

1. Yes, I've got a family.
2. My family is not large. It's small.
3. My husband is an economist.
4. Yes, I've got two children.
5. My children's names are Kate and Max.
6. Kate is three and Max is seven.
7. No, we haven't got a house.
8. Yes, we've got a flat in Moscow.
9. Yes, we've got a comfortable sitting room.
10. The armchairs are green.

Упр. 13. Переведите на английский язык.

1. — У Вас двух- или трехкомнатная квартира?
— У нас трехкомнатная квартира в центре Москвы. Она большая и удобная.
2. У моего друга двое детей — сын и дочь. Его сыну — 10 лет, а дочери — 15. Сейчас они дома, в своей комнате.
3. — Чей это офис?
— Это — офис нашего менеджера. Шкафа для документов в этом офисе нет.
4. Диван в моей гостиной — зеленый, кресла — тоже зеленые, а ковер — коричневый.
5. — Вашингтон (Washington) — красивый город?
— Да, конечно.
— А где находится Белый Дом?
— Белый Дом расположен в центре Вашингтона. Дом — не очень большой. Офис американского президента и комнаты его семьи находятся в Белом Доме.

Упр. 14. Напишите небольшой рассказ о вашей семье и квартире или о семье и квартире вашего друга.

УРОК 5

Фонетика:	Звуки [Z], [иэ].
Грамматика:	1. Простое настоящее время (The Simple Present Tense). 2. Наречия неопределенного времени.
Текст:	Daily Routine.

ФОНЕТИКА

1. Произнесите следующие звуки, а затем слова:

ы	[иэ]	[f - G]	[d - -d]	[w - d]
'тезэ	JU9	fri: - Gn:	den — den	wen — 5en
'pleзэ	tU9	fo:t - Qo:t	dei -- dei	wei — dei
Чрезэ	'djugn	def - de G	deg — dea	wc9 — деэ
,teli'vi3n	'ju:3U9li			wid — dis
[w - d - d]		[i - e — ae]	[o - o: — ou]	
wen — den — den		bin — ben — ba3n	kot — ko:t — kout	
wei — dei --• dei		did — ded — dasd	rot - ro:t — rout	
W£3 — de3 — d£9		tin — ten — taen	tj9k - tjork - tfouk	

2. Прочитайте слова согласно правилам чтения:

turn, street, work, joke, back, berry, top, ship, poor, dress, heat, sport, start, see, little, mix, then, chat, sun, walk, pleasure, sure, tour.

ГРАММАТИКА

1. ПРОСТОЕ НАСТОЯЩЕЕ ВРЕМЯ (THE SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE)

Прочитайте предложения:

- I 'read 'letters in my 'office 'every \day.
- My 'friend 'comes to the 'office at \9.
- The 'manager does 'not 'meet 'customers in the \ morning.
- 'Does the 'manager 'come to the 'office at ^ 8 ?
— \No, he does \not.

The Simple Present Tense употребляется для выражения регулярно совершаемого действия в настоящем времени.

УТВЕРДИТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА

I ^read	We sread
You \read	You \read
He \reads	They \read
She \reads	

В 3-м лице единственного числа глаголы в Simple Present имеют окончание -s(-es), которое читается:

- [z] — после звонких согласных и гласных: come — comes, go — goes;
- [s] — после глухих согласных: meet — meets;
- [Iz] — после шипящих и свистящих согласных: finish — finishes.

<

ОСОБЕННОСТИ НАПИСАНИЯ ОКОНЧАНИЯ -S

1. Если глагол оканчивается на -o, -ss, -sh, -ch, -x, то в 3-м лице единственного числа к нему прибавляется окончание -es: to go — goes, to finish — finishes, to discuss — discusses, to watch — watches.
2. Если глагол оканчивается на -y с предшествующей согласной, то в 3-м лице единственного числа к нему прибавляется окончание -es, а буква y меняется на i: to study — studies.

Но: to stay — stays.

I
He
We
The secretary
My friend

i faxes in the morning.

ОТРИЦАТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА

I	do \ not	(don't)	read
You	do N-not	(don't)	read
He	does \ not	(doesn't)	read
She	does \ not	(doesn't)	read
We	do N.not	(don't)	read
You	do NNOT	(don't)	read
They	do ^ not	(don't)	read

Отрицательная форма глаголов в Simple Present образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **do** [DU:] (**в 3-м лице единственного числа does** [DAZ]) и частицы **not**. Сокращенные формы: **don't** [DOUNT], **doesn't** [DAZNT].

I
We
The manager
Mr Bell
The businessmen

don't
doesn't write letters in the morning.

ВОПРОСИТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА

Do	I	/ read?		you	N-do	(sdon't).
Do	you	/" read?		I	\do	(\don't).
Does	he	/ read?		he	\does	(s-doesn't).
Does	she	/ read?	\Yes, (\No),	she	\does	(\doesn't).
Do	we	/ read?		you	\do	(\don't).
Do	you	/read?		we	\do	(sdon't).
Do	they	/ read?		they	\do	(\don't).

Вопросительная форма глаголов в Simple Present образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола **do** (does), который ставится перед подлежащим. Краткий ответ состоит из подлежащего, выраженного соответствующим местоимением, и вспомогательного глагола **do** (does) (при отрицательном ответе **don't** / **doesn't**).

Do he
Does they
the manager read letters in the morning? Yes, ...
Betsy No, ...
Mr Bell

When do you
does your friend
the secretary come to the office? At 9 in the morning.
the manager
Mr Lavrov

What do you
does your friend do in the office in the morning? (I) read faxes.
the manager
Mr Bell's secretary

2. НАРЕЧИЯ НЕОПРЕДЕЛЕННОГО ВРЕМЕНИ

The 'manager 'often 'writes 'letters in the \ morning.

The Simple Present Tense употребляется с наречиями неопределенного времени: **often** часто, **usually** обычно, **seldom** редко, **sometimes** иногда, **always** всегда, **never** никогда, которые стоят перед смысловым глаголом, но после глагола to be.

The manager	always	
The secretary	seldom	
Mr Bell	often	writes letters in the morning.
	sometimes	
	usually	
	never	

I	always	
My friend	seldom	
The businessmen	am often	in the office at 9.
The secretary	is sometimes	
	are usually	
	never	

РЕЧЕВЫЕ МОДЕЛИ: ВЫРАЖЕНИЕ ВРЕМЕНИ

What's the \time?

\What time is it?



It's two o'clock.



It's ten minutes past two.



It's a quarter past two



It's half past two.



It's twenty-five minutes to three.



It's a quarter to three.

Упр. 1. Скажите который час.

а) / i i T l x Л\ 1 2 Т x / l i 1 2 i \ AT^i \ / 'l i 1 2 i 1 2 i
 ,40. * f * .2 \ Ло# * / .А До. * * .2 \ / о. * • .2 \ Ло. * * .r \ До * * ,2 \
 (9 - Ц» - 3 (9 - - 3 |9 - 3 9 » Г** • 3) 9 * • 3) (9 - - 3;
 v . . . у у . . . у у . . . - v у . ■ . v . . # у v . . - у
 4 i l > / ^ L L V 4 X V m L U ^

б) 8.00; 18.20; 12.45; 10.15; 20.55; 19.30; 6.25; 3.50; 11.10.

Упр. 2. Прочитайте диалоги и воспроизведите их.

- What's the time, please?
- Sorry, I don't know. I haven't got a watch.
- It's OK.

* * *

- What's the time, please?
- It's 10 minutes past five. Oh, no. My watch is 10 minutes fast. It's five o'clock now.

* * *

- It's 10 minutes past nine, Helen, and you are not at the computer.
- Is it 10 minutes past nine? Oh, I'm sorry. My watch is 10 minutes slow.
- That's OK.

Б) Посмотрите на часы и скажите, который час. Ваш собеседник не согласится с Вами и скажет, что Ваши часы спешат или отстают.

Запомните слова и выражения, которые мы употребляем, говоря о времени:

1. time [taim]	время
What is the time?	Который час?
What time is it?	Сколько времени?
At what time?	— В каком часу?
2. a clock	— часы (настольные, настенные)
o'clock	— для обозначения времени
It is 9 o'clock.	— Сейчас 9 часов.
3. half [ha:f]	— половина
4. past [pa:st]	— после (для указания времени)
It is half past 9.	— Сейчас половина десятого.
5. a quarter ['kwɔ:ts]	— четверть часа
It is a quarter past 9.	— Сейчас четверть десятого.
6. minute ['mɪnɪt]	— минута
It is 5 minutes past 9.	— Сейчас 5 минут десятого.
7. to	— без (для указания времени)
It is 10 minutes to 9.	— Сейчас без 10 минут девять.
It is a quarter to 9.	— Сейчас без четверти 9.
8. a watch [wɒtʃ]	— часы (наручные)
9. fast [fa:st]	— быстрый; <i>зд.</i> спешащий (о часах)
to be fast	— спешить (о часах)
My watch is 5 minutes fast.	— Мои часы спешат на пять минут.
10. slow [sləʊ]	— медленный; <i>зд.</i> отстающий (о часах)

to be slow

My watch is 5 minutes
slow.

отставать (о часах)

Мои часы отстают на 5 минут.

TEXT

DAILY ROUTINE¹

After ^ lunch Mr Lav'rov and Mr 'Bell 'go to the ^sitting room.

Lavrov: I 'know your 'company is 'very \large, Mr Bell.

Bell: \Yes, we've 'got 'branches in 'different \cities.

Lavrov: Oh, / really? 'When 'do you 'usually 'come to the
NOFFICE?

Bell: At '9 in the ^morning.

Lavrov: 'Do you 'stay in the 'office 'all ' day?

Bell: ROTTEN ^do. I 'read 'e-mail s messages and 'write
\replies, 'work on the / computer, ' meet our ' cus-
tomers and ' business \partners.

Lavrov: I 'do 'that in my 'office in 'Moscow \too.

Bell: 'Are y o u 'always 'very / busy?

Lavrov: \Yes, 'very 'busy till '6 o'clock.

Bell: I 'finish my 'work at '6 s too and 'come 'home at
\7.

Lavrov: And 'what 'do you 'do in the \ evenings?

Bell: As a ^ rule² we 'stay at 'home and 'watch television. But 'sometimes we
'go ^out. We 'drive to the 'sports 'centre with the s children and 'play /
tennis or 'visit \friends.

Lavrov: And s weekends? 'What a 'bout ^weekends?

Bell: Oh, at 'weekends we 'get 'up \late. 'After /" breakfast we 'clean the / house
and 'then 'go ^shopping. In the r evening we 'sometimes 'eat / out or
'have 'barbecue with 'friends in the N-garden.

Lavrov: That 'sounds \nice³.



Запомните слова и словосочетания:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. often ['ofon] | — часто |
| 2. usually ['ju:ʒuoli] | — обычно |
| 3. seldom ['seldom] | — редко |
| 4. sometimes ['sAmtaimz] | — иногда |
| 5. always ['o:lwgz] | — всегда |
| 6. never ['neva] | — никогда |
| 7. after ['a:fta] | — после |
| 8. lunch [lyvntʃl
to have lunch | — ланч, второй завтрак (еда в середине дня) |
| 9. to go [gou]
to go to the office
to go home | — идти, ходить; ехать, поехать |
| 10. to [tu; ta]
to go to London | — в, на, к (предлог, выражающий направление движения)
— поехать в Лондон |
| 11. to know [nou] | — знать |

¹ Daily Routine [ru:'ti:n] — Повседневные дела.

² as a rule — как правило

³ That sounds nice. — (Звучит) прекрасно.

12. a branch [braɪntʃ]	филиал, отделение
13. different ['dɪfrənt]	разный, различный
14. to come [kʌm]	приходить, приезжать
to come to the office	
home	
15. when [wen]	когда (вопросительное слово)
16. morning ['mɔːnɪŋ]	утро
in the morning	утром
17. to stay [steɪ]	находиться, оставаться
to stay in the office / at home	
18. all [ɔːl]	весь, вся, все; целый
19. a day [deɪ]	день
all day	весь (целый) день
20. to read [riːd]	читать
21. a message ['mesɪdʒ]	письмо, сообщение, послание
an e-mail (email) message	
22. to write [raɪt]	писать
23. a reply [rɪˈplaɪ]	ответ
a reply to a letter	ответ на письмо
24. to work [wɜːk]	работать
at home	
to work in the office	
for a company	
work	работа
25. to meet [miːt]	1. встречаться, видаться 2. знакомиться
I often meet my friends.	
Meet Mr Bell.	
26. a customer ['kʌstəmə]	— заказчик, клиент, покупатель
27. a partner ['pɑːtnə]	— партнер
a business partner	
28. to do [duː]	— делать
What do you usually do in the office?	
29. busy ['bɪzi]	занятой
to be busy	быть занятым
I am busy now.	
The telephone is busy.	
30. till [tɪl]	до (предлог, указывает на момент, вплоть до которого совершается действие)
till (= until) morning	
31. to finish ['fɪnɪʃ]	— заканчивать, завершать
to finish work	
lunch	
32. an evening [ɪˈvɪnɪŋ]	вечер
in the evening	вечером

33. to watch [wot J] смотреть, наблюдать
to watch television/TV смотреть телевизор
34. but [bAt] но
35. to go out ['gou 'aut] уходить из дома, из помещения, проводить время вне дома
36. to drive [draiv] ехать, ездить (на машине)
to drive to the office
to drive to London
to drive home
37. to visit [vizi:t] – посещать
to visit friends
to visit London
38. to play [plei] – играть
to play tennis
to play football
to play on the computer
39. a weekend ['wiikond] конец недели (суббота и воскресенье)
40. to get up [get 'ʌp] вставать (с постели)
to get up at 7 o'clock
in the morning
41. late [leɪt] – поздно
late in the morning
to come
to get up late
to work
to stay
42. breakfast ['brekfəst] завтрак
to have breakfast завтракать
43. to clean [kli:n] чистить, убирать
to clean a flat
to clean a house
44. then [den] потом, затем, после этого
45. to go shopping ['ʃopin] ходить / ездить по магазинам за покупками
46. to eat [i:t] – есть, кушать, питаться
to eat out – есть вне дома
47. barbecue ['ba:bikju:] – 1. пикник – прием гостей на открытом воздухе, когда гостей угощают мясом, жареным на вертеле (шашлыком)
2. мясо, зажаренное на вертеле (шашлык)

ГОВОРИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. 1. Побеседуйте, используя в качестве образца мини-диалоги:

- a) – I start work at 9.30 in the morning.
– Do you? And when do you finish?
– As a rule, I finish work at 6, but sometimes I stay in the office till 6.30 or 7.
– Do you go out for lunch?
– Very seldom. I usually have lunch in the office.

<
Q.

- b) — Is your director usually busy at work?** President
secretary
 — Certainly. He is very busy all the time.
 — What does he do?
 — Well, he meets our customers and business partners, works on the computer. And he often goes on business to different cities.
- c) — When do you come home after work?**
 — At 7 or 7.30.
 — What do you do in the evenings?
 — We seldom go out. My wife does housework, the children play on the computer and I watch television.
- d) — What do you do at weekends?**
 — We get up late — at 10 or 10.30, have breakfast and clean the flat.
 — Do you stay at home all day?
 — Oh no. After lunch we drive to the shopping centre and in the evening we often visit friends.

Упр. 2. Правильно ли вы употребляете артикли?

- а) Вставьте артикли, где необходимо.**
- б) Задайте друг другу вопросы о рабочем дне господина Петрова.**
- в) Расскажите о его рабочем дне.**

Mr Lavrov has got ... friend. His name is Mr Petrov. He is ... businessman of Rossexport. They are ... large company. They've got... customers in different cities. At 9 o'clock Mr Petrov comes to ... office. He stays in ... office all day. In ... morning he reads ... e-mail messages, and after lunch he writes ... letters to different companies. Mr Petrov usually finishes work at 6 in ... evening, but sometimes he stays in ... office until 7 o'clock. At home he plays with ... children or reads ... books.



Упр. 3. Хорошо ли вы помните предлоги?

- а) Вставьте предлоги, где необходимо.**
- б) Задайте вопросы о работе и отдыхе миссис Белл.**
- в) Расскажите, как миссис Белл работает и отдыхает.**

Mrs Bell is a doctor. She works ... a clinic ... the centre ... London. She usually drives ... work. She comes ... the clinic ... 8.30 ... the morning. She is always very busy and as a rule has no time ... lunch. She has a sandwich ... 12 o'clock. She works ... the clinic ... 4.30. ... work she often goes shopping. ... home she plays...the children and watches films ... television. ... weekends the family goes ... the sports centre and visits ... friends.

Упр. 4» Прочитайте интервью. Том Бенсон задает вопросы о том, что его собеседник делает по вечерам.

- >
 3 Tom: Good morning, sir.
 Mr Bull: Good morning.
 Tom: I'm Tom Benson, a reporter.
 Mr Bull: Yes? '

Tom: Now, when do you come home after work?
 Mr Bull: I usually come home at 6.
 Tom: When **d o y o u** have dinner?
 Mr Bull: At 7, but sometimes I eat at 8 or 9.
 Tom: What do you usually do after dinner?
 Mr Bull: Well, I sometimes go out, but I usually stay at home. I read books or watch television when it is good.
 Tom: How often do you go out?
 Mr Bull: Very seldom.
 Tom: Do you visit your friends?
 Mr Bull: Yes, yes, I do.
 Tom: Do you sometimes go to the sports centre?
 Mr Bull: No, never.
 Tom: Well, thank you.
 Mr Bull: And what do you do in the evenings, Mr Benson?
 Tom: I ask questions, Mr Bull, I never answer them.

Запомните слова и выражения:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. dinner ['dma] | — обед |
| to have dinner | — обедать |
| 2. a question ['kwestj(a)n] | — вопрос |
| 3. to ask [a: sk] | — спрашивать |
| to ask a question | — задавать вопрос |
| 4. to answer ['a:nsa] | — отвечать |
| to answer questions/ letters | — отвечать на вопросы/ письма |

Упр. §, а) Прочитайте еще одно интервью. Том Бенсон задает вопросы о рабочем дне и отдыхе своей собеседницы.

- I am Tom Benson.
- I am Nicky Fulman.
- Well, Nicky, what's your job?
- I am a designer.
- What do you usually do in the mornings?
- Well, I get up at 8 and have breakfast with my daughter Alice and my son Tim. And then I drive to my office.
- What do you do in the office?
- I work on designs till 1. Sometimes we have meetings and plan our work.
- Do you go out for lunch?
- No, I have lunch in the office, usually a sandwich. After lunch I often have meetings with my customers and work on the computer.
- When do you finish your work?
- Very late. At 7 or 7.30.
- What do you do in the evenings?
- I have supper and read. I never watch TV. And I go to bed at 10.
- What do you do at weekends?
- I always play tennis at weekends.
- Thank you, Nicky.

Запомните слово: supper ['sʌpə] — ужин, to have supper — ужинать.

I work on designs. —	We have meetings.	We plan our work.
I have a sandwich.	I go to bed.	

б) Обсудите интервью.

с) Представьте себя в роли человека, у которого берут аналогичное интервью. Воспроизведите такое интервью.

Упр. 6. А теперь немного юмора. Прочитайте диалог. Расскажите о человеке, которого знает Бетси.

Ann has got a friend. Her friend's name is Betsy. Betsy knows a lazy man.

Ann: Does he always come to the office at 9?

Betsy: No, he never comes to the office at 9.

Ann: Does he often stay in the office after 6?

Betsy: No, he never stays in the office after 6.

Ann: Does he always help in the house?

Betsy: No, he never helps in the house.

Ann: Does he often go out in the evenings?

Betsy: No, he never goes out in the evenings.

Ann: Does he usually watch television in the evenings?

Betsy: He always does.

Ann: Who is this man?

Betsy: He's my husband.

Запомните слова:

1. lazy ['leɪ] — ленивый

2. to help [help] — помогать

Упр. 7* Поговорите о работе и отдыхе. Задайте друг другу вопросы.

1. When do you come to the office?
2. What do you do in the office in the morning?
3. Do you go out for lunch?
4. What do you do after lunch?
5. Are you very busy all day?
6. Do you often meet customers? go on business?
7. When do you finish work?
8. What do you do in the evenings?
9. Do you often or seldom go out?

1. When do you get up at weekends?
2. When do you have breakfast?
3. What do you do after breakfast?
4. Where do you usually go shopping?
5. How often do you meet friends?
6. How often do you eat out?
7. How often do you go to a sports centre?
8. What do you watch on television?

Упр. 8. а) Расскажите о работе Вашего Президента/ директора/ секретаря,

б) Расскажите, как семья Вашего друга проводит выходные дни.

ПИШИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. 1. Напишите короткие диалоги, используя образцы:

- a) — I come to the office at 8. And you? have lunch at 12;
— I don't come to the office at 8. I come at 9. stay in the office till 4.30;
meet customers at 9.30;
read e-mail messages after lunch;
come home at 6 o'clock.
- b) — Does the secretary come to the office at 10? work on the computer after 6 o'clock;
— No, she doesn't. She comes at 9.
- go out for lunch;
 - go on business;
 - come home very late;
 - watch TV in the office.

Упр. 2. Употребите в предложениях наречия: always, usually, seldom, never, often, sometimes.

1. We come to the office at 8.30.
2. The President goes on business to different cities.
3. The businessmen are very busy all day.
4. My family goes out in the evenings.
5. Alice goes shopping at weekends.
6. I am glad to meet friends at weekends.
7. The secretary reads e-mail messages in the morning.

Упр. 3* Напишите вопросы к предложениям.

1. My children watch TV in the evenings. (What?)
2. I have breakfast with my family. (When?)
3. The President often goes on business. (Where?)
4. I write replies to e-mail messages. (When?)
5. My friend plays tennis at weekends. (Where?)
6. We visit friends at weekends, (often or seldom?)
7. My wife cleans the flat. (When?)
8. It is 12 o'clock now. (What?)

Упр. 4. Переведите предложения:

1. Наша секретарша приходит на работу в 9 часов. Обычно она очень занята. Весь день она работает на компьютере, читает электронную почту. Когда наши партнеры приходят к нам в офис, она всегда встречает их в холле (hall).
2. — Что Ваша семья обычно делает по вечерам?
— Как правило, мы ужинаем в 7 или в 7.30. После ужина дети читают или играют на компьютере, а мы с женой смотрим телевизор.
3. В выходные дни мои родители ходят за покупками, убирают квартиру и навещают своих друзей.
4. — Вы часто ездите в командировки?
— Да, часто. Я езжу в Лондон и в другие города и встречаюсь с нашими деловыми партнерами.
5. Том — очень ленивый. Он никогда не помогает своей жене; он не ходит за покупками, не убирает квартиру. По вечерам он сидит дома и смотрит телевизор.

Упр. 5. Напишите короткий текст о распорядке рабочего дня (или о выходном дне) своего коллеги/директора/друга.

УРОК 6

Фонетика:	Звук [аю].
Грамматика:	1. Вопросы к подлежащему в простом настоящем времени. 2. Many, much, a lot (of) . 3. Расчлененные вопросы.
Текст:	Is it Difficult for You to Learn English?

ФОНЕТИКА

1. Произнесите следующие звуки, звукосочетания, а затем слова:

[аю]	[tw]			[Pi]
fai9	twelv	traɪ	frai	pleɪt
taɪəd.	'twenti	tn:	fn:	plem
kwai9t	twais	tn:t	fn:z	plarnt
n'kwaɪo	twi:d	trɛm	frend	pli:z
m'kwaɪon		trem		'pleɪz
[i: - i - e]	[ə - ə - ɔ]		[A - o - o:]	
ft: - fil - fel	kast — kAt - kot		kAt — kot — ka:t	
ri:d — rid — red	lack - lɔk - lok		jAt - Jot - Jo:t	
si:t — sit — set	seen — SAT) -- son		tjAk - tjok - tJo:k	

2. Прочитайте слова согласно правилам чтения:

talk, worse, summer, port, chose, hard, lamp, fire, much, match, pay, tractor, rain, tyre, shirt, play, coin, teacher, film.

ГРАММАТИКА

1. ВОПРОСЫ К ПОДЛЕЖАЩЕМУ В ПРОСТОМ НАСТОЯЩЕМ ВРЕМЕНИ

Прочитайте диалоги:

- 'Who is the 'President of your \company?
— Mr \Brown is.
- 'Who has 'got a 'large \family?
— My \friend has.
- 'Who 'comes to the 'office at \9?
— The ^secretary does.

В вопросе к подлежащему в простом настоящем времени вспомогательный глагол отсутствует, а смысловой глагол стоит в третьем лице единственного числа. Если вопрос к подлежащему содержит глагол to be или to have (got), то краткий ответ на него состоит из подлежащего и соответствующей формы этих глаголов (см. примеры 1, 2). В ответах на вопросы с другими глаголами употребляется do/does (см. пример 3).

2a

Тренируйте вопросы к подлежащему.

- a) — 'Who is the 'manager of 'Bell&\Co?
— Mr \Kline is.

the secretary of your office?
your office manager?
Who is Mr Bell's secretary?
the President of your company?
the President of the USA?

- b) — 'Who has 'got an 'offer from the 'Russian ^company?
— Mr \Bell has.

e-mail messages from Russia?
offers from English companies?
Who has got a large house near London?
a garage for two cars?
a 3-room flat in the centre of Moscow?
two children?

- c) — 'Who 'meets 'customers in your \office?
— The ^manager does.

writes replies to letters?
goes shopping in the evenings?
Who sometimes stays in the office until 8?
often goes on business?
plays tennis at weekends?
works on the computer all day?

Z. MANY, MUCH, A LOT COF)

<p>Many (много) + исчисляемое существительное во множественном числе</p> <p>We have got many customers. I haven't got many books. Do you write many letters?</p>	<p>Much (много) + неисчисляемое существительное</p> <p>— Do you drink much coffee? — No, I don't usually drink much coffee.</p>
<p>A lot (of) (много) + исчисляемое или неисчисляемое существительное</p> <p>I read a lot of letters. I drink a lot of tea. Have you got a lot of friends?</p>	

Many и a lot (of) употребляются во всех типах предложений. Much обычно употребляется в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях.

Тренируйте употребление many, much, a lot (of),

- a) Our 'manager 'writes a 'lot of 'letters every \day.

My friend	reads writes drinks	a lot of	letters messages coffee milk	every day.
-----------	---------------------------	----------	---------------------------------------	---------------

- b) — 'How 'many 'children have you \got?
— I've 'got \two children.

How many	rooms armchairs customers friends business partners	have you got?
----------	-----------------------------------------------------------------	---------------

- c) I 'don't 'drink 'much 'coffee in the \morning.

Mr Bell	don't	drink	much	coffee	every day.
I	doesn't			tea	
The children				milk	

3. РАСЧЛЕНЕННЫЕ ВОПРОСЫ

Прочитайте вопросы и ответы на них.

1. — Mr 'Bell is a 'company \manager, /• isn't he?
— \Yes, he \is.
2. — You've 'got a 'nice 'flat in ^Moscow, r haven't you?
— \Yes, I \have.
3. — Mr Lav'rov 'finishes his 'work at \6, f doesn't he?
— \Yes, he \does.
4. — You 'don't 'study \French, 'do / you?
— \No, I \don't.

Расчлененные вопросы употребляются, когда говорящий ожидает от собеседника подтверждения высказанной мысли. В русском языке им соответствуют обороты *не так ли?*, *не правда ли?*

Тренируйте расчлененные вопросы.

- a) — 'Nancy is a \good secretary, / isn't she?
— \Yes, she N.is.

Mr Lavrov	is	a young man, ...?
You	are	very busy all day, ...?
The President	are	in London now, ...?
The students		at the lesson now, ...?

- b) — Mr Lav'rov 'sometimes 'goes to \London, / doesn't he?
— \Yes, he \does.

>
5

Mr Bell	comes to the office at 9,...?
	meets customers in the morning, ...?
	stays in the office until 6, ...?
	watches television in the evening, ...?
	goes to the sports centre,...?

- 'Betsy 'doesn't 'drive to the \office, 'does /" she?
- \No, she \doesn't.

	work on the computer at home, ...?
	play on the computer, ...?
The manager	go shopping in the evening, ...?
The children	play football, ...?
	speak Chinese, ...?
	have a house near London, ...?
	go out for lunch, ...?

Тренируйте речевые модели.

1. to have talks — вести переговоры
- to have lessons — заниматься
- to have dinner — обедать
- to have tea/coffee — пить чай/кофе
- to have sandwiches — есть бутерброды

ЩШ В данных выражениях значение глагола **to have** зависит от последующего существительного, а само выражение означает процесс. В вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях такие выражения употребляются с **do/does**.
Например:

- I always have lunch at 12.
- Do you? I don't have lunch at 12. I have lunch at 1 or at 1.30.

Ответьте на вопросы:

- Does the secretary have lunch at 11?
- Does the manager have talks at 9 in the morning?
- Do you have English lessons at 7 o'clock in the evening?
- Do you have coffee in the evening?
- Does the secretary usually have sandwiches for lunch?

It's difficult (for me) to write a lot of business letters every day.
It's a pleasure to stay at home in the evenings.

В данных предложениях **it** употребляется в качестве подлежащего.

Составьте предложения.

	to stay in the office until 8.
	to meet many customers,
	to finish work late,
	to come to the office at 8.
It is (not) difficult	to meet friends at weekends,
It is (not) a pleasure	to come home after work,
	to go out in the evenings,
	to read English books,
	to work on the computer,
	to go shopping after work.

<
0.

3. — 'Is it 'difficult to 'learn / English?
 — \ (Yes), I \ think so. / N-(NO), I \ don't think so.

Ответьте согласием или несогласием.

Is Lavrov's wife a young woman?
 Does Mr Bell's family drive to the sports centre every evening?
 Is London a beautiful city?
 Do English people like sport?
 Do Russian people drink much coffee?
 Is it difficult to discuss business problems in English?
 Is the President very busy all day?
 Has Mr Bell's company branches only in England?
 Is England a big country?

TEXT

IS IT DIFFICULT FOR YOU TO LEARN ^ENGLISH?

Mrs 'Bell 'comes into the ^sitting room.

Mrs Bell: 'Tea or / coffee, Mr Lavrov?

Lavrov: \Tea, please. I \ know that
 the 'English 'people 'drink a \lot
 of tea, / don't they?

Mrs Bell: That's \ true. 'Do you 'want / milk
 in your tea?

Lavrov: \Yes, please, but 'not 'very \ much.

Mrs Bell: 'Here you \are.

Lavrov: \ Thank you.

Mrs Bell: 'Are you 'tired to 'speak r English,
 Mr Lavrov?

Lavrov: r Who? r Me? 'Oh, \no. It's 'al-
 ways a \ pleasure to speak English.

Mrs Bell: You / know, your 'English is 'very
 \ good.

Lavrov: \ Thank you, Mrs Bell. I 'work for a 'foreign 'trade /" company and 'learn
 'English in my ^office.

Mrs Bell: 'How 'often do you 'have ^lessons?

Lavrov: We 'have 'three 'lessons 'every \ week.

Mrs Bell: 'Are the 'lessons / interesting?

Lavrov: \Yes, at the / lessons we r speak, / read and trans^late.

Mrs Bell: 'Is it 'difficult for 'you to 'learn / English?

Lavrov: I \don't think so.

Mrs Bell: Your 'work \ 'helps you, / doesn't it?

Lavrov: \Yes, ^certainly. I 'often 'speak 'English at the / talks and dis^cuss a 'lot
 of 'problems with our \ customers. r Besides, I 'often 'go on 'business to
 'English-speaking s-countries. And 'how 'many 'foreign 'languages do \you
 speak, Mrs Bell?

Mrs Bell: 'Only s-one — ^French, and 'not 'very \ well.



Запомните слова и словосочетания:

1. a lot (of) - — много

	books	
	a lot of milk	
	tea	
2.	into ['into]	в (предлог, выражающий направление движения внутрь)
	to come into the room	войти в комнату
3.	tea [ti:]	чай
4.	coffee ['kofi]	кофе
5.	people	люди; народ; жители
	the English people	англичане
	the people of London	жители Лондона
	young people	молодежь
	old people	старики
	These people are very nice.	
6.	to drink [drink]	– пить
7.	to want [wont]	– хотеть, желать
	He wants to visit friends at the weekend.	
8.	milk [milk]	– молоко
9.	much [nutf]	– много (с неисчисляемыми существительными)
	how much...?	– сколько....?
10.	tired ['taiod]	– усталый, уставший
	to be tired	– устать
11.	to speak [spi:k]	– говорить, разговаривать
	to speak with (to)...	– говорить, разговаривать с ...
	to speak English	– говорить по-английски
12.	pleasure ['plezə]	– удовольствие
	It's a pleasure to watch TV.	– Приятно (это удовольствие) смотреть телевизор.
	with pleasure	– с удовольствием
13.	foreign [form]	– иностранный
	a foreign language	– иностранный язык
14.	trade [treid]	– торговля
	a foreign trade company	– внешнеторговая фирма
15.	to learn [lɜ:n]	– учить, изучать
	to learn English	
16.	a lesson [lesn]	– урок, занятие; задание
	an English lesson	– урок английского языка
	to have lessons	– заниматься, иметь занятия
17.	a week [wi:k]	– неделя
18.	interesting [intrestin]	– интересный
	an interesting book	
	letter	
	interesting work	
19.	to translate [trams'leit]	– переводить
	to translate a book	
	a letter	
	to translate from French into English	– переводить с французского на английский
20.	difficult ['dmkAlt]	– трудный

a difficult day
lesson

difficult work
talks

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 21. to think [Gɪrjk] | — думать; полагать, считать |
| 22. talks [tɔ:ks] | — переговоры |
| to have talks | — вести переговоры |
| at the talks | — на переговорах |
| 23. to discuss [dɪs'kʌs] | — обсуждать |
| to discuss problems | |
| 24. besides [bɪ'saɪdz] | — кроме того |
| He speaks French very well. Besides he knows Spanish and German. | |
| 25. a country ['lʌvntn] | — страна |
| 26. many ['mem] | — много (с исчисляемыми существительными) |
| how many...? | — сколько...? |
| 27. a language [læŋgwɪdʒ] | — язык |
| the English language | |
| 28. only ['əʊnli] | — только |
| I speak only Russian. | |

Запомните выражения:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Here you are. | — Вот, пожалуйста! (когда Вы что-то передаете собеседнику) |
| 2. I am tired
(to speak English). | — Я устал (говорить по-английски). |
| 3. It's a pleasure
(to speak English). | — Приятно (говорить по-английски). |
| 4. With pleasure. | — С удовольствием. |
| 5. It's difficult
(for me to learn English). | — (Мне) трудно (учить английский). |
| 6. I don't think so.
I think so. | — Я так не думаю; думаю — нет.
— Думаю — да. |
| 7. That's true. | — Это верно / Правильно. |

ГОВОРИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. 1. Задайте друг другу вопросы к пропущенным членам предложения и ответьте на них.

- ... always comes to the office at 9.
- ... meets friends at weekends.
... cleans the house at weekends.
- ... is in London now.
... often meets business partners.
... has got a small house near Moscow.
... reads e-mail messages in the morning.
- ... is Mr Bell's secretary.
- ... plays on the computer.
- ... designs beautiful houses.

Упр. 2. Задайте друг другу вопросы, начинающиеся с How much? How many? и ответьте на них. Используйте данные выражения:

- to meet customers
- to write business letters
- to drink coffee
- to have English lessons
- to speak foreign languages
- to drink tea / coffee with milk
- to have (got) children
- to read e-mail messages

Упр. 3. Составьте мини-диалоги. Закончите вопрос. После краткого ответа дайте развернутое высказывание.

1. Mr Bell has a barbecue with friends at weekends, ...?
2. Betsy is very busy all day, ...?
3. Mrs Bell does housework in the evenings, ...?
4. Mr Bell's family never stays at home in the evening, ...?
5. Lavrov's work helps him to learn English, ...?
6. Mr Bell doesn't live in London, ...?
7. The English lessons at Rossexport are interesting, ...?
8. Mrs Bell speaks 2 or 3 foreign languages, ...?
9. In the evenings Mr Bell's family sometimes drives to the sports club, ...?
10. Mr Bell's company is very large, ...?

Упр. 4* Прочитайте интервью по поводу получения работы. Заполните пропуски в вопросах и ответах. Воспроизведите интервью.

Mr Smith: Good morning, Miss Soars. Please, sit down. Now, you are from Canada,...?

Miss Soars: Yes. I..., but I live in London now.

Mr Smith: You haven't got a family, ...?

Miss Soars: No, I...

Mr Smith: You speak French and Italian,...?

Miss Soars: That's right. I speak these languages well.

Mr Smith: But you don't speak German,...?

Miss Soars: No, I..., but it's not difficult for me to learn a foreign language.

Mr Smith: Really? Well, Miss Soars, you know the computer,...?

Miss Soars: Yes, I

Mr Smith: But you don't drive a car,...?

Miss Soars: But I do. I drive a car.

Mr Smith: That's good.

Упр. 5. Правильно ли Вы употребляете предлоги?

а) Заполните пропуски предлогами, где необходимо.

б) Перескажите текст.

Alex is a businessman. He works ...a foreign trade company. He speaks English ... the talks and often goes ... business ... English-speaking countries. Now he learns German ... his office. It is not difficult... him to learn German. ... the lessons he and his friends read texts, answer... the teacher's questions, and discuss different problems ... German. ... home they translate ... Russian ... German.

Упр. 6. Побеседуйте друг с другом. Используйте диалоги-образцы. Варьируйте содержание.

- Do you sometimes go on business?
- Yes, I often do.
- Where do you go?
- Well, I go on business to Russian cities and to foreign countries.
- Do you often go to Great Britain?
- Yes, we have got a lot of partners in this country. It's always a pleasure to visit Great Britain and to speak English.

* * *

- Do the people of your office drink much coffee?
- I think so. We drink coffee and tea — English tea.
- In the morning?
- In the morning, after lunch, at 5 o'clock.
- Oh, it's "5 o'clock tea", isn't it?
- Yes, it's the English routine.

* * *

- I think you often have business talks, don't you?
- Yes, I do.
- Do you speak English with your foreign customers?
- Sometimes I do, but not always. It is difficult for me to discuss business problems in English.
- And who speaks English at the talks?
- Our President does. His English is very good.

Упр. 7-а) Прочитайте текст и обсудите его.

Andy is from Russia. He is in Oxford now. Every morning at 9.30 he comes to his English school and studies English until 1 o'clock.

The students in his English class are very nice. Nicole, for example, is a young French girl. She is from Paris, France. Nicole works for a large company. The company has got a lot of partners in different countries. Nicole is a secretary. She answers the telephone and meets foreign customers who come to their office. She wants to speak English well, that's why she is in Oxford now.

Hans is from Bonn, Germany. He is a reporter. He visits a lot of countries and meets a lot of people. He speaks French, Spanish and German, of course. And he wants to speak English too. He is 40, but it's not difficult for him to learn foreign languages.

The lessons at school are very interesting. The students discuss a lot of problems, read texts, play games and watch English films. It's a pleasure to learn English in England, isn't it?

Запомните новые слова и выражения:

1. a school [sku:l] — школа
2. to study ['st.uli] = to learn
to study foreign languages
3. an example [ig'za:mpl] — пример
for example — например
4. why [wai] — почему (вопросительное слово)
that's why — вот почему
5. of course [ko:s] — конечно

б) Согласитесь или не согласитесь с утверждениями. Используйте «I think so», «I don't think so». Скажите почему Вы считаете так, а не иначе.

1. The students in Oxford have lessons from 8.30 until lunch time.
2. People from different countries study English in Oxford.
3. Nicole is a designer. She wants to speak English to her English customers.
4. Hans wants to learn English for his work as a businessman.
5. Hans is not a young man and it's difficult for him to learn English.
6. The English lessons in Oxford are interesting.

с) В Оксфордской школе — вечеринка. Студенты знакомятся друг с другом. Прочитайте диалоги и воспроизведите их.

1. — Hello, my name's Hans. I'm from Germany.
— Glad to meet you, Hans. I'm Andy from Russia.
— Are you from Moscow?
— Oh no, I'm from Novgorod.
— Novgorod? Where is that?
— It's in the centre of Russia. It's a very beautiful old city.
— What do you do, Andy?
— I'm a student. I study business.
2. — Hello, I'm Dimitry, from Greece. I'm a new student.
— Glad to meet you. I'm Nicole.
— Are you from France?
— Yes, from Paris.
— Your English is very good, Nicole.
— Thank you. It's a pleasure for me to speak English.
— Pardon? What does "it's a pleasure to speak English" mean?
— It means "It's nice to speak English".
— Oh, I see.

Запомните новые слова и выражения:

1. to mean [mi:n] — значить
What does it mean? — Что это значит?
It means... — Это значит...
2. I see — понимаю, понятно, ясно.

Упр. в. Итак, Вы познакомились с господином Беллом и Лавровым. Что Вы можете рассказать:

- about Mr Lavrov, his work, his family, his English lessons;
- about Mr Bell, his company, his work, his family, his house;
- about what Mr Bell's family does at weekends.

Упр. о. После переговоров представитель иностранной фирмы расспрашивает Вас о том, где и как Вы изучаете английский язык. Ответьте на его вопросы.

Упр. ю. а) Вам нужно позвонить в офис английской фирмы. Выучите этот диалог.

Betsy: Bell&Co. Good morning.
Pavlov: Good morning. This is Pavlov from Rossexport. Is Mr Bell in the office?
Betsy: How do you spell your name, please?
Pavlov: P-A-V-L-O-V.
Betsy: Mr Pavlov, Mr Bell isn't in the office now.
Pavlov: What about Mr Blake?
Betsy: I'm sorry, Mr Blake is busy. He is at the talks now.
Pavlov: Thankyou.
Betsy: You are welcome. Good- bye.

Запомните слова и выражения:

1. How do you spell your name? — Как пишется (произносится) Ваше имя? / Назовите по буквам ваше имя.
2. You are welcome ['welksm] — Не стоит (в ответ на благодарность).

б) Выполните следующее задание:

Позвоните на фирму «Грин энд К°» и попросите к телефону г-на Джонса (Johns). Узнав, что его нет, спросите, на месте ли г-н Рассел (Russel).

ПИШИТЕ ПО-АНГЛИЙСКИ

Упр. 11. Напишите предложения и вопросы по данному образцу.

- Nick drinks coffee. Susan drinks milk.
- Who drinks coffee and who drinks milk?

1. Mr Lavrov learns English. Mr Pavlov learns French.
2. Nancy writes letters. Mr Jackson translates faxes.
3. Mr Lavrov has got a flat in Moscow. Mr Bell has got a house near London.
4. Mr Bell is a company manager. Mr Stepanov is an office manager.
5. Mr Lavrov speaks English. Mrs Bell speaks French.

Упр. 12. Напишите вопросы, на которые можно дать следующие ответы:

- I come to the office at 9.
I read e-mail messages and write letters in the morning.
- Yes, I sometimes meet customers from different countries.
I have lunch at 1 o'clock.
- I finish my work at 6 o'clock.
Yes, our businessmen learn foreign languages.
Mrs Bell speaks only one foreign language — French.
- The English lessons in Oxford are very interesting.
Lavrov goes on business to English-speaking countries.

—1 • It is not difficult for Lavrov to learn English.

>

***j Упр. 13» Напишите расчлененные вопросы и ответы на них, используя под-
ин сказки:**

- ^™ • to work at Rossexport (Mr Lavrov);
to translate letters from Russian into English (You);

- to discuss a lot of problems at the talks (the businessmen);
to speak English to customers (the President);
- to have got a nice flat in London (Betsy);
- to have a lot of branches (the company);
to learn English (Lavrov);
not to drink coffee (Lavrov);
- to go shopping at weekends (Mrs Bell);
to go out for lunch (the manager).

Упр. 14. Переведите предложения, используя глаголы to have или to have got.

- У г-на Степанова очень хорошая квартира.
- Наши дети обычно обедают в два часа.
- Наша фирма имеет много предложений от иностранных фирм.
Вы часто ведете переговоры, не правда ли?
В какое время у вас обед?
Где вы обычно занимаетесь?
- Мы не проводим переговоры по вечерам.
- У г-на Петрова есть дети? Нет, у него нет детей.
Секретарь ест бутерброды в 12 часов.
Бетси встает в 7.30. Она не завтракает по утрам.

Упр. 15. Переведите на английский язык.

- Я знаю этого человека. Его зовут г-н Белл. Ему 40 лет. Он — управляющий большой фирмы в Лондоне. Фирма имеет филиалы в различных городах. Г-н Белл часто встречается со своими заказчиками. Он очень занят целый день. Он приходит на работу в 9 и находится в офисе до 6 вечера.
- А это — г-н Лавров. Он — бизнесмен «Россимпорта». Г-н Лавров хорошо говорит по-английски. Он изучает язык на работе. Уроки очень интересные. На уроках он читает, переводит с английского на русский и обсуждает многие проблемы. Он часто ездит в командировки и говорит по-английски со своими партнерами.

Упр. 16. Напишите короткий рассказ о ваших занятиях английским языком.

ОСНОВНОЙ КУРС

LESSON 2

- Grammar:**
1. The Present Continuous Tense (настоящее продолженное время).
 2. Adjectives (прилагательные) (a) little, (a) few.
 3. Personal Pronouns in the Objective Case (личные местоимения в объектном падеже).

Text: A Businessman's Working Day.
Making an Appointment.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

STEP 1. LOOK AT THE PICTURES AND READ THE SENTENCES.

Every morning Mr
Blake drinks coffee.



He is drinking coffee
now.

At 8 o'clock in the
morning Mr Blake
goes to his office.



He is going to his
office now.

In the morning Mr Blake
and his secretary discuss plans for the day.



5 They are discussing their plans for the day
now.

Present Continuous употребляется для выражения действия, совершающегося в момент речи или в настоящий период времени. Глаголы, выражающие чувства, восприятия и умственную деятельность (to see *видеть*, to hear *слышать*, to know *знать*, to like *нравиться*, to want *хотеть* и др.), а также глагол to have в значении *иметь, владеть* в Present Continuous не употребляются.

STEP 2. THE AFFIRMATIVE FORM (УТВЕРДИТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА). STUDY AND PRACTISE.

I	am	
He		
She (It)	is	reading a book now.
We		
You	are	
They		

1. Present Continuous образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола to be в соответствующей форме Simple Present и Participle I (причастия настоящего времени) смыслового глагола.

2. Participle I образуется путем прибавления окончания -ing к основной форме глагола: speak + ing = speaking.

3. Особенности написания Participle I:

- а) если глагол оканчивается на -е, то при прибавлении -ing е опускается:
come + ing = coming.

b) если глагол оканчивается на согласную, перед которой стоит краткая гласная, то конечная согласная удваивается: sit + ing = sitting.

Ex. 1. Make up sentences in the Present Continuous.

The President — to have talks;
 We — to have an English lesson;
 Mr Bell's children — to play football;
 The secretary — to work on the computer;
 The businessmen — to meet customers;
 I — to speak English.

Ex. 2. Look at the pictures and say what the people are doing.



Mrs Bell

Mrs Lavrova



Mr Bell

Mr Lavrov and Mr Bell

STEP 3. THE NEGATIVE FORM (ОТРИЦАТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА). STUDY AND PRACTISE.

I	am		
He	is		
She (It)		not	reading a book now.
We	are		
You			
They			

Отрицательная форма Present Continuous образуется с помощью отрицания not, которое ставится после вспомогательного глагола to be.

Еж. 3. a) Say what the people in the pictures (еж. 2) are not doing. Use the expressions:

to clean the flat;
 to visit friends;
 to drive home;
 to go to the sports centre;
 to play tennis; •
 to go on business;
 to have a cup of tea.

b) Say what you (your friend) are (is) not doing at the moment.

Ex. 4. Say what your business partner is doing or is not doing now. Begin with "I think"...

to read the new catalogue;
 to discuss business problems;
 to speak about sports news;
 to watch a film about business;
 to have a business lunch;
 to stay at home;
 to go shopping.

STEP 4. THE INTERROGATIVE FORM (ВОПРОСИТЕЛЬНАЯ ФОРМА). STUDY AND PRACTISE.

Am	I		you	are.
	he		he (she, it)	is.
Is	she	Yes,	we	
	(it)		you	are.
			they	
	reading a book now?			
	we		you	aren't.
Are	you	No,	he (she, it)	isn't.
	they		we	
			you	aren't.
			they	

В вопросительной форме Present Continuous вспомогательный глагол to be ставится перед подлежащим. В специальных вопросах вопросительное слово стоит перед глаголом to be.

a.
<
Q.

Ex. 5. Speak about Mr Bell.

Example: — Is Mr Bell reading an offer from Rossexport?
— No, he isn't. He is reading a catalogue.

to meet customers;
to speak with the President;
to have lunch;
to play tennis;
to have business talks;
to read a book about Moscow;
to work on the computer.

Ex. 6. Make up mini-dialogues.

Example: — The children are watching TV.
— What are they watching?
— They are watching a film.

1. The businessmen / to discuss problems.
2. Mr Green / to play tennis.
3. Betsy / to learn French.
4. The British sportsmen / to stay in Moscow.
5. Our secretary / to have dinner.
6. My friend / to read an interesting book.
7. Paul / to drive a car.
8. The manager / to have talks.
9. I / to study a new English tense.

STEP 5. COMPARE THE USE OF THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS AND THE SIMPLE PRESENT TENSES.

The Present Continuous Tense употребляется, если действие происходит в данный момент или в данный период.

The Simple Present Tense употребляется, если действие происходит регулярно.

Ex. 7. Speak about different people.

Example: Nina is a secretary. She works for a big company. But she is not working now. She is reading a book.

1. Paul is a driver / to play football;
2. Ann is a housewife / to visit a friend;
3. Ted is an actor / to clean his flat;
- 3 4. Sam is a teacher / to watch TV at home;

5. Lena is a designer / to visit her parents;
6. Tom is a businessman / to work in the garden;
7. Susan is a tennis player / to read a book about England.

Ex. 8. It's an office. Six people work in the office. The boss is Mr Klein. It is 11 o'clock but Mr Klein is not in the office. Say what the people usually do at this time and what they are doing now.

1. Gloria — to work on the computer;
to speak on the phone with her boyfriend.
2. Alex — to look through the mail;
to look through a sports journal.
3. Pete — to discuss business problems on the phone;
to read a detective novel.
4. Kate — to study new catalogues;
to drink coffee.
5. Tom — to make appointments;
to play on the computer.
6. Julia — to check orders;
to eat fruits.

SECTION II

ADJECTIVES C A) FEW, C A) LITTLE

STEP 1. READ THE SENTENCES:

- a) My friend has got few English books.
- b) I've got a few English books.
- c) My friend drinks little coffee.
- d) I drink a little coffee every morning.

Русскому слову "мало" соответствуют два английских прилагательных:

few употребляется с исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе (см. пример "a").

little — с неисчисляемыми существительными (см. пример "c"). При наличии артикля перед этими словами они означают "немного" (см. примеры "b" и "d").

STEP 2. PRACTISE THE USE OF DO FEW AND DO LITTLE.

Ex. 9. Use *Sew / a few; little / a little*.

- It's 8.50. The work begins at 9. We've got _____ time.
It's 8.30. The work begins at 9. We've got _____ time.
- I don't like coffee. I drink _____ coffee.
Every morning I eat a sandwich and drink _____ coffee.
- This man is very lazy. He does _____ work.
My grandma is old, but every morning she does _____ work in the garden.
- Ann knows _____ English words. Her English is very bad.
- Our President speaks _____ foreign languages.
- The business is bad at the moment. We've got _____ orders.
The business is not bad. We've got _____ new partners.
- Do you want milk in your coffee?
— Yes, _____, please.
- I want to ask you _____ questions about your business.

E*. 10. Say:

if you've got many / (a) few:	good friends, American films on CD, contracts with foreign companies, business partners, pictures of London, customers, telephones / computers in the office;
if you read many / (a) few:	newspapers, magazines about film stars, business journals, e-mail messages, catalogues, books about foreign countries;
if you drink much / (a) little:	coffee, tea, milk.

SECTION III

PERSONAL PRONOUNS IN THE OBJECTIVE CASE

STEP 1. STUDY THE TABLE.

Personal Pronouns	Personal Pronouns in the Objective Case
I	me
you	you
he	him
she	her
it	it
we	us
you	you
they	them

цлш Английским местоимениям в
III объектном падеже соответ-
ствуют в русском языке ме-
стоимения в косвенном падеже
(те — *меня, мне* и т.д.).

STEP 1. PRACTISE THE USE OF THE PRONOUNS.

Ex. 11. Choose the correct pronouns.

- Lavrov comes to (his, him) office at 9 o'clock in the morning.
- Where is (your, you) pen? — It's on (my, me) table.
- (Our, us) businessmen learn English. They want to speak (its, it) well.
- (Our, us) office manager often meets foreign businessmen and discusses prices for different goods with (their, them).
- Come and meet (my, me) family at the weekend.
- We're going to the sports centre. Would you like to go with (our, us)?
- I want to meet (his, him), but he doesn't want to meet (my, me).
- Do you know this man?
— Yes, I work with (his, him).

Ex. 12. Use the correct pronouns.

- I read **a lot of** English books. I read... in the evening.
- Lavrov **is speaking to** Mr Beli. **He is** speaking to ... about the contract.
- Kate **is my** friend. I meet ... **in the of-** fice every day.

4. **My daughter is** reading a book about London now. -She is reading ... with pleasure.
5. **I often meet my friends.** I usually meet... at weekends.
6. We learn English. Our work helps ... to speak English well.
7. **Where are the new catalogues?** I want to look through ...
8. **I'd like to** meet Mr Tompson. **I am** going to make an appointment with ... today.

What / to do in the evenings?
When / to leave Moscow?

Pattern 2.

I'd like =
I would like

to go...
to meet...
to have ...

— Would you like ... ?

— Yes, I would.
(No, I wouldn't).

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERNS

Pattern 1. I am (not) going to read ...
to speak...
to meet...

Форма to be (not) going + инфинитив выражает намерение совершить (не совершать) действие в ближайшем будущем.

Ex. 13. Complete the situations. Use "to be (not) going" + one of the infinitives: to visit, to be, to watch, to meet, to translate, to work, to do, to offer.

1. I am tired. I _____.
2. At the weekend John _____ friends.
3. It's a difficult text but we _____ it.
4. What _____ you _____ after work?
5. The children _____ an interesting film on TV in the evening.
6. The President _____ the production plant of ABS.
7. It's an old model. We _____ it to our partners.
8. This girl _____ a designer.

Ex. 14. Mr Flinn, a British businessman, is going to visit Moscow. Ask and answer questions about his visit.

- When / to arrive in Moscow?
- Where / to stay?
- Whom / to meet?
- What goods / to offer to the Russian company?
- What problems / to discuss?
- What places / to visit?

Ex. 15. Complete the situations

Example: I study English.

I'd like to speak English well.

1. I am not busy in the evening.
2. I have a new magazine about gardening.
3. It is 10 o'clock in the evening. I am very tired.
4. Our business partners from Finland are in Moscow now.
5. Tom's computer is very old.
6. Betsy's flat is very small.
7. I think England is a very interesting country.
8. Mr Blake has got an enquiry from a Russian company.

Ex. 16. Your friend is going to visit St. Petersburg. Speak with him about his visit. Ask questions with "would you like...?".

- How many days / to stay?
- Where / to stay?
- What / to see?
- What places / to visit outside the city?
- Where / to have dinner?
- Where / to go shopping?
- Whom / to meet?

Pattern 3. We study English to speak with foreign partners.

Ex. 17. Complete the sentences. Say "why?"

We read newspapers ...
have business talks ...
go to a production plant...
read English texts ...
watch television ...
look through catalogues ...
phone the business partners ...
go to a cafe ...

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the text and the dialogue.

A BUSINESSMAN'S WORKING DAY



This is Mr Blake. He is a sales manager for ABS. The company produces and sells equipment for communications to different countries.

Mr Blake is usually very busy. He arrives at the office at 8.15 and has a few minutes to look through newspapers and journals. He is interested in the latest political and business events.

The office hours begin at 8.30. First, Mr Blake checks his e-mail and answers urgent messages. Then he speaks on the phone with the suppliers and customers of ABS. He also checks orders and prepares sales reports.

Mr Blake often has talks at which he discusses prices for the goods and terms of payment, shipment and delivery.

Sometimes he goes to the production plant of his company outside London. He leaves the office at 5.30 in the afternoon.



It is 9 o'clock in the morning. Mr Blake is looking through his mail.

He usually receives a lot of mail, but today he has got few messages. He is reading one of them. It is an

enquiry for telephone equipment from a Russian company.

ABS are selling¹ a new model of this equipment and Mr Blake is going to offer it to their Russian partners.

MAKING AN APPOINTMENT

Voronin, a businessman of the Russian trading company, is in London now. He is phoning Mr Blake to make an appointment with him.



Secretary: ABS. .
Good morning!

Voronin: Good morning! This is Voronin from Russia. I'd like to speak to Mr Blake.

Secretary: Just a moment², please. You are through³.

Blake: Blake speaking⁴.

Voronin: Good morning, Mr Blake.

Blake: Good morning, Mr Voronin. I've got your enquiry and I want to offer our new model to you.

Voronin: Good. I'd like to have your latest catalogue and price-list. Could we meet on Tuesday⁵?

Blake: Sorry, I'm very busy on Tuesday. How about Wednesday morning at ten o'clock?

Voronin: Good. See you on Wednesday⁶. Good-bye!

NOTE THE PRONOUNCIATION:

a model ['modal] *n*

a moment ['moumnt] *n*

a catalogue ['kaetabg] *n*

a price-list ['prais list] *n*

ABS are selling... — с названиями фирм типа ABS, Brown&Sons глагол употребляется как в единственном, так и во множественном числе.

Just a moment. — (разг.) Одну минуту.

You are through. — Говорите. (Я Вас соединила.)

Blake speaking. — Говорит Блейк. (фраза, употребляемая в разговоре по телефону)

Could we meet on Tuesday? — Не могли бы мы встретиться во вторник?

See you on Wednesday. — До среды; увидимся в среду.

<
0.

Ex. 18. Agree or disagree with the statements (begin with "Yes, I think so or "No, I don't think so**). Give your reasons.**

1. In the morning Mr Blake has no time to look through newspapers and journals.
2. Mr Blake always checks the e-mail when he begins his work.
3. At the talks Mr Blake discusses business problems.
4. Mr Blake often goes to the production plant of his company in London.

* * *

1. Today Mr Blake has got a lot of messages.
2. He is reading an offer for telephone equipment.
3. ABS are going to offer an old model of the equipment to their Russian partners.
4. Mr Blake and Voronin are going to meet on Tuesday.

Эж. 10. Say what you remember about:

1. Mr Blake's working day.
2. An enquiry from a Russian company.
3. Mr Blake and Voronin's telephone talk.

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

to be interested in smth*
in doing smth

Ex. 20. Make up short dialogues.

Example: — Have you got a hobby?
— Oh yes, I'm interested in sports / playing tennis.

- to read books about different countries / business / old Russia;
to play games on the computer;
to design flats / houses;
to work in the garden;
to watch sports on TV;
to watch films on DVD;
cars;
to study foreign languages.

smth = something ['sAmGig] — что-либо

to make an appointment
with smb" for some day

Ex. 21. a) Read the dialogue:

- Could you help me?
- Yes, certainly!
- I'd like to make an appointment with Mr Dennis for Tuesday.
- No problem.

b) Now say with whom and for what day you'd like to make an appointment.

c) Say what appointments Mr Blake is going to make.

Mr Andrews (the USA)	^	Tuesday	12.30
Mrs Tonako (Japan)	^	Wednesday	14.00
Mr Golby (Australia)	⇒	Thursday	11.00
Mr Richter (Germany)	^>	Friday	14.30

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. 22. Supply articles or possessive pronouns where necessary.

1. It's ... enquiry from ... English company. ... company is interested in ... books about Russia.
2. In ... morning ... manager looks through ... Russian and English newspapers and journals.
3. ... equipment of Blake&Co. is very good. They sell it to ... Russian companies.
4. It's ... plant of ... telephone equipment. ... plant is outside London. It's ... very large plant. ... manager of ABS is going to visit ... plant with ... Russian businessmen on Friday.
5. Are you interested in ... latest models of cars?

smb = somebody ['sAmbsdɪ] — кто-либо

6. Every morning John checks ... mail. Then he speaks" on ... phone with ... customers of... company.
7. — Do you often discuss ... prices at ... talks?
— Yes, we discuss ... prices and ... terms of payment and delivery.
8. I'd like to make ... appointment with Mr Green for Monday.

TENSES

Ex. 23. a) Supply the correct tenses.

AN EVENING AT HOME

It is 5.45 in the afternoon. Voronin (to finish) his work. He usually (to arrive) home **at 7 o'clock**. He (to like) to stay **at** home in the evening together with his family. They usually (to watch) TV or (to look through) newspapers.



Now you (to see) Voronin and his family in their comfortable sitting room. Voronin (to sit¹) in the armchair and (to read) a newspaper. He (to be interested) in the latest political events. His wife (to sit) on the sofa. She (not to read). She (to watch TV). She never (to watch TV) in the daytime. She (to have got) a lot of work to do at home.

Voronin's son seldom (to watch TV). In the evenings he usually (to do) his homework. You (to see) him at the desk. He (to read) an English book. He (to read) English books every day. He (to like) the English language and (to want) to speak it well.

b) Speak about evening hours in Voronin's family.

c) Say what the people in the picture are doing.

to sit — сидеть

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 24. a) Supply the correct prepositions.

Mr Stepanov is the director ... the firm. He works ... Rossexport. The company is very large. They sell different goods ... French and British companies. Many customers arrive ... Moscow to discuss business problems ... the businessmen ... Rossexport.



... the talks they usually discuss prices, terms ... payment, shipment and delivery. Now you see Mr Stepanov ... his office. He is sitting ... the desk and speaking ... the phone. The company manager ... Brown&Sons is phoning him. They are making an appointment ... Friday. Brown&Sons are interested ... the new model ... planes². The manager would like to have the latest catalogue and price-list... Rossexport.

b) Speak about Mr Stepanov and his company.

c) Look at the picture and say what Mr Stepanov is doing.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

Ex. 25. Choose and use.

a) interesting or interested?

1. This book is very
2. We are ... telephone equipment.
3. What companies are ... your goods?
4. Moscow is an ... city.
5. Is your company ... kitchen equipment?
6. I'm always ... political events.
7. It's ... to learn English.
8. A lot of people ... sports. It is ... to play sport games and it is ... to watch sports.

a.
<
a

a plane — самолет

b) good or well?

1. The new model of equipment is very ... and we'd like to send an enquiry for it.
2. The businessmen of our firm know the prices for telephone equipment very
3. Does your friend speak French ... ? — Yes, his French is very
4. I know this man very He is a ... economist.
5. Nancy is a ... secretary. She does her work
6. — Do you know this woman?
— Yes, I know her very She is our English teacher.

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 26. a) Read the dialogue.

Nick is a student. He is from Russia. Now he is learning English in Oxford. Nick is staying with the Grants, an English family.

Nick: Mrs Grant, help me, please. I'm doing my homework and I don't know this word. What does it mean?

Mrs Grant: Oh, Nick, it's difficult. I'm watching television now.

Nick: Really? What are you watching?

Mrs Grant: I'm watching a very interesting film.

Nick: Could Mr Grant help me?

Mrs Grant: Oh no. He's reading.

Nick: What's he reading?

Mrs Grant: He's reading a journal.

Nick: What journal is he reading?
He's reading a business journal.

Mrs Grant: What about Joan? Could she help me?

Nick: No, Nick. She's speaking on the phone.

Mrs Grant: Who's she speaking with?

Nick: She's speaking with her boyfriend. You are asking a lot of questions, Nick.

Mrs Grant: Yes, you are right. I'm practising English.

Mrs Grant: You are a very good student, Nick.

Nick: Am I? Thank you, Mrs Grant. I'd like to speak English well.

b) Ask questions on the dialogue.

c) Act out the dialogue.

Ex. 27. Read and act out the dialogue "Making an appointment". Make changes in it.

ABS. LawsOn speaking. Good morning.

Good morning. This is Andrew Smith. I'd like to make an appointment with you for Tuesday at 4.30. Oh, I'm very busy that afternoon. Could we meet on Wednesday morning?

On Wednesday morning I'm going to the production plant. How about Wednesday afternoon at 4?

Good. Wednesday, at 4 in the afternoon. Thank you.

to have talks;
to meet the partners from Germany at the airport;
to visit the presentation of the new model.

Ex. 28. a) Read the text.

Philip Blake is Mr Blake's elder son. He is a manager of a big company. Philip lives in Bishopton, a small place near London, but he works in London. He goes to London every morning on working days.

He arrives at the office at 8.25 and begins his work. He looks through the mail, speaks on the phone, meets his customers and has business talks.

He often goes on business to different cities to discuss problems with the partners of the company.

Floy Robinson is a secretary to Philip Blake. When she comes to the office in the morning she makes a cup of tea for her boss. Then she looks through the messages, answers the phone and makes appointments for Mr Blake.

Floy usually has lunch in the office, but sometimes she goes out for lunch with her boyfriend Tom. She stays in the office until 5.30 in the afternoon. In the evening Floy has French lessons. She wants to know French well to speak with the customers from France.

b) Agree or disagree.

1. Philip Blake lives and works in London.
2. He is very busy in his office.
3. He seldom goes on business.
4. Floy doesn't make appointments.
5. She always goes out for lunch.
6. Floy studies French and she'd like to speak French well.

PEOPLE IN BUSINESS ARE SPEAKING

Ex. 29. a) Read the dialogue.

MR OLOFSON

Mr Olofson is speaking to a reporter at a conference in London.

Reporter: I'd like to ask you a few questions, Mr Olofson.

Olofson: That's all right.

Reporter: You work for a branch of Sony, don't you?

Olofson: Yes, the name is Sony Electronic Publishing.

Reporter: Sony ... Electronic ... Publishing. And you are the President of the company, a very young President.

Olofson: Well, it's a very young company.

Reporter: And where do you live and work?

Olofson: In the United States.

Reporter: What does your company do? Do you produce TVs?

Olofson: No, we produce computer games.

Reporter: Computer games? Do you play them at home?

Olofson: No, when I'm at home, I write books. It's my hobby.

Reporter: Oh, have you got time for that?

Olofson: Very little. But I often go on business and I write in the evenings, in my hotel room. And at weekends, too.

(Based on the text from "Business Basics")

b) Speak about Mr Olofson, his work and his hobby.

Ex. 30. a) Read the text.

LINDA DAWSON

Linda is speaking about her working day.

I work for Marks&Spencer, a big British shop. I work with the suppliers of the goods which Marks&Spencer sells.

I usually get up at 6 and plan my day. I leave the house at 7 and go to London. I arrive at work at 8.30 and look through my mail. From 9.30 to 12.00 I speak on the phone with our suppliers. I have lunch at 1.30 or at 2.00. We have a meeting from 3.00 to 5.00 and discuss our problems. I leave the office at 5.30 and arrive home at 7.00.

It's a difficult day, but I like my work. One day I'd like to have my business or to be a supplier for Marks&Spencer.

(Based on the text from "Business Basics")

b) Say what Linda is doing if now it is:

- 7.45 in the morning
- 8.45 in the morning
- 10.00 in the morning
- 1.45 in the afternoon
- 4.00 in the afternoon
- 6.30 in the evening

c) Now speak about Linda's usual working day.

Ex. 31. Read the dialogue, supply Linda's words and act out the dialogue.

John Patrick is making an appointment with Linda Dawson.

John: Good morning. This is John Patrick. Is that Linda Dawson?

Linda:

John: I'd like to make an appointment to see you this week.

Linda:

John: How about Wednesday?

Linda:

John: No, I'm busy on Thursday.

i-
<
0.

Linda: ...
 John: Yes, that's good. Is it morning or afternoon?
 Linda: ...
 John: At 2.30 or at 3.00?
 Linda: ...
 John: Ok. See you on Friday at 3.00.

Linda's words:

- 3.00 is very good.
- Yes, that's me. Good morning, John.
- Oh no. I'm going to a sales conference. How about Thursday?
- We could meet after lunch.
- Well, how about Friday?
- Good. When could we meet?

Ex. 32. Answer the questions.

1. Where do you work?
2. Your company is large, isn't it?
3. When do your office hours begin?
4. Have you got much work to do every day?
5. What do you usually do in your office in the morning?
6. What problems do you usually discuss at the talks?
7. When do you have lunch?
8. Do you have lunch in the office or do you go out for lunch?
9. What do you do after lunch?
10. When do you leave the office?

* * *

1. Does your firm receive much or little mail?
2. From what companies do you receive mail?
3. When do you usually look through the mail?
4. Do you receive many or few offers?
5. For what goods do you receive offers?
6. What companies are interested in selling goods to you?
7. To what countries / cities do you go on business?

Ex. 33. Speak on the topics.

1. My work in the office.
2. The secretary of our firm and her work.

Еж. 34. Act out business dialogues. Use the situations:

1. Phone Blake&Co. Make an appointment with Mr Blake.
2. Phone Bell&Co. Speak to Mr Bell. Say you would like to meet him to discuss their offer for office equipment.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Ex. 35. Write -ing- forms of the verbs:

to write, to do, to read, to translate, to go, to come, to speak, to stay, to drink, to work, to discuss, to meet, to have, to sit, to begin, to study.

Еж. 36. Write questions to the pictures on page 61 (сж. 2).

Еж. 37. Translate the sentences.

1. — Где г-н Лавров? — Он занят. У него сейчас переговоры.
2. Я обычно просматриваю почту по утрам.
3. — Какой вопрос вы сейчас обсуждаете? — Мы обсуждаем условия платежа.
4. Наш директор сейчас принимает бизнесменов английской фирмы.
5. Мы часто обсуждаем деловые вопросы по телефону.
6. Мы не назначаем встреч с иностранными партнерами на субботу. В субботу мы не работаем.
7. Г-н Петров в офисе. Он просматривает предложение английской фирмы на телефонное оборудование.
8. Каждый день мы получаем много почты.

Еж. 38. Write questions to the words in bold type.

1. The President arrives at the office at **10 o'clock**.
2. Great Britain sells many goods to **Russia**.
3. We receive foreign businessmen every **day**. Today after 2 o'clock we are go-

ing to meet Mr Clark, the manager of GML.

4. Anna is interested in sports. She plays tennis very well.
5. After lunch I usually look through catalogues or meet customers.
6. Our secretary is making an appointment with Mr Bell now.

Еж. 30. Translate into English.

A. Моего друга зовут Макс. Он — бизнесмен, работает в большой компании. Компания продает товары в различные страны.

Рабочий день Макса начинается в 9 часов. Он просматривает электронную почту, говорит по телефону с заказчиками, работает на компьютере, ведет переговоры. На переговорах он обсуждает цены на товары, условия поставки и платежа.

После обеда он иногда ездит на завод, чтобы встретиться с поставщиками, но часто он остается в офисе и готовит отчеты или обсуждает деловые вопросы с менеджерами фирмы.

Макс уезжает из офиса в 6 часов вечера и приезжает домой в 7 часов. Вечерами он смотрит телевизор, просматривает газеты, говорит по телефону с друзьями.

B. — Здравствуйте. Говорит Алиса Смит. Я бы хотела договориться с Вами о встрече. Когда мы могли бы встретиться и обсудить несколько вопросов?

- Как насчет среды, в 11 часов утра?
- Прекрасно. Увидимся в среду.

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1. sale [seil] <i>n</i> | 1. продажа, сбыт |
| to be on sale | продаваться |
| e.g. The house is on sale, | |
| a sales manager | управляющий по сбыту |
| | 2. (часто во мн.ч.) распродажа (по сниженным ценам) |

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2. to produce [prɜː'dju:s] <i>v</i> | — производить, выпускать |
| to produce cars | |
| 3. to sell [sel] <i>v</i> | — продавать |
| to sell smth to | Russia
France |
| 4. communication [ks/mju(:)ni'keij(9)n] <i>n</i> | — 1. средство связи
2. (мн.ч.) коммуникации, коммуникационные линии |
| 5. equipment [fi'kwipmant] <i>n</i> | — оборудование |
| much little equipment | |
| 6. to arrive [a'raiv] <i>v</i> | — прибывать, приезжать |
| to arrive | in a city
in a country
at an office
home |
| 7. few [fju:] <i>adj</i> | — (используется с исчисляемыми существительными)
мало (отрицательный смысл) |
| e.g. I've got few books, | — У меня мало книг. |
| a few | немного (положительный смысл) |
| e.g. I've got a few books. | У меня есть немного / несколько книг, |
| 8. to look through f'luk'eru:! <i>v</i> | просматривать |
| to look through a book a letter | |
| 9. a newspaper [ˈnju:s,peip3] <i>n</i> | — газета |
| 10. a journal [ˈɛzə:nəl] <i>n</i> | — журнал (специализированный) |
| 11. to be interested [ˈmtrestid] | — быть заинтересованным, интересоваться |
| to be interested in | smth
doing smth |
| e.g. We are interested in the offer of Otten&Co. We are interested in selling our goods to France. | |
| 12. latest [ˈleftist] <i>adj</i> | — самый последний, новейший |
| e.g. We'd like to have the latest catalogue of your company. | |

a.
8.

13. **political** — политический
[pa'lmkl] *adj* ~
14. **business** — 1. бизнес, коммерческая деятельность;
[ˈbiznis] *n* 2. торговля
- much (little) business**
- to do business** заниматься бизнесом, коммерцией; вести торговлю
- to discuss business** обсуждать деловые вопросы
- business adj** деловой
- a business letter visit**
15. **an event** — событие
[ɪˈvent] *n*
16. **an hour** [aɪə] *n* — час (60 минут)
- office hours** — рабочий день, часы работы
- **Сравните:**
I come to the office at 9 o'clock.
I work seven hours every day.
17. **to begin** — начинать, начинаться
[biˈgm] *v* _.
- e.g. We begin our lesson at 8.
The lesson begins at 8.
- to begin to do smth**
doing smth
- e.g. I begin looking through the mail at 9.30.
18. **first** [fɑːst] *adv* — сначала, сперва, прежде всего
19. **to check** [tʃek] *v* — проверять
20. **little** [lɪtl] *adj* — (используется с неисчисляемыми существительными)
мало (отрицательный смысл)
- little coffee**
little tea
little mail
- e.g. I drink little coffee in the morning.
- a little** — немного (положительный смысл)
- e.g. I drink a little coffee in the morning.
21. **mail** [meɪl] *n* — почта
- much mail**
little
- e.g. — Where is the mail?
— It's on the desk.

22. **urgent** — срочный
[ˈaːdʒ(ə)nt] *adj*
23. **a phone** — телефон
[fəʊn] *n*
(сокр. от **telephone**)
- on the phone** по телефону
- to speak on the (tele)phone** говорить по телефону
- e.g. I often speak on the phone with my friend,
- to phone v** — звонить по телефону
- to (tele)phone smb**
24. **a supplier** — поставщик
[saˈplaɪə] *n*
25. **an order** — заказ
[ˈɔːdə] *n*
- an order for (computers)** — заказ на (компьютеры)
26. **to prepare** — готовить, подготавливать
[prɪˈpeə] *v*
27. **a report** — отчет, сообщение'
[rɪˈpɔːt] *n*
28. **a price** [praɪs] *n* — цена
- the price for books**
carpets
newspapers
- at the price of** — по цене 20 долларов
20 dollars
29. **goods** [guːdz] *n* — товар, товары
- Слово **goods** всегда употребляется во множественном числе.
30. **terms** [tɜːms] *n* — условия (обычно во мн.ч.)
- the terms of the contract**
payment
delivery
31. **payment** — платеж
[ˈpeɪmənt] *n*
32. **shipment** — отгрузка
[ˈʃɪpmənt] *n*
33. **delivery** — поставка
[dɪˈlɪvən] *n*
34. **a plant** [plɑːnt] *n* — завод
- at the plant** — на заводе
- a production plant** — завод-производитель
35. **outside** — вне, за пределами
[ˈaʊtsaɪd] *prep*
- e.g. Many large plants are outside Moscow.
36. **to leave** [hiːv] *v* — 1. уходить, уезжать (из)

- to leave** — уезжать из Москвы
Moscow
- to leave for ...** — 2. направляться, уезжать в ...
- to leave for Moscow** — уезжать в Москву
- to leave Moscow for London** — уезжать из Москвы в Лондон
- 37. an afternoon** — время после полудня
 ['a:fta'nu:n] *n*
- in the afternoon** — после полудня, днем
- on Sunday afternoon** — в воскресенье днем
- 38. to receive** — 1. получать
 fri'si:vɪ *V*
- to receive letters offers mail**
- e.g.* We receive much mail every day.
- 2. принимать
- to receive businessmen customers**
- e.g.* We receive foreign businessmen every day.
- 39. today** — сегодня
 [ts'dei] *adv*
- 40. an enquiry** — запрос
 [m'kwaian] *n*
- an enquiry for coffee books**
- e.g.* It's an enquiry for books from Smith&Co.
- 41. to offer** ['ofs] *v* — предлагать
 to offer smth
 to smb
 to offer to do smth
- 42. to make** [meik] *v* — делать
 to make an offer — делать предложение
 to make a contract — заключать контракт
- 43. an appointment** — встреча (часто деловая)
 [a'pɒntmɪnt] *n*
 to make / have an appointment with smb — назначать / иметь встречу с кем-либо

- to make an appointment for some day at... o'clock** — назначать встречу на какой-либо день, на такой-то час
- e.g.* We want to make an appointment with Mr Blake for Friday at 10 o'clock.
- 44. How about...? — A как насчет ...? = What about ...?**
- 45. to see** [si:] *v* — видеть
- 46. to like** [laɪk] *v* — нравиться, любить
- e.g.* I like sports.
 I like playing tennis.
- 47. from ... to...** — от / с ... до...
- from 10 o'clock to 12 from Moscow to London** — из Москвы в Лондон

Remember the days of the week:

- 48. Sunday** — воскресенье
 ['sʌndi] *n*
- Monday** — понедельник
 ['mʌndi] *n*
- Tuesday** — вторник
 ['tju:zdi] *n*
- Wednesday** — среда
 ['wenzdi] *n*
- Thursday** — четверг
 ['θɜ:zdi] *n*
- Friday** ['fraɪdi] *n* — пятница
- Saturday** — суббота
 ['sætɜ:di] *n*
- On Sunday — в воскресенье.

SPEECH PATTERNS

- I'd like to speak to Mr Blake.** — Мне хотелось бы поговорить с г-ном Блейком.
- Today I'm going to discuss the prices with Mr Bell.** — Сегодня я собираюсь обсудить цены с г-ном Беллом.
- I read many English books to know English well.** — Я читаю много английских книг, чтобы хорошо знать английский язык.

LESSON 7

- Grammar:**
1. Pronouns (местоимения) **some, any.**
 2. Construction (конструкция) **there is/are.**
 3. Ordinal Numerals (порядковые числительные).

Text: **There is no Place like Home.**

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

PRONOUNS SOME, ANY

STEP 1. READ AND STUDY.

Some

Употребляется:

1. В утвердительных предложениях перед исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе со значением "несколько, некоторые"; перед неисчисляемыми существительными со значением "некоторое / небольшое количество":

I've got some English books.

I'd like some coffee.

2. В вопросах, выражающих предложение чего-либо или просьбу:

— **Would you like some tea?**

— **Yes, please.**

(на русский язык может не переводиться)

Any

Употребляется:

1. В отрицательных предложениях перед исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми существительными со значением "никакие, несколько":

I haven't got any French books.

I haven't got any milk at home.

2. В вопросительных предложениях перед исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми существительными со значением "какие-нибудь, сколько-нибудь":

— **Have you got any books about business / any milk at home?**

— **No, I haven't got any.**

3. В утвердительных предложениях:

— **I haven't got a pen.**

— **Take any pen you like,**
(переводится как "любой")

STEP 2. PRACTISE THE USE OF SOME AND ANY.


Ex. 1. Speak about what you have / haven't got.

Use **I have got some...**
I haven't got any...

Prompts: 1. friends in **St. Petersburg**;
2. **Brazilian coffee**; 3. **green tea**; 4. **armchairs in the flat**; 5. **pictures in the kitchen**; 6. **good CDs**; 7. **sports equipment at home**; 8. **books about Japan (India)**; 9. **milk in the fridge**; 10. **urgent messages on my desk in the office.**

Ex. 2. Speak about your plans for today.

I'm going to check some reports.

 **I'm not going to check any reports.**

Yes or no?

to look through **English newspapers**;
to make **appointments**;
to discuss **business problems**;
to answer **messages**;
to meet **suppliers**;
to visit **production plants**;
to offer goods to the **(Italian) company**;
to watch **(American) films on TV**;
to speak with **customers on the phone**;
to write letters in **English**.

Ex. 3. Ask and answer.

Example: — Have you got any offers from British companies?
— Yes, we've got some / No, we haven't got any.

Prompts: 1. French books **at** home;
2. English journals; 3. pictures of London; 4. chairs in the sitting room; 5. computers in the office; 6. contracts with China; 7. suppliers in Germany.

Ex. 4. Use some or any. Combine the 2 parts of the sentences.

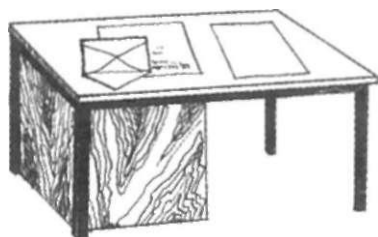
Example: In the afternoon I'm going to meet some French customers.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. In the evening I'd like to play | |
| 2. Do you speak ...? | plants in the flat; |
| 3. At the weekend I'm going to meet... . | foreign languages; |
| 4. — Would you like ... ? | friends; |
| — No, thank you. | coffee; |
| 5. I am tired. I don't want to watch | films on TV; |
| 6. I am not interested in | nice places; |
| 7. Have you got...? | sports; |
| 8. I know ... outside Moscow. | computer games |

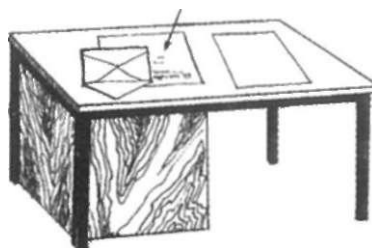
SECTION II

CONSTRUCTION THERE IS / ARE

STEP 1. LOOK AT THE PICTURES, READ THE SENTENCES AND STUDY THE CONSTRUCTION.



a) The letter is on the desk.
Письмо — на столе.



b) There is a letter on the desk.
На столе — письмо.



c) The businessmen are in the office.
Бизнесмены — в офисе.

d) There are (some) businessmen in the office.
В офисе — бизнесмены.

Говоря о предмете / лице и его местонахождении, можно употребить две разные конструкции:

- Когда нас интересует где? находится известный нам предмет / лицо, предложение начинается с существительного, обозначающего этот предмет / это лицо. Это существительное употребляется с определенным артиклем (см. примеры "a" и "c").

- Когда нас интересует что? / кто? находится в определенном месте, предложение начинается с оборота **there is / are** (см. примеры "b" и "d").

В конструкции **there is / are** исчисляемое существительное в ед.ч. употребляется с неопределенным артиклем, а неисчисляемое существительное и существительное во мн.ч. — без артикля (см. примеры "b" и "d").

Positive:

There is a book on the desk.
are a lot of books

Negative:

There isn't a desk in the office.
aren't desks

Questions and short answers:

Is there a chair in the room?
Are there chairs
Yes, there is / there are.
No, there isn't / there aren't.

STEP 2. PRACTISE THERE IS / ARE.

Ex. 5. Complete the sentences. Use there is / are; there isn't / aren't.

- _____ a lot of parks in Moscow.
- _____ a garden near my house.
- _____ your daughter's picture in the newspaper.
- _____ any banks in this place.
- _____ much kitchen equipment in my flat.
- _____ 3 people in our family,
- _____ many old houses in this city.
- _____ 7 days in a week.
- _____ a computer on my desk in the office.
- _____ a sports centre near my friend's house.

Ex. 6. Speak about the rooms in the pictures

- Say what there is / there are in the sitting room / in the kitchen.
- Say what there isn't / there aren't in the sitting room / in the kitchen.

Example; There is a picture.
There isn't a computer.

Ex. 7. Speak about Moscow. Use 'there are some / a lot of / a few'

people	supermarkets
companies	old houses
banks	car parks
parks	garages
sport centres	pubs
shops	newspaper kiosks

Ex. 8. Ask and answer.

Example: — How many days are there in April?
— There are 30 days in April.

Prompts: people in your family; computers in your office; armchairs in your sitting room; rooms in your flat; secretaries in your office; chairs in your kitchen; e-mail messages on your desk.

Ex. 9* Ask questions about your friend's office.

Begin with: Is there ... ?
Are there ... ?
How many / much ... are / is there?

Ex. 10. Make up mini-dialogues.

Example: — There's a new carpet in my flat.
— Where is the carpet?
— It's in the bedroom.

Prompts: new bookshelves; a large sofa; two brown armchairs; the latest model of the DVD-player; a lot of pictures of Moscow; some interesting books.

SECTION III

ORDINAL NUMERALS

Study the Ordinal Numerals.

I the	1st	—	first
the	2nd	—	second
the	3rd	—	third
the	4th	—	fourth
the	5th	—	fifth
the	6th	—	sixth
the	7th	—	seventh
the	8th	—	eighth
the	9th	—	ninth
the	10th	—	tenth
the	11th	—	eleventh
the	12th	—	twelfth
the	13th	—	thirteenth
the	14th	—	fourteenth
the	15th	—	fifteenth
the	16th	—	sixteenth
the	17th	—	seventeenth
the	18th	—	eighteenth
the	19th	—	nineteenth
the	20	—	twentieth
the	30	—	thirtieth
the	40	—	fortieth
the	50	—	fiftieth
the	60	—	sixtieth
the	70	—	seventieth
the	80	—	eightieth
the	90	—	ninetieth
the	100	—	hundredth
the	21st	—	twenty-first
the	43rd	—	forty-third
the	52nd	—	fifty-second
the	67th	—	sixty-seventh
the	85th	—	eighty-fifth
the	99th	—	ninety-ninth
the	357th	—	three hundred and fifty-seventh

III Порядковые числительные, за исключением первых трех, образуются от количественных числительных с помощью суффикса **-th**. Обратите внимание на изменение правописания следующих порядковых числительных:

five	—	the fifth
nine	—	the ninth
twelve	—	the twelfth

twenty — the twentieth
eight — the eighth

Существительное, перед которым стоит порядковое числительное, употребляется с определенным артиклем. Например: **the sixth lesson** (сравните: Lesson Six).

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERN

**Beautiful plants make
the room cosy.**

Ex. II. Say what makes any flat / room
cosy / comfortable / light.

- a nice carpet on the floor,
- pictures on the walls,
- armchairs,
- beautiful lamps,
- large windows,
- a fireplace,
- built-in furniture

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the text and the dialogue.

THERE IS NO PLACE LIKE HOME

A

A lot of English families have got their own houses, but some people live in flats. There are two floors in the traditional English house: the ground floor and the first floor. People in England like their homes and always show them to their visitors.

* * *

On Saturday Mr Blake invites Mr Voronin to his place to spend an evening with his family.

The Blakes¹ live in a house with a garden not far from London. There is a sitting room and a study downstairs. The kitchen is downstairs too. The sitting room is large and sunny. There is a sofa, two

¹ The Blakes — семья Блейков (Блейки)

armchairs and a coffee table there. There is a standard lamp and a TV set there too. Above the sofa there is a nice wall lamp.

Beautiful plants make the room cosy.

In the kitchen there is an electric cooker, a refrigerator-freezer and a washing machine, but there isn't a dishwasher. There are also some cupboards with plates, cups, glasses, knives, forks and spoons.

The study is a small room with bookshelves on the walls. Upstairs there are 3 bedrooms and a bathroom.

The Blakes love their house and think: "There is no place like home"¹.

Now Mr Blake and Mr Voronin are sitting near the fireplace in Mr Blake's study.

Voronin: This is a lovely room, Mr Blake.

Blake: I'm glad you like it. It's always a pleasure to sit here and read newspapers and magazines after a long day in the office. And where do you live in Moscow, Mr Voronin?

Voronin: We live in a three-room flat in a new district of Moscow.

Blake: Is your flat comfortable?

Voronin: Yes, very. There's much built-in furniture in our hall and in the kitchen. The windows are large and the rooms are light.

Blake: In which room do you like to spend evening hours?

Voronin: In the sitting room. We usually watch television, see films on the DVD-player or listen to music on compact disks.

Blake: Yes, it's always nice to spend a quiet evening with the family.

Voronin: I think so too.

NOTE THE PRONOUNCIATION:

a DVD-player [ˌdi:vi:'di: 'pleia]

a compact [kam'pakt] disk

Ex. 12. Agree or disagree. Give your reasons.

1. English people don't like to show their homes to visitors.
2. Mr Blake's family lives in a traditional English house.
3. The Blakes' house is small.
4. There are four rooms downstairs in the Blakes' house.

* * *

1. Mr Blake likes to spend evening hours in the sitting room.
2. Mr Voronin has got a three-room flat in Moscow.
3. There is no built-in furniture in the Voronins' flat.
4. Voronin spends evening hours in his study.
5. The windows in Mr Voronin's flat are small and the rooms are not light.

Ex. 13. Say what you remember from the text about:

1. the traditional English house;
2. the Blakes' house;
3. Mr Voronin's flat;
4. the evenings in the Blakes' and in the Voronins' families.

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS

to invite smb to ...

Ex. 14. a) Read the example.

I'd like to invite you to our place to spend an evening with us.

b) Say where and why you would like to invite your friend / the business partners.

furniture

Ex. 15. a) Read the mini-dialogue.

- Is there much furniture in your flat?
- No, we've got little furniture. (Yes, we've got a lot of furniture). Our furniture is nice and comfortable.

¹ There is no place like home (prov). — В гостях хорошо, а дома лучше (Rus.).

- b) Speak about the furniture in your kitchen (bedroom, sitting room, children's room).

to listen to ...

Ex. 16. Answer the questions.

1. Who likes to listen to music in your family?
2. It's a pleasure to listen to good music, isn't it?
3. Do you often or seldom listen to music?
4. When do you usually listen to music?
5. Which music do you usually listen to?
6. Do you listen to music on compact disks or on the radio?
7. What music do young people listen to?

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. 17. a) Supply articles where necessary.

1. There is ... large bedroom in our flat. ... bedroom is light and sunny. It is ... very comfortable room.
2. Mr Bell's family lives in ... small house with ... garden. ... house and ... garden are very nice.
3. There are two armchairs and ... TV set in our sitting room. ... armchairs and ... TV set are near ... sofa.
4. There is ... fireplace in Mr Blake's study. ... Blakes like to sit near ... fireplace in ... evenings.
5. There is ... built-in furniture in our kitchen. ... furniture makes ... kitchen comfortable.
6. There are ... bookshelves in Lavrov's study. ... bookshelves are on ... wall. They are ... nice bookshelves.
7. Is there ... study in your flat? — Yes, there is. ... study is not large, but very cosy.

* * *

Mr Blake has got... friend. His name is John Dunn. He is 35. John lives in ... very nice house. There is ... small garden near it. There are two floors in ... house: ... ground floor and ... first floor. Downstairs there is ... sitting room and ... kitchen. ... sitting room is large. There is ... nice carpet on ... floor. There are two comfortable armchairs, ... TV set and ... wall unit¹ there. On ... small table near ... window there are ... newspapers and journals. There is ... fireplace in ... room. It makes ... sitting room cosy. ... kitchen is not large. There is ... electric cooker, ... fridge and ... cupboards there.

Upstairs there is ... bedroom and ... bathroom.

In ... evenings John likes to sit near ... fireplace and read ... newspapers and magazines. He likes his house and thinks: "There is no place like home".

- b) Say what you remember from the text about:

1. John Dunn and his house;
2. John Dunn's sitting room.

TENSES

Еж. 18. Supply the correct tenses.

1. — Where (to be) John Dunn now?
— He (to spend) the weekend in Brighton. He often (to spend) weekends there.
2. — What the children (to do) now?
— They (to listen) to a BBC English lesson. They always (to listen) to BBC English lessons at 3 in the afternoon.
3. — (to be) Mrs Bell in the garden?
— Yes, she (to show) it to her friend. Her garden (to be) very nice and she always (to show) it to her friends.
4. Today I (to be going) to look through the latest catalogues and our director (to be going) to visit the production plant.

¹ a wall unit — стенка (вид мебели)

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 19. a) Supply the correct prepositions.

The name ... Mr Blake's elder sister is Rosy. Rosy and her husband Richard Green live ... a small house not far ... London. There is a garden ... it. ... the ground floor there is a sitting room, a kitchen and a study. ... the first floor there is a bedroom and a bathroom. When you come ... the sitting room you see that the room is cosy and sunny. It is a large room but there is not much furniture ... it. There are two comfortable armchairs, a coffee table, a sofa and a standard lamp. ... the coffee table there is a nice wall lamp. ... the floor there is a white carpet. Richard's study isn't large. There are bookshelves ... the wall ... a lot of books ... them. There is a fireplace ... the study. Rosy and Richard often invite friends ... their place to speak ... the latest events and to listen ... music.

b) Say what you remember from the text about:

1. The Greens' house;
2. The Greens' sitting room;
3. Richard's study.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

Ex. 20. Choose and use.

to go, to come

1. At weekends Londoners often ... to Brighton. They spend two days there. They ... to Brighton on Friday evening and ... to London on Sunday.
2. Where ... Mr Blake ...? Oh, he ... to see his friend's new house.
3. Mr Dunn ... to his office at 9. He has got much work to do every day. He finishes work at six and ... home at 7. Sometimes after work he ... to the sports centre.
4. I ... to the office at 8 and ... there at 9.
5. On Saturdays and Sundays many people ... to different places near Moscow to spend their weekends there.
6. Our manager often ... to London to

discuss business problems with British businessmen.

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 21. a) Read the text.

Mr Voronin has got a friend. His name is Nick. Nick and his family live in a new district of Moscow. The district is large and green. There are some parks in it. The houses are nice and comfortable. They are of different colours: green, white, red and blue.

Nick and his family have got a three-room flat. Their flat is on the seventh floor of a large block of flats.



The sitting room is large and sunny. There are two windows in it. You see a red carpet on the floor and a nice standard lamp in the corner. There are a lot of beautiful plants. Nick and his family spend evenings in their sitting room. They usually read books, newspapers and magazines, watch television or listen to music.

Now you see Nick's family in their sitting room. They are spending an evening at home. Nick is very tired after a long day in the office. He is sitting on a comfortable sofa and looking through a newspaper. Nick's wife, Helen, is watching TV. Oleg, their son, is sitting at the desk and doing his homework. And where is their daughter Kate? She isn't in the sitting room. Kate has got some new compact disks. She is listening to them in the children's room.

b) Are the statements right or wrong? Say why.

	Yes?	No?
The district where Nick lives is not green.	.	.
His flat is on the first floor.	●	●
The sitting room is sunny.	●	●
In the evenings the family usually goes out.	●	●
Now Oleg is doing his homework.	●	●
Kate is staying in her room now.	Q	●

c) Say what you remember from the text about:

1. the district where Nick and his family live;
2. Nick's flat;
3. Nick's sitting room;
4. the family's evenings.

d) Say what you see in the picture.

Ex. 22. a) Read the text.

Portland is a place not far from Bristol, England. 25 000 people live there. There are shopping centres, banks, a sports centre, a cinema and some good pubs there.

Sutton is also a place near Bristol. 19 000 people live in Sutton. There are a few shops, a bank and a post office there. But there isn't a cinema or a sports centre. There are no parks or pubs in Sutton. What do people do in the evenings or at weekends? Oh, they stay at home and watch TV.

(from "Building Strategies")

b) Say in which of the two places you would like to live and why.

Ex. 23» a) Read the dialogue.

AT THE HOUSE AGENT'S OFFICE

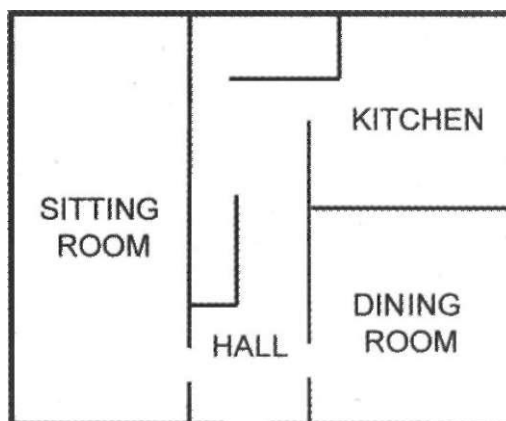
Mr and Mrs Marsh live in a small house near London. It has only two bedrooms and they want to buy a house with four bedrooms. One Saturday morning they go to a house agent's office.

House agent: You want a house with four bedrooms, don't you? Well, I've got some plans of houses. What about this one? It's a nice house. Four bedrooms. A large kitchen with a dishwasher and a fridge. A lovely sitting room. And a small garden. Here is a picture of it.

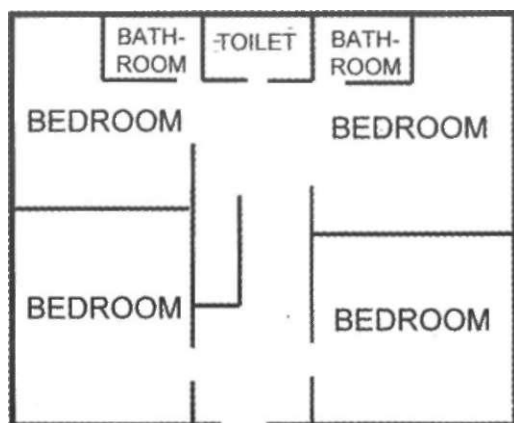
Mr Marsh: Oh, sorry! We don't like it. We want a house with large rooms and a large garden^'

House agent: There aren't many houses for sale now. But just a moment. I've got a plan of a very good house.

(He shows the plan and the picture of the house to his visitors.)



<
a.



Mr Marsh: Well, my dear, what do you think of the house?

Mrs Marsh: Oh, Harry, I like it very much. The kitchen is nice and big. I like the bedrooms too. And there are many flowers in the garden.

Mr Marsh: I'm glad you like it. Could we go and see the house?

House agent: Yes, certainly. Any time you like.

b) Speak about the Marshes' visit to the house agent's office.

Ex. 24. Jenny, Paul and their 2 children want to rent a cottage.

a) Read the information in a newspaper, then complete Jenny and Paul's talk.

j April Cottage, Devon J
) This lovely cottage is 500 years old. S
 j It is near Park Cross, where there is j
 i a Post Office and a small shop. There j
 j are also some very good pubs, j
 j The cottage has a big garden with J
 j flowers. There are two bedrooms, a i
 S bathroom and a toilet in the cotta- j
 j ge. The living room has traditional j
 j furniture and a fireplace. j
 Phone 09846552
 j • Colour TV • garage • electric co- j
 i oker 1

Jenny: Oh, that's a nice cottage!

Paul: Where is it?

Jenny: It's in Devon.

Paul: Is it big? _____ are there?

Jenny: _____ two. It's good for the four of us.

Paul: The living room is nice, with furniture in it. But where do we eat? _____ a dining room?

Jenny: I don't know. But _____ a TV and a cooker in the kitchen. And _____ near the house.

Paul: What about shops? _____ near this place?

Jenny: Yes, _____ in Park Cross. Oh, it's lovely! Why don't we rent it?

(from "Headway Elementary", Workbook)

b) Speak about the cottage. Is it really good for the family?

Ex. 25. Answer the questions.

1. In what district is your flat?
2. Have you got a flat in a new or in an old block of flats?
3. How many lifts are there in the house?
4. On which floor is your flat?
5. How many rooms are there in the flat?
6. Is your flat comfortable and cosy?

1. Is your sitting room large or small? Is it cosy?
2. How many windows are there?
3. What furniture is there?
4. Are there any plants in the room?
5. What model of TV have you got?

1. Is your kitchen comfortable? What makes it comfortable?
2. What equipment is there?
3. Have you got a gas or an electric cooker?
4. Would you like to have any new things in the kitchen?

Ex. 26. Speak about:

1. Your district and your flat.
2. The house (the cottage) you've got near Moscow.

Ex. 27. Act out a business dialogue. Use the situation:

You are phoning Robbie&Co. Mr Robbie isn't in the office. Speak to the secretary. Say that you would like to make an appointment with Mr Robbie for Tuesday at 11. You would like to have the company's latest catalogue and price-list.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Ex. 28. Use some or any. Write the sentences.

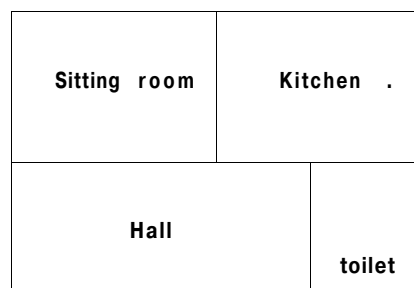
1. I've got... English journals at home.
2. We haven't got ... offers from British companies.
3. Lavrov has got ... good pictures of London.
4. ... child in our city knows this beautiful park.
5. Have you got... new catalogues to look through today?
6. Nancy hasn't got ... books about Moscow.
7. Mrs Blake has got ... beautiful flowers in the garden.
8. I'm not going to buy ... glasses. I've got...
9. I'd like ... tea with milk.
10. Do you know ... good parks in London?
11. Would you like ... tea?

Ex. 20. Translate into English.

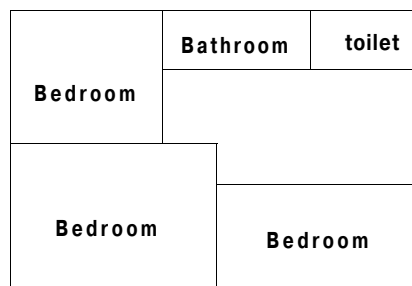
1. — У меня есть несколько английских журналов, но французских журналов у меня нет. Я не знаю французского языка.
2. — У Вас есть какие-либо предложения на офисное оборудование?
— Да. У нас есть несколько предложений от немецких фирм.
3. — У нас нет контрактов с фирмой «Браун энд К°».
4. — Не хотите ли кофе?
— Спасибо, с удовольствием.
5. — Не мог бы я встретиться с Вами в четверг в 2 часа дня?

— Разумеется. Я рад видеть Вас в любой день и в любое время.

Еж. 30. Write about this house. Use "there is / are".



downstairs



upstairs

Еж. 31. Translate into English.

1. В квартире моего друга много встроенной мебели.
2. У меня в гостиной есть два кресла и диван.
3. У меня в квартире нет телефона.
4. В комнате моих детей есть письменный стол. Стол находится около окна.
5. — В кабинете г-на Блейка есть камин?
— Да, есть.
6. — Сколько этажей в традиционном английском доме?
— Я знаю, что в английском доме два этажа.
7. На столе есть ложки и вилки, но нет ножей.
8. У нас большая кухня. В ней — стол, стулья, холодильник с морозильной камерой и электроплита.
9. В новых районах Москвы много красивых жилых домов.
10. В моей спальне не много мебели.

<
0.

В

Моего друга зовут Олег. Он живет в новом районе Москвы. У него удобная двухкомнатная квартира в большом доме. В квартире — гостиная и спальня. В гостиной не много мебели, но мебель новая и удобная. Комната светлая благодаря большому окну. В комнате есть диван зеленого цвета. Около дивана — телевизор, два кресла и торшер. Вечерами после работы Олег любит сидеть в кресле, просматривать газеты и журналы и пить чай или кофе. Он не очень часто смотрит телевизор. В субботу или в воскресенье к Олегу приходят друзья, чтобы повеселиться с ним. Друзья говорят о своих делах, слушают музыку, обсуждают последние события.

Ex. 32. Write a short text about your office.

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| i. | own [oun] <i>adj</i> | свой (собственный) |
| 2. | some [saɪn] <i>pron</i> | несколько, некоторые, некоторое количество (в утверд. предложениях) |
| 3. | any ['em] <i>pron</i> | 1. какой-нибудь, сколько-нибудь (в вопр. предл.); 2. никакой (в отр. предл.); 3. любой, всякий (в утв. предл.) |
| 4. | to live [liv] <i>v</i> | жить |
| 5. | a floor [flo:] <i>n</i>
on the ground [graund] <i>floor</i>
on the first floor
floor | 1. этаж
на первом этаже
на втором этаже
2. пол |
| 6. | traditional [trs'dijgnal] <i>adj</i> | традиционный |
| 7. | to show [Jou] <i>v</i> | показывать |

- | | | |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| | to show smth to smb | |
| e.g. | I'd like to show Moscow to the French businessmen, | |
| 8. | a visitor ['vizita] <i>n</i> | — посетитель, гость |
| 9. | to invite [in'vait] <i>v</i>
to invite smb to ... | приглашать, звать (в гости) |
| e.g. | I'd like to invite you to Brighton for the week-end. | |
| 10. | a place [pleis] <i>n</i> | (разг.) дом, жилище |
| e.g. | Could you come to my place in the evening? | |
| 11. | to spend [spend] <i>v</i> | проводить(время) |
| | a day
to spend a weekend time | |
| e.g. | We'd like to spend the weekend outside Moscow, | |
| 12. | far [fa:] <i>adv</i> | далеко, на большом расстоянии |
| | How far...?
far from ... | Как далеко ...?
далеко от ... |
| e.g. | I live far from the centre of Moscow, | |
| 13. | a study ['sUdi] <i>n</i> | (рабочий) кабинет |
| 14. | downstairs ['daunsteaz] <i>adv</i> | 1. вниз |
| e.g. | There is a kitchen downstairs. | 2. вниз |
| | to go downstairs
to come | |
| 15. | sunny ['sAni] <i>adj</i> | — солнечный |
| 16. | a coffee table <i>n</i> | — столик для кофе / журнальный столик |
| 17. | there [beə] <i>adv</i>
to go there | — 1. там; 2. туда
— пойти туда |
| 18. | a standard lamp <i>n</i>
['staendad] | — торшер |

19.	above [ə'blu:] <i>prep</i>	– над, выше (место- положение)			
20.	a wall [wɔ:l] <i>n</i> on the wall a wall lamp a wall unit	– стена – бра, настенный све- тильник – стенка (вид мебе- ли)		country children friends to love one's to love doing smth <i>e.g.</i> Liz loves play- ing with the children.	
21.	a plant <i>n</i>	– растение	38.	a fireplace [Taio'pleis] <i>n</i>	– камин, очаг
22.	cosy ['kouzi] <i>adj</i>	– уютный	39.	lovely ['Lwli] <i>adj</i>	– 1. красивый, при- влекательный; 2. чу- десный, приятный
23.	a cooker ['kikə] <i>n</i> an electric [I'lektɪk] cook- er a gas cooker	– плита, печь	40.	here [hi:] <i>adv</i> <i>e.g.</i> John works here.	– 1. здесь, тут 2. сюда
24.	a refrigerator [n'i'ridʒɪ'reito] <i>n</i> (сокр. a fridge)	– холодильник		Come here! Here is your book.	Идите сюда! Вот твоя книга.
25.	a freezer ['fri:zə] <i>n</i>	– морозильник, моро- зильная камера	41.	a magazine [,maego'zi:n] <i>n</i>	журнал (популяр- ный)
26.	to wash [wɔ:ʃ] <i>V</i> a washing machine [mo'ʃim]	– 1. мыть, мыться; 2. стирать – стиральная машина	42.	long [lon] <i>adj</i> a long ^{day} visit	1. долгий, длитель- ный (по времени) 2. длинный (о рас- стоянии)
27.	a dishwasher ['diʃwɔ:ʃɪs] <i>n</i>	– посудомоечная ма- шина		How long is...? <i>adv</i>	Какова длина ...? долго
28.	a (kitchen) cupboard ['kɪbərd] <i>n</i>	– (кухонный) шкаф для посуды, про- дуктов		— How long are you going to stay in London?	Сколько времени (как долго) вы со- бираетесь пробыть в Лондоне?
29.	a plate [pleit] <i>n</i>	– тарелка		— We are not going to stay long.	Мы не собираемся пробыть долго.
30.	a cup [kʌp] <i>n</i>	– чашка	43.	a district ['dɪstrɪkt] <i>n</i> <i>e.g.</i> We live in a new district of Moscow.	район (администра- тивный), округ
31.	a glass [glɑ:s] <i>n</i>	– стакан	44.	built-in ['bɪlt'ɪn] <i>adj</i> built-in cup- boards	встроенный
32.	a knife ['naɪf] <i>n</i>	– нож	45.	furniture ['fɜ:nɪtʃə] <i>n</i> much little old new built-in	– мебель, обстановка furniture
33.	a fork ['fɔ:k] <i>n</i>	– вилка	<i>e.g.</i> We've got little furniture in the flat.		
34.	a spoon ['spu:n] <i>n</i>	– ложка			
35.	a bookshelf ['bʊkʃelf] <i>n</i> pi. book- shelves on the book- shelf	– книжная полка – на книжной полке			
36.	upstairs ['ʌpstʰeɪz] <i>adv</i> <i>e.g.</i> There are three rooms upstairs in Mr Blake's house.	– 1. наверху 2. наверх			
	to go to come upstairs				
37.	to love [Uv] <i>v</i>	– любить			

46. a hall [nɜ:l] л — холл, зал, прихо-
жая, вестибюль
47. a window — окно
['windəʊ] *n*
48. light [laɪt] *adj* — 1. светлый
a light room
day
2. часть сложных
слов «светло-...»
- light-brown — светло-коричневый
- light-green — светло-зеленый
49. which [wɪtʃ] — какой? который?

Вопросительное слово *какой* перево-
дится как **which**, если имеется в виду
выбор. Например: I've got four newspa-
pers. Which newspaper / which of the
newspapers would you like to read?

50. to listen — слушать
[lɪsn] *V*
to listen to
smth, smb
- e.g. Listen to me
when I am
speaking to
you.
- 51. music — музыка
['mju:zɪk] *n*
old
good music
beautiful
52. quiet — спокойный, тихий
['kwaɪət] *adj* child
evening
a quiet place

53. blue [blu:] *adj* — синий (цвет), голу-
бой (цвет)
54. a block [bɒk] многоквартирный дом
of flats *n*
55. a corner — угол
['kɔ:nə] *n*
in the corner
56. a flower — цветок, цветущее
[flaʊə] *n* растение
57. big *adj* = large
58. a sitting
room = a liv-
ing room

NOTE THE PRONOUNCIATION:

- a park [pɑ:k] л
- a bank [bæŋk] л
- a pub [pʌb] *n*
- a cinema ['mɪnə] *n*
- a post office ['pəʊst ,ofɪs] *n*
- an agent {'eɪdʒ(ə)nt] *n*
- a dining room ['daɪnɪŋru(:)m]
- a toilet ['tɔɪlɪt] *n*

SPEECH PATTERN

- Beautiful plants — Красивые расте-
make the room ния делают комнату
cosy. уютной / придают
комнате уют.

LESSON 3

Grammar: 1. The Simple Past Tense (простое прошедшее время).
2. Adverbs (наречия) much / a lot, little.

Text: Speaking about Films.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE

STEP 1. READ THE SITUATIONS.

- a) — Yesterday in the afternoon I was in the office. And where were you?
— I was at home. I wasn't well.
- b) Some years ago Pete played tennis.
- c) — Did you have a nice weekend?
— No, I didn't. I stayed at home all the time.
- d) — When did you go to London?
— I went there last year.

Simple Past употребляется для выражения действий, которые совершились в прошлом. Simple Past может употребляться:

когда указано время действия (см. пример "a");

когда время не указано, но ясно из контекста или ситуации (см. пример "c");

когда задается вопрос о времени действия (см. пример "d");

когда речь идет о повторявшихся в прошлом действиях (см. пример "b").

Simple Past употребляется со следующими обстоятельствами времени:

yesterday — вчера;

the day before yesterday — позавчера;

yesterday morning (afternoon, evening) — вчера утром (днем, вечером);

last — в последний (прошлый) раз;

last week (month, year, Sunday) — на прошлой неделе (в прошлом месяце, году, в прошлое воскресенье);

last night — вчера вечером / ночью;

a week (month, year) ago — неделю (месяц, год) тому назад;

the other day — на днях;

in 1990 — в 1990 году

STEP 2. THE VERB "TO BE" IN THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE. STUDY AND PRACTISE.

The Affirmative Form	
I was You were He (she, it) was We were You were They were	in London last year.

The Negative Form	
I was not (wasn't) You werenot (weren't) He (she, it) was not We were not You werenot They were not	in London last year.

The Interrogative Form	
Was I Were you Was he (she, it) Were we Were you Were they	in London last year?

Short Answers	
Yes (No),	you were (weren't). I was (wasn't). he (she, it) was (wasn't). we were (weren't). you were (weren't). they were (weren't).

<
a.

Глагол to be в прошедшем времени имеет форму was для лиц единственного числа и were для лиц множественного числа. Отрицательная и вопросительная формы образуются без вспомогательного глагола.

Еж. 1. а) Say as in the example.

— Was the manager in the office yesterday morning?

— No, he wasn't. He was at the plant.

Prompts: Mr Blake / at the talks; the Blakes' children / at home; you / on business in France; Voronin / at Mr Blake's place; the secretary of the company / at the English lesson; your friends / in the sports centre; the Production Manager / at the plant.

b) Say where you (the businessmen of the company, the director, your friend, your wife, your children) were yesterday / last weekend / two days ago.

STEP 3. THE VERBS IN THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE.

а) Правильные глаголы.

<u>The Infinitive</u>	<u>The Simple Past Tense</u>
-----------------------	------------------------------

to finish	finished
to listen	listened
to learn	learned
to translate	translated

Participle II

(причастие прошедшего времени)

finished
listened
learned
translated

The Simple Past Tense (как и Participle II) правильных глаголов образуется путем прибавления окончания -ed, -d к инфинитиву глагола.

Окончание читается:

1. [d] — после гласных и звонких согласных звуков (кроме [d]): to stay — stayed, to listen — listened

2. [t] — после глухих согласных звуков (кроме [t]): to work — worked, to discuss — discussed

3. [ɪd] — после звуков [t], [d]: to translate — translated, to recommend — recommended

Правила правописания:

1. Если инфинитив глагола оканчивается на букву -e, то прибавляется только -d: to translate + d = translated

2. Буква y после согласной меняется на i. После гласных y сохраняется: to study + ed = studied. Но: stay + ed = stayed

3. После краткого гласного звука конечная согласная удваивается: to stop + ed = stopped.

б) Неправильные глаголы.

Каждый неправильный глагол имеет свою форму простого прошедшего времени и причастия II.

<u>The Infinitive</u>	<u>The Simple Past Tense</u>	<u>Participle II</u>
to be	was [wɒz, wɒz] were [wɜ:]	been [bi:n]
to begin	began [bi'gaen]	begun [bɪ'ɡʌn]
to come	came [keɪm]	come [kʌm]
to do	did [dɪd]	done [ðʌn]
to drink	drank [drʌŋk]	drunk [drʌŋk]
to drive	drove [draʊv]	driven [draɪv(ə)n]
to give	gave [geɪv]	given [gɪv]
to go	went [went]	gone [ɡɒn]
to have	had [həd]	had
to know	knew [nju:]	known [nəʊn]
to leave	left [left]	left
to make	made [meɪd]	made
to meet	met [met]	met
to read	read [red]	read [red]
to see	saw [sɔ:]	seen [si:n]
to sell	sold [səʊld]	sold

to show	showed [ʃəʊd]	shown [ʃəʊn]
to sit	sat [sæt]	sat
to speak	spoke [spəʊk]	spoken [spəʊkn]
to spend	spent [spent]	spent
to think	thought [θɔ:t]	thought
to write	wrote [raʊt]	written [rɪtn]

STEP 4. THE AFFIRMATIVE FORM. STUDY AND PRACTISE.

I		
He (She, It)	lived in Kursk	I 5 years ago.
We		
You	came to Moscow	i in 2001.
They		

Глаголы в утвердительной форме в Simple Past не изменяются по лицам и числам.

Ex. 2. Say what you did yesterday.

Example: Yesterday I got up at 7 o'clock.

1. to have breakfast,
2. to go to the office,
3. to arrive at the office,
4. to look through the e-mail,
5. to work on the computer,
6. to speak on the phone,
7. to have lunch,
8. to write letters,
9. to leave the office,
10. to go to bed.

Ex. 3. Say when you did smth. f

Example: I went on business 2 months ago.

1. to meet customers,
2. to have business talks,
3. to discuss prices,
4. to make a contract,
5. to receive an offer / an enquiry,
6. to go to the sports centre,
7. to meet friends,
8. to go shopping,
9. to clean the flat,
10. to listen to music,
11. to read an interesting book.

STEP 5. THE NEGATIVE FORM AND QUESTIONS IN THE PAST. STUDY AND PRACTISE.

I			
He (She, It)	did not (didn't)	work	yesterday.
We			
You			
They			

	I				you	
Did	he (she, It)	work	yesterday?	Yes, (No),	he (she, it) we you they	did. (didn't).

Отрицательная форма глаголов в Simple Past образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола did и отрицательной частицы not.

В вопросительных предложениях вспомогательный глагол did ставится перед подлежащим.

Ex. 4. Complete the sentences. Use the negative form of the verb.

Example: We had talks on Tuesday but we didn't discuss the terms of payment.

1. I looked through some newspapers but I...
2. I went to the bank but I ...
3. We met our suppliers but we ...
4. The businessmen discussed the prices but they ...
5. The manager received some catalogues but he ...
6. Mr Blake was busy on Thursday but he ...
7. I spoke on the phone with my (sister) but I ...
8. The director went on business to New York but he ...
9. The children watched TV in the afternoon but they ...

Ex. 5. Speak as in the mini-dialogue.

- Ann went to St Petersburg last month.
- Why did she go there?
- She visited some friends.

or
<
0.

- Peter / to study French (Where?).
- The manager / to look through some newspapers (When?).
 - Mr Blake / to invite Voronin to his place (Why?).
 - Ann / to go to the sports centre (When?).
 - The director / to go to the production plant (Why?).
 - Mr Blake / to speak on the phone with the Russian customer (When?).
 - I / to go to bed at 10 o'clock in the evening (Why?).
 - The businessmen / to go to (the USA) on business (When?).
 - We / to go out on Saturday evening (Where?).

Ex. 6. Say that the sentences are not right. Give the correct information.

Example: — Henry Ford was a doctor.
— No, he wasn't a doctor. He was a businessman.

1. Agatha Christie wrote love stories.
2. Pushkin lived in France.
3. You spent the last weekend in Florida.
4. The secretary made 20 appointments yesterday.
5. The children had only tea for breakfast yesterday.
6. We had our last English lesson on Sunday.
7. Lucy went to bed at 3 in the morning yesterday.
8. You watched a Brazilian carnival on TV last night.
9. We received some e-mail from Jamaica a few days ago.
10. When John was a child he was interested in the latest political events.

Ex. 7. Complete the sentences. Indicate the time.

1. Our company made some contracts ...
2. I left the office ...
3. We invited some friends to dinner...
4. Mr Blake visited Moscow...
5. We stayed at home and watched TV...
6. There were some terrorist acts in Russia ...

7. My friend played football (tennis, voley-ball) ...
8. I went out for lunch ...

Ex. 8. Ask and answer questions.

Example: — I watched TV last night.
— What did you watch? — I watched a film.
— Was it interesting? — Not very.

1. We discussed the terms of the contract at the last talks.
2. Our director visited China 2 weeks ago.
3. I looked through some magazines yesterday.
4. I received a lot of messages yesterday morning.
5. The manager went on business last month.
6. Mr Blake made an appointment with Voronin on the phone.
7. Voronin's family spent the last weekend near Moscow.

Ex. 9. Speak about the life of the people in the past.



(1821-1901)

Example: — Did the people receive e-mail?
— No, they didn't.

to live in flats,
to watch TV,
to work on computers,
to do sports,
to drive cars,
to listen to pop music,
to do business,
to go to the cinema,
to read newspapers,
to drink coffee,
to study foreign languages... (continue)

SECTION II

ADVERBS MUCH / A LOT, LITTLE

STEP I. READ THE SENTENCES.

- a) People in England love their homes very much.
- b) At our lessons we speak English a lot.
- c) I know very little about Australia.

УШ В качестве наречий слова **much**
Ц / a lot много и little мало стоят
после глаголов и глагольных со-
четаний.

В утвердительных предложени-
ях **much** / **little** употребляются
с **very** (см. прим. "а", "с").

STEP Z. PRACTISE MUCH / A LOT AND LIT- TLE.

Ex. 10. Ask and answer.

Example: (to read)

- Do you read much or little ?
- I read very much / a lot / very little.

- 1.. to work on the computer,
2. to know about London,
3. to speak on the phone,
4. to speak English at the talks,
5. to translate from Russian into English,
6. to listen to music,
7. to study English at home.

Еж. 11. Speak about different people.
Use **much** / **a lot** or **little**.

Example: Olga likes English.

She works at English very
much.

1. Jack is a good football player (to play football).
2. Mrs Blake loves flowers (to work in the garden).
3. Kate's English is not very good (to work at English).
4. Young people love music (to listen to music).
5. Old people don't often go out (to speak on the phone with friends).
6. Mr Dunn is interested in business (to read about business).
7. Ted is not interested in films (to go to the cinema).

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERNS

as ... as
not as / so ... as

- a) Mr Bell's office is as large as Mr Blake's office.
- b) English isn't as / so difficult as German.
- c) People stay in the cinema as long as they like.
- d) Nick plays football as much as Jack (does).

Ex. 12. Speak about yourself and your friend Cor a member of your family). Use: as much as, as often as.

Example: I listen to music as much as my friend (does).

1. to work on the computer,
2. to go out,
3. to study English at home,
4. to read about business,
5. to spend weekends outside Moscow,
6. to watch football on TV,
7. to drink coffee / tea,
8. to speak with friends on the phone.

Еж. 13. Say as in the example.

Dick is 35. Tina is 25.
(old) Tina isn't as old as Dick.

1. Nick has a 3-room flat. Jack has a 2-room flat, (big)
2. Helen arrives home at 8 in the evening. Ann arrives home at 6.30. (late)
3. Mr Blake plays tennis on Mondays and on Saturdays. Mr Dunn plays tennis only on Saturdays, (often)
4. ABC made 5 contracts last year. GML made only 2 contracts, (many)
5. Nina works from 9 to 6 every day. Jane works from 10 to 5. (to be busy)
6. Pete has got 1000 dollars. Frank has got 500 dollars, (many)
7. The President speaks English, Spanish and French. The manager speaks only English, (many)

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

SPEAKING ABOUT FILMS

Read the text and the dialogue.

When you go to the cinema in England you usually see in the programme a feature film, some advertisements and a "trailer" about the film for the next week. There are no intervals between programmes in some cinemas and people stay there as long as they like.

Some years ago people went to the cinema very often, but now they like to stay at home in the evenings and watch films on television or on a DVD-player.

Today before the talks Mr Voronin and Mr Blake are speaking about films.

Voronin: Did you watch the news programme on television yesterday, Mr Blake?

Blake: No, my wife and I went to the cinema last night.

Voronin: What was on?

Blake: We saw a new comedy at the Odeon¹. It started at 7 and lasted till 10, as it is a two-part film.

Voronin: What's it about?

Blake: It's about the life of a family in a small town. In my opinion, the comedy is really amusing.

Voronin: Was the cinema full?

Blake: Oh, yes. It's a very popular film. I recommend you to see it.

Voronin: Thank you, but I don't like comedies very much.

Blake: What kind of films do you like?

Voronin: Well, I like good love stories, musicals and action films. I never watch horror films or old Westerns.

☐ > Actually, my favourite films are historical films.

3 I also like detectives and

thrillers. And I watch cartoons with my children.

Blake: How about film versions of novels? Do you like them?

Voronin: Yes, if they are close to the original and if popular actors star in them.

NOTE THE PRONUNCIATION:

a comedy ['kamsdi] *n*

a musical ['mjurziks] *n*

a western ['westan] *n*

detective [di'tektrv] *adj, n*

historical [his'tonkal] *adj*

Ex. 14. Agree or disagree. Give your reasons.

1. Programmes in the cinema in England are not long.
2. There are no intervals between programmes in some cinemas in England.
3. English people often go out in the evenings.
4. Mr Blake and his wife liked the comedy which they saw at the Odeon.
5. Mr Voronin wanted to see the comedy he spoke with Mr Blake about.
6. Mr Voronin never watches film versions of novels.

Ex. 15. What does the text say about:

1. a usual programme in the cinema in England;
2. the film the Blakes saw at the Odeon;
3. the films Voronin likes.

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

a cinema
to go to the cinema

Ex. 16. a) Look at the picture and answer the questions.

1. What cinema is this?
2. Is it a large or a small cinema?
3. Has the cinema got old or modern equipment?

¹ the Odeon — Название кинотеатра в Лондоне.

4. Is the cinema in a new or in an old district of Moscow? -
5. Do you often or seldom go to the Pushkinsky Cinema?



b) Speak about the Pushkinsky Cinema.

to be on

Ex. 17. a) Speak as in the mini-dialogue:

- I saw a new French musical yesterday.
- At what cinema is it on?
- This film is on at the Rex.

Prompts: 1. a new detective film; 2. a new historical film; 3. an old American Western; 4. an amusing comedy; 5. a film version of Akunin's novel; 6. a horror film.

b) Say what film you saw last and where it was on.

what kind of

Ex. 18. a) Read the example.

- What kind of goods do you sell?
- We sell hotel equipment.

b) Ask your friend what kind of goods his company sells/buys; what kind of films (books, music) he / she likes.

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. 10. a) Supply articles where necessary.

1. I don't like going to ... cinema.
2. There is ... very good cinema near my house. ... cinema is large and it has ... modern equipment.
3. In England people stay in ... cinema as long as they like.
4. We often go to see ... new films at ... Kinomir Cinema.

* * *

It's 4 o'clock in ... afternoon.

Sue is speaking on ... phone with ... manager of ... Rex Cinema.

Manager: ... Rex Cinema. Good afternoon.

Sue: Good afternoon. What's on tonight, please?

Manager: We are showing "Titanic".

Sue: When does ... film start?

Manager: It starts at 8 o'clock.

Sue; How long does it last?

Manager: It lasts three and ... half hours.

Sue: It's ... long film, isn't it?

Manager: Well, there is ... interval at 9.30. It's ... very popular film and ... cinema is full every night. I recommend you to see ... film.

Sue: I certainly want to see it. Thank you very much. Good-bye.

b) Say what you remember from the dialogue about the film Sue wants to see.

TENSES

Ex. 20. a) Supply the correct tenses.

George: Hello, Ken.

Ken: Hello, George.

George: Where you (to go)?

Ken: I (to go) to the cinema.

<
Q.

George: What (to be) on?
 Ken: "Paris in April".
 George: Oh, I (to see) it on a television programme last year. It (to be) an old film, but it (to be) very good.
 Ken: Paris (to be) a lovely city.
 George: I'd like to visit it.
 Ken: I (to be) there last April.
 George: Paris in April?
 Ken: It (to be) April, but it (to be) very wet¹ all the time.
 George: Just like dear old London!²

b) Say what you remember from the dialogue about the film Ken is going to see.

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 21. a) Supply the correct prepositions where necessary.

Mr and Mrs Stive like the cinema. Sometimes before they go ... the cinema to see a film they read ... it... newspapers.

Last week a new feature film was on ... the Odeon. The Stives knew that it was an amusing comedy and many popular actors starred ... it. They went to see the film ... Saturday.

The programme began ... 8 o'clock ... the evening and lasted ... 10.30. ... the cinema the Stives met their friends and ... the film they went ... a bar ... them. They stayed out ... half ... 12 and were tired when they came back ... home.

b) Say what you remember about the Stives' evening out.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

Ex. 22. Choose and use.

last, the last

1. At ... lesson we spoke about London.
2. ... year my friends went to Jalta.

- ¹ wet — сырой
- ² Just like dear old London. — Как в милом, старом Лондоне.

3. A new thriller was on at the Rolan cinema ... week.
4. Did you discuss prices at the talks ... Friday?
5. On ... day of the talks we invited the English businessmen to Suzdal.
6. I was in London two years ago ...
7. ... weekend the family spent in their cottage near Moscow.
8. ... contract the company made was for kitchen wall units.

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 23. a) Read the text.

All people know the name of Charlie Chaplin, a popular American actor.

He was born in 1889 in London. His father and mother were actors. He had an elder brother whose name was Sidney. Charlie Chaplin spent his early years³ in England.

He was an actor at the age of 8. In 1910 he came to America and started working for the cinema. He received his first million dollars in 1917 and an Oscar — in 1972.

In all his films Chaplin played the part of "a man of the people". The last 25 years Chaplin lived in Switzerland [switʃəbnd]. He had a large family: his wife, five sons and five daughters. He died on the 25th of December in 1977 when he was 88 years old.

b) Speak about Chaplin's life. Use the dates.

1889 ...
 1897 ...
 1910 ...
 1917 ...
 1953 ...
 1972 ...
 1977, December 25 ...

Ex. 24. a) Read the text.

Walt Disney was born in 1901 in Chicago [tʃi'ka:gou]. His father was Irish ['aɪən]-Canadian and his mother was German-

early years — ранние годы

American. He went to High school¹ and left it at 17 to become a driver in the First World War. In 1923 he went to Hollywood and started working on cartoon films, documentaries and feature films for children. In 1955 Disneyland, an amusement children's park, opened in California and in 1971 — Disney World opened in Florida. Disney died in 1966 when he was 65. His films are still on in many cinemas and are very popular with people of all ages.

b) Speak about Disney's life. Use the dates.

- . 1901 ...
- . 1918 ...
- . 1923 ...
- . 1955 ...
- . 1971 ...
- . 1966 ...

Ex. 25. Speak about Steven Jobs, an American businessman, and his business.

- 1956 — to be born in California.
- 1972 — to begin to study in college.
- 1974 — to leave college,
to begin to design video games.
- 1976 — to design the computer "Apple",
to open "the Apple Computer Company" in his father's garage.
- 1977 — to sell "Apple II" computers,
to receive 2,7 million dollars.
- 1982 — to sell "Apple III" computers,
to receive 200 000 000 dollars.
- 1983 — to design new models — Liza and Machintosh.
- 1985 — to leave the company...

Do you know about the work of the company and Steven Jobs's life after 1985?

Ex. 26. a) Read the dialogue.

Bob is an American.

John is an Englishman.

John: Bob, why do Americans watch television so much?

Bob: I think it's because we are lazy.

John: Lazy?

Bob: Sure. You stay in your own home and watch films and the latest news, and you sit in your comfortable armchair all the time.

John: I think television is very boring.

Bob: Oh, no, in my opinion it's interesting.

John: What do you like to watch on TV?

Bob: Well, all kinds of feature films. Do you often watch TV, John?

John: No, not often. I sometimes watch news programmes.

Bob: I really like musicals. What do you think of them?

John: I don't like musicals.

Bob: Why?

John: Because they are all about love.

Bob: But you don't think much when you watch films about love, do you?

John: Oh yes, you Americans are really lazy!

b) Agree or disagree; say why you think so.

1. Bob likes to watch TV.
2. John doesn't like TV very much.
3. Bob isn't lazy, but John is.

Ex. 27. Read and retell the joke.

A young Englishman came to America. He stayed in New York with his friends and saw very many interesting places in and outside the city. On the last day he bought² a large TV set for his family in London.

"Why do you like American TV sets? I think you've got very good TV sets in England, haven't you?" his friend asked him.

"Our TV sets are good, but TV programmes in England are not as good as American programmes," the young man answered.

Ex. 28. Answer the questions.

1. What film did you see last?
2. At what cinema was it on?

¹ High school — средняя школа (США)

² to buy (bought) — покупать

3. Did you see a trailer before the feature film? -
4. How long did the film last?
5. What popular actors starred in the film?
6. What do you think of the film?

* * *

1. Do you like film versions of novels?
2. What film version did you see last?
3. Was it close to the original?
4. What actors were there in the film?
5. Was the film as good as the novel?

* * *

1. Who is your favourite Russian film actor?
2. In what film did you see the actor last?
3. What is the film about?
4. What part did the actor play?
5. Did he play the part well?
6. Does he star in many films?

Ex. 29» Speak about:

1. The kind of films you like; one of your favourite films.
2. Your last visit to the cinema.

Ex. 30. Act out business dialogues. Use the situations:

1. Speak with Mr Drake on the phone. You are interested in their furniture. Make an appointment with him.
2. Make an appointment with Mr Taltan who is interested in Russian books on art.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Ex. 31. Write the sentences. Use was / wasn't; were / weren't.

1. Nina ... at work last week, but Bill... He ... on business in Oslo.
2. Mrs Stanley ... 40 last Wednesday. Many friends visited her place. It ... a very good day.
3. Where are the children? They ... in the garden some minutes ago.
4. — Where. ... you last weekend?

— I ... in the cinema.

5. — ... it difficult for you to begin to learn English?

— No, it ... a pleasure.

Ex. 32. Write what you did or didn't do when you were a child.

Example: I studied (didn't study) English.

1. to watch TV,
2. to play football / tennis,
3. to listen to music,
4. to visit friends,
5. to play on the computer,
6. to go to the cinema,
7. to read magazines / books,
8. to drive a car,
9. to go to bed at 10 / 12 in the evening,
10. to drink coffee for breakfast,
11. to go shopping with parents,
12. to be lazy,
13. to be interested in business / sports,
14. to speak on the phone with friends a lot.

Ex. 33. Translate into English.

1. В прошлом месяце мой друг получил квартиру в новом районе.
2. На днях мы получили запрос на офисное оборудование.
3. Три месяца тому назад м-р Уолтон посетил Москву и встретился с бизнесменами нескольких фирм.
4. Вчера я очень устал, так как у меня было много работы.
5. На прошлой неделе наши инженеры поехали на завод, чтобы посмотреть новое оборудование.

* * *

Мне очень нравятся уроки английского языка. На уроках мы читаем новые тексты и обсуждаем много интересных проблем. Мы очень много говорим по-английски на занятиях, но мало пишем. Мы много занимаемся дома, чтобы хорошо знать английский.

* * *

1. На прошлой неделе я был в кино. Шел новый детективный фильм. Я не очень люблю детективы, но этот фильм мне понравился. Он очень интересный, и в нем играют многие

популярные актеры. Я рекомендовал моим друзьям посмотреть этот фильм.

2. — В выходные дни по телевизору я смотрел английский фильм — экранизацию одного из романов Агаты Кристи (Agatha Christie).

— О чем он?

— Фильм — о преступлении (crime) в небольшом английском городке. В нем играют многие популярные актеры. По-моему, это очень хороший фильм. Я бы хотел посмотреть его на английском языке.

Ex. 34. You want to know about the film your friend saw last. Write questions you'd like to ask him.

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|----|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. | yesterday | вчера |
| | ['jest9d(e)i] <i>adv</i> | |
| | the day before yesterday | позавчера |
| | yesterday morning | — вчера утром |
| | yesterday evening | — вчера вечером |
| 2. | a month | — месяц |
| | [тлпв] <i>n</i> | |
| 3. | a year | [jo: <i>n</i> — год |
| | this year | — в этом году |
| | in the year 2000 | в двухтысячном году |
| 4. | last | <i>adj</i> 1. прошлый |
| | year | • прошлый год, в прошлом году |
| | month | — прошлый месяц, в |
| | last | прошлом месяце |
| | week | — прошлая неделя, на прошлой неделе |
| | Sunday | — (в) прошлое воскресенье |
| | | 2.- последний (по времени) |
| | the last day of the year | |
| | last | <i>adv</i> — в последний раз |

- | | | | |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| e.g. | When did you meet him last? | | |
| | to last | <i>v</i> | длиться, продолжаться |
| e.g. | How long did the film last? | | |
| 5. | a night | [nait] <i>n</i> | 1. ночь; 2. вечер |
| | tonight | | сегодня вечером |
| | Saturday night | | субботний вечер |
| | at night | | ночью/вечером |
| | last night | | вчера |
| | | | ночью / вечером |
| | ago | [a'gou] <i>adv</i> | тому назад |
| | many years ago | | |
| | long ago | | давно; давным-давно |
| | not long ago | | недавно |
| 7. | a cinema | ['smama] <i>n</i> | 1. кинотеатр (здание) |
| e.g. | There is a cinema near my house. | | |
| • | Перед названиями кинотеатров употребляется определенный артикль, напр. the Rex Cinema. | | |
| | the cinema | — | 2. место, где смотрят фильмы |
| | to go to the cinema | | 3. кино (как искусство или индустрия) |
| e.g. | Are you interested in the cinema? | | |
| | a cinema hall | | 4. в функции прилагательного |
| | a cinema manager | | кинотрактор |
| 8. | a programme | ['prougrasm] <i>n</i> | программа |
| | a television programme | | |
| 9. | a film | [film] <i>n</i> | кинофильм, кинокартина |
| | a new film | | |
| | an interesting film | | |
| | to see a film | | |
| | to watch a film | | |
| | a colour film | | |
| | a film in colour | — | цветной фильм |

a black-and-white film	—	черно-белый фильм	e.g. He speaks English as well as he speaks French.	1. (as + adv + as) так (же) ... как
a film in black and white				
a feature [Ti:tʃ] film		художественный фильм	e.g. The sitting room is as big as the bedroom, not as (so) ... as	2. (as + adj + as) такой (же) ... как
10. an advertisement (сокр. ad) [ad'vaitismant] n	—	реклама; рекламный фильм/ролик	e.g. I don't go to the cinema as (so) often as you do.	1. (not as/so + adv + as) не так ... как
an advertisement		in a newspaper on TV	e.g. The offer of Brown&Co is not so (els) good as the offer of GML	2. (not as/so + adj + as) не такой ... как
to advertise [a'edvataiz] v	—	рекламировать	16. next [nekst] adj	следующий (по времени), будущий
11. a trailer [ˈtreɪlɪz] n	—	анонс (кинофильма)	next year week	в следующем году
12. about [a'baʊt] prep	—	1. о, относительно, насчет (указывает на предмет разговора, тему книги, фильма и т.д.)	17. before [bi'fɔ:] prep	до, раньше, перед (предшествование по времени)
to speak about,			dinner —	до обеда, перед обедом
to read			be-fore the talks	перед переговорами
to think			5 o'clock	до 5 часов
e.g. What do you know about this man?		О чем эта книга?	18. news [nju:z] n	1. новость, новости
What's the book about?		А как насчет...?	• Слово news всегда согласуется с глаголом в единственном числе.	
How about ...? = What about...?			e.g. What is the news?	
13. an interval [ˈɪntəvəl] n		промежуток (времени), интервал, пауза; перерыв; антракт, перемена	The news is very interesting.	
a week's interval		перерыв в неделю, недельный перерыв	No news is good news, (prov.)	Отсутствие новостей — хорошая новость.
an interval of a week				2. сообщения (печати, радио)
in the interval		во время перерыва	the latest news	— последние известия
14. between [bi'twi:n] prep		между:	foreign news	сообщения из-за рубежа
between Moscow and St Petersburg		двумя пунктами	home news	сообщения о событиях внутри страны
between 1990 and 1999		двумя временными промежутками	19. to be on v	идти (о кинофильме, телепередаче)
between 2 and 3 o'clock			e.g. What's on at the Sofia cinema?	
the trade between Russia and Great Britain		двумя фирмами, странами и т.д.	20. to start v	1. начинать
15. as ... as conj	—	при сравнении:	to start work	начать работу

	to start	working reading — learning	работать начать читать учить 2. начинаться
e.g.	How did the talks start?		
21.	a part <i>n</i>		1. часть; серия (фильма)
	a two-part film		двухсерийный фильм
			2. роль
	to play the part of Hamlet		
22.	life <i>n</i>	—	жизнь
	long difficult life		
23.	a town [taun] <i>n</i>	—	город, городок
24.	amusing [a'mjurzio] <i>adj</i>	—	забавный, смешной, занятный
	an amusing man event film		
25.	opinion [э'рифн] <i>n</i>	—	мнение, взгляд, убеждение
	in my opinion	—	на мой взгляд, по моему (мнению)
26.	really 'nəb] <i>adv</i>	—	1. действительно, на самом деле, по-настоящему
e.g.	It is a really good model of a TV set.		
			2. (в разговоре) Разве? Правда? (выражает интерес, удивление)
e.g.	— I'm going to Mexico on business. — Oh, really?		
27.	full [ful] <i>adj</i>		полный, заполненный, переполненный
	to be full of people (things, books, etc.)		
e.g.	The room is full of furniture.		
28.	popular ['popjub] <i>adj</i>	—	популярный
	a popular film star		
	a popular place		
	popular TV programme		
	popular goods music		

29.	to recommend [jeks'mend] <i>v</i>	рекомендовать, советовать
e.g.	My friend recommended me to go to a nice place near Moscow next Saturday.	
e.g.	The manager recommended me a good book about business in the USA.	
30.	kind [kamd] <i>n</i>	сорт, разновидность, вид
	What kind of book is this?	Что это за книга? / Какая это книга?
	films	
	What kind of novels do you like?	
	TV programmes	
31.	a story ['sto:n] <i>n</i>	— рассказ
	a love story	— история любви, (зд.) фильм о любви
32.	action ['aekj(9)n] <i>n</i>	— действие, развертывание событий (зд. в романе, пьесе...)
	an action film	— боевик
33.	horror ['bərz] <i>n</i>	— ужас
	a horror film	— фильм ужасов, "ужастик"
34.	actually ['askt-Juali] <i>adv</i>	— фактически, на самом деле, по правде говоря
35.	favourite ['feivənt] <i>adj</i>	— любимый, предпочитаемый всем другим
	actor	
	a favourite place	
	film	
	TV programme	
36.	a thriller ferila] <i>n</i>	— триллер (остросюжетная захватывающая книга; кинофильм с интригами, приключениями)
37.	a cartoon [ka:'tu:n] <i>n</i>	— мультфильм
38.	a version ['va:Jn] <i>n</i>	— вариант, версия
	a film version	экранизация
39.	a novel [ПЭУЭ1] <i>n</i>	роман, новелла

40. **close** — близкий
[kloʊs] *adj*
to be close to ... — быть близко к (от)
e.g. Archangelskoye is very close to Moscow.
41. **if** *conj* — если
42. **the original** — оригинал, подлинник
[ə'ri:dʒɪnəl] *n*
to be close to the original — быть близким (соответствовать) оригиналу
in the original — в оригинале, в подлиннике

· Слово **original** всегда употребляется с определенным артиклем.

43. **to star** [sta:] *v* — играть главную роль
e.g. Di Caprio stars in "Titanic".
44. **an actor** — артист
[ˈæktə] *n* . . .
45. **to be born** *v* — родиться
46. **to die** [daɪ] *v* — умереть
47. **boring** ['bo:nɔ] — скучный
adj

- film**
a boring TV programme
book
48. **a war** [wɔ:] *n* — война
the First World War 1-ая Мировая Война
World War 1

NOTE THE PRONUNCIATION:

modern ['mɒdən] *adj*
documentary [ˌdɒkjʊ'ment(ə)n] *adj*
million ['mɪljən] *n*

SPEECH PATTERNS

1. **The film is as interesting as the book.** — Фильм такой же интересный, как книга.
2. **People stay in the cinema as long as they like.** — Люди находятся в кинотеатре столько (так долго), сколько (как) хотят.
3. **Washington is not as / so big as New York.** — Вашингтон не такой большой как Нью-Йорк.

LESSON 4

Grammar: The Present Perfect Tense (настоящее совершенное время).

Text: Meeting a Businessman.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

STEP 1. READ THE DIALOGUES.

- a) — Please, translate this letter, Betsy.
I have translated it, Mr Blake. The letter is on your desk.
- b) — Have you written a letter to Mr White, Jack?
No, I haven't. It has been a busy day.
- c) — Where is today's newspaper?
— I don't know. I haven't seen it.

The Present Perfect Tense употребляется для выражения действия, которое совершилось в прошлом (без указания точного времени действия), но результат которого очевиден или имеет значение в настоящем.

STEP 2. STUDY AND PRACTISE THE TENSE-FORMS.

AFFIRMATIVE

I	have	(I've)		
You	have	(You've)	trans-	the letter
He	has	(He's)	lated	from ABC.
She	has	(She's)		
We	have	(We've)		
You	have	(You've)	writ-	a letter to
They	have	(They've)	ten	ABC.

Present Perfect образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to have / has** и **Participle II** (причастия прошедшего времени) смыслового глагола (см. урок 3).

NEGATIVE

I	have not	(haven't)	
You	have not	(haven't)	
He	has not	(hasn't)	
She	has not	(hasn't)	read the letter
We	have not	(haven't)	from ABC.
You	have not	(haven't)	
They	have not	(haven't)	

Отрицательная форма Present Perfect образуется при помощи частицы **not**, которая ставится после вспомогательного глагола **have / has**.

QUESTIONS AND SHORT ANSWERS

Have	I			you	have
Have	you			I	/ (haven't),
Has	he	dis-		he	has
Has	she	cussed	Yes,	she	/ (hasn't),
Have	we	the	(No),	we	Л
Have	you	price?		you	have
Have	they			they,	(haven't).

В вопросительном предложении вспомогательный глагол **have / has** ставится перед подлежащим.

Ex. 1. Say what you or your friend have / has done.

Example: I have read some books by Tolstoy.

to see some films with Alen Delon,
to meet some (American) businessmen,
to write many business letters,
to visit some old Russian towns,
to go shopping to some Moscow super-markets,
to watch some amusing shows on TV,
to see a lot of advertisements on TV,
to make some appointments on the phone,
to spend some weekends outside Moscow,
to watch Disney cartoons.

<
Q.

Ex. 2. Say what you haven't (your friend hasn't) done.

Example: We haven't received inquiries from Canadian companies.

- to play in feature films,
- to meet the American President,
- to read English books in the original,
- to drive a "Lincoln",
- to go on business to Japan,
- to work in a post office,
- to have English lessons on Sundays,
- to speak with the British Prime Minister,
- to translate books from English into Russian,
- to make contracts with African companies.

Ex. 3. Sneak as in the mini-dialogue.

- (Sam) has gone to Hawaii.
- Has he really gone there?
- Yes, he has / no, he hasn't.

- to learn 3 foreign languages,
- to spend the weekend in Cannes,
- to drive the latest model of Jaguar,
- to read books by Dickens in the original,
- to work as a house agent,
- to discuss computer problems with Bill Gates,
- to write a book about some popular American actors,
- to be to all African countries,
- to receive 100 e-mail messages,
- to see all films with Charlie Chaplin.

Ex. 4. Answer the questions.

Example: — Would you like to meet Mrs Blake?

— But I've already met her.

(Yes, certainly. I haven't met her yet.)

- to have lunch,
- to listen to the latest news,
- to look through the mail,
- to answer the urgent messages,
- to see the new action film,
- to go shopping,
- to read the new magazine,
- to invite friends to your place.

Ex. 5. Speak about the countries (cities) you have (or haven't) been to.

Example: I have been to the USA.

I have never been to the USA.

London; Germany; India; Japan; Sochi; China; Paris; Monte Carlo; Switzerland; Oslo.

Ex. 6. Ask and answer questions about what (Stephen) has (hasn't) done.

Example: — Has (Stephen) ever worked for IKEA?

— No, he has never worked there.

Yes No

- to meet popular actors +
- to play tennis at Wimbledon - +

STEP 3. PRACTISE THE USE OF THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE WITH THE ADVERBS.

just	только что	I have just read this book.
already	уже (в утв. предложениях)	I have already read this book.
yet	еще (в отр. предложениях)	I haven't read the book yet.
	уже (в вопр. предложениях)	Have you read the book yet?
ever	когда-нибудь (в вопр. предложениях)	Have you ever read this book?
never	никогда (когда речь идет о действиях в прошлом)	I have never read this book.
lately	в последнее время, недавно	Have you read any interesting books lately?
recently		I have read this book recently.

to see shows on +
Broadway
to read historical books +
to spend a weekend in - +
Los Angeles (LA)
to be to a safari in Africa - +
to visit the Moscow +
Kremlin
to stay in a 5-star ho- +
tel
to learn the Chinese - +
language
to do business with +
Russian companies

**STEP 6. PRACTISE THE PRESENT
PERFECT TENSE WITH THE FOL-
LOWING WORDS:**

today — сегодня
this week — на этой неделе
this month — в этом месяце
this year — в этом году

Present Perfect употребляется со
словами, выражающими неза-
конченный период времени.

**Ex. 7. Say what you have done / haven't
done this week (month, year).**

to study the Present Perfect Tense,
to have business talks with the cus-
tomers,
to speak with friends on the phone,
to watch some interesting programmes
on TV,
to read some messages in English,
to visit some production plants outside
Moscow,
to make some good contracts,
to go on business to some Russian cities,
to work on the computer very much,
to discuss a lot of business problems
with the director
to see an amusing comedy,
to go to the sports centre.

Ex. 8. Speak with each other.

Example: — I've watched some good TV
programmes this month.
— What programmes have you
watched?
— I've watched some interesting
documentary films.

to make some appointments,
to make a good contract,
to go to the cinema,
to write a lot of business letters,
to meet some businessmen,
to go shopping,
to go on business,
to have business talks,
to go to some places outside
Moscow,
to read some interesting magazines,
to receive some new price-lists.

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERNS

Pattern 1. It's the twelfth of October, 2007.

In British English we say: the
twelfth of October, two thou-
sand and seven; we write: 12(th)
October, 2007.

In American English we say: October
the twelfth, two thousand and seven;
we write: October 12, 2007.

**Ex. 9. Ask and answer as in the exam-
ples:**

a) — What date is it?
— It's the twelfth of
October, 2007.

Prompts: 8.03.1964; 2.07.1972;
3.02.2001; 14.01.1944;
17.09.2000; 2.05.1978;
20.04.1905; 8.03.2005.

b) — When were you born?
— I was born on (the 25th of
April, 1985).

Say when your friend (hus-
band, wife, sister, brother,
son, daughter, etc.) was born.

Pattern 2. It's light now.

Ex. 10. Speak about the weather.

Example: — What's the weather like today?¹
— I think, it's nice today.

Prompts: warm; cold; wet; sunny; lovely;-hot.

Say what the weather is like
in Sochi CSt. Petersburg,
London, California, etc.) now.

Pattern 3. Let's meet next
Tuesday.

Ex. 11. Make up sentences, read and
translate them.

	me	
	him	
	her	
Let	! us (let's)	read this book.
	them	
	my brother	
	Voronin	

Эж. 12. Say as in the example. Match A
and B columns.

Example: — The weather is hot.
— Let's go out.

B

1. A new comedy is
on at the Prog-
ress Cinema.
2. Pete hasn't got
any money.
3. It is cold today.
4. Jane hasn't got
any coffee at
home.
5. Mr Brown hasn't
seen a new mod-
el yet.
6. Mr Blake has
never been to
the Kremlin.

>
3 We've received
some new
price-lists.

¹ What's the weather like today? — Какая
сегодня погода?

8. I'd like a cup of
tea and a sand-
wich.
 9. It's very nice
outside.
- to invite Mr Blake
to the centre of
Moscow;
to go to a cafe.

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the dialogue.

MEETING.A BUSINESSMAN

**On the 21st of October at 9.50 in the morn-
ing** Voronin arrived at Mr Blake's office.

Voronin: Good morning! My name's
Voronin. I've got an appoint-
ment with Mr Blake at 10
o'clock.

Receptionist: Good morning, Mr Voronin.
Mr Blake is expecting you.
Will you take a seat, please²?

Voronin: Thank you. I'm a bit early,
actually.

Receptionist: That's all right³.

(In a few minutes Mr Blake comes down to
meet Voronin)

Blake: Oh, Mr Voronin, it's nice to see
you. How are you?

Voronin: Fine, thanks!⁴ And you?

Blake: Very well too, thank you. This
way, please⁵.

(They come into the conference room and
take their seats at the table.)

Blake: Would you like a cup of coffee?

Voronin: Yes, please. It's cold and wet
outside today.

Blake: Yes, the weather hasn't been
very good lately. But it's usual-
ly warm here in October. Now,
Mr Voronin, how about our
price-list and catalogue? Have
you looked through them?

Will you take a seat, please? — Садитесь,
пожалуйста (вежливая форма).

That's all right. — (зд.) Ничего страшного.
Все в порядке.

thanks = thank you

This way, please. — Сюда, пожалуйста,
(при указании пути, дороги)

Voronin: Sure¹. We've studied them closely. Your new model is certainly good.

Blake: Yes, it's of high quality. The company has just launched the product and we have already received a lot of orders from our customers in Europe and Asia.

Voronin: Do you sell in the USA?

Blake: Yes, the USA is also our big market, but there is a lot of competition.

Voronin: Well, your equipment meets our requirements and we are interested in buying it. Have you seen our contract form?

Blake: Not yet.

Voronin: Would you like to look through it?

Blake: Yes, certainly.

Voronin: Here you are, Mr Blake. Study our terms, please, and let's meet again next Monday.

Blake: Fine. So that's Monday, the 26th, at 10 clock.

Voronin: See you then². Good-bye.

NOTE THE PRONOUNCIATION:

Europe [ˈjʊərəp] *n*

European [ˌjʊərəˈpiː(ː)ʒn] *adj, n*

Asia [ˈeɪʒə] *n*

Asian [ˈeɪʒən] *adj, n*

Ex. 13. Which of the statements are correct and which are not? Say why.

	Yes?	No?
1. Mr Voronin arrived at Mr Blake's office at 10.15.	•	•
2. On the day of the talks the weather in London was lovely.	●	●
3. ABS launched their latest model two years ago.	•	•
4. The company sells their equipment in Europe, Asia and the USA.	●	•

¹ sure = certainly

² See you then." — Тогда и увидимся / Увидимся в этот день.

5. Voronin's company is interested in buying the new model.

6. The two businessmen made an appointment for the next day.

Ex. 14. Say what you remember from the text about:

1. The new model of telephone equipment of ABS.
2. Voronin's opinion of the model.

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS

to be of high quality

Ex. 15. Say what model of a home cinema, a TV set, a car, a DVD-player, a computer, a refrigerator, a cooker you'd like to buy or have already bought) and why.

Example: I'd like to buy a new model of photocopier.
It's of high quality.

to meet the requirements of smb
to meet smb's requirements

Эж. 16. a) Say whose requirements your goods meet; the goods of which suppliers meet the requirements of your company.

Examples: 1. The equipment of Blake & Co meets the requirements of many customers in Europe.
2. The equipment of Blake & Co meets the customers' requirements.

b) Answer:

- The office furniture of which companies meets the requirements of Russian customers?

a.
<
Q

Which mobile telephones meet the requirements of young people?
 Which Moscow hotels meet the requirements of foreign visitors?
 Which cosmetic products meets the requirements of Russian women?
 Which printers (faxes, scanners) meet the requirements of Russian businessmen?

to buy smth from...

Ex. 17. Answer the questions.

Example: A lot of countries buy gas from Russia.

- a) From what country (countries) does Russia buy what computers? furniture? cars? green plants and flowers? goods for children? English textbooks and CDs? action films? cosmetics? cameras?
- b) What goods do European and Asian countries buy from Russia?

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Эж. 18. a) Supply articles where necessary.

1. ... quality of Rossexport's goods meets ... requirements of their customers.
2. We are interested in buying ... machines from ... British companies.
3. ... equipment of ABS is of ... high quality.
4. We've received ... enquiry for three machines lately.
5. What's ... weather like today? ... weather is very cold.
6. I don't like to go out in ... wet weather.

7. — What date is it today? — It is ... first of October.
8. There is a lot of competition between ... German and French companies on ... car market.
9. Which countries are ... Brazilian coffee markets?
10. We've launched our new product to ... European market.

★ ★ ★

Rosimport has just received ... latest catalogues from GML. ... businessmen of Rosimport have studied ... catalogues closely. ... machines are of high quality and meet... requirements of ... Russian customers.

Rosimport is interested in buying ... machines. They would like to receive ... offer with ... prices, ... terms of payment and ... delivery from ... company.

b) Speak about the business Rosimport is going to do with GML.

TENSES

Ex. 19. a) Supply the correct tenses.

- Borisov:* Hello! (to be) that Steal&Co?
I'd like to speak to Mr Steal.
- Steal:* Steal (to speak).
- Borisov:* Good morning, Mr Steal.
This is Borisov of Rosimport speaking. I'd like to discuss some business problems with you.
- Steal:* Yes, Mr Borisov, I (to listen) to you.
- Borisov:* We just (to receive) your latest catalogues. Our businessmen (to study) them. We (to be interested) in buying some of your new machines.
- Steal:* What model you (to be interested) in?
- Borisov:* Model BC 5 (to meet) our requirements.
- Steal:* Yes, this model (to be) of high quality. We just (to launch) it to the market and we al-

ready (to receive) a lot of orders for the machines of this model. How many machines would you like to buy?

Borisov: I (to think) 15 or 20, and we'd like to have them in November-December.

Steal: Fine. Could you fax your contract form to me?

Borisov: Sure.

b) Dramatize the dialogue.

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 20. a) Supply the correct prepositions.

Some time ago SPZ Ltd, a British company, launched two new models ... kitchen wall units ... Europe.

They are ... high quality and look very nice. A lot ... companies ... different European countries are interested ... buying the furniture ... Great Britain and have already placed orders ... it.

. The managers ... the Russian company who does business ... this kind ... goods read SPZ's advertisement ... a business journal.

They wanted to have the latest catalogue and price-list ... the company and received them ... e-mail. ... that they faxed an enquiry ... 100 units ... kitchen furniture.

b) Say what goods the Russian company wanted to buy from Great Britain (CGB) and why.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

Ex. 21. Choose and use.

a) It's ... There is ...

... Mr Lloyd's office.... a large and light room.
... a file cabinet, a desk and four chairs in the room. ... a computer and a telephone on the desk, but... not a fax-machine. ... a carpet in the office. ... a beautiful carpet. Near the wall ... a TV set. ... a big TV set of the latest model, .т. not much furniture in

Mr Lloyd's office. Mr Lloyd thinks ... a cosy and comfortable room.

Speak about your (your director's) office.

b) few, a few

1. The businessmen have discussed (несколько) business problems.
2. I've got (мало) English books.
3. There are (мало) plants in Tula.
4. The manager has written (несколько) letters to GML recently.
5. The secretary has made (несколько) appointments this week.
6. We have received (мало) offers this month.
7. I watched (несколько) interesting TV programmes last weekend.
8. The businessmen looked through (несколько) catalogues yesterday.
9. We are going to discuss the terms of the contract in (несколько) days.
10. When I was a child I read (мало) books but now I read a lot.

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 22. a) Read the dialogue.

Smirnov: Good morning. I'm Smirnov of Rossimport. Here is my business card.

Baker: Good morning, Mr Smirnov. I'm Baker, Managing Director of Baker and Sons. Will you take a seat, please?

Smirnov: Thank you.

Baker: Did you have a good trip?

Smirnov: It was all right, thank you.

Baker: Glad to hear that¹. Well, let me introduce our employees to you. This is my secretary Kate Moore. And this is John Smith, our Sales Manager. Now I'd like to say a few words about Baker and Sons. Here is the structure of our company.

¹ Glad to hear that (I'm glad to hear that). — Рад слышать это.

Managing Director¹

Sales
and Marketing
Director

Financial²
Director

Commercial³
Director

The Director
of Human
Resources⁴

Sales
and Marketing
Department

Finance
Department

Commercial
Department

Human
Resources
Department

Smirnov: How many people does the company employ?

Baker: We employ about 800 people. Here at Baker and Sons we produce high-quality printing machines. We've got customers in many countries. There's a lot of competition, of course⁵, but our machines sell very well. We launch a new model every year. We've just started selling model A-26 and we've already received a few big orders.

Smirnov: Yes, we know that. We've studied your latest catalogues and we are going to buy a few machines of the new model.

Smith: Glad to hear that. The new model is certainly good. It's of very high quality.

Smirnov: Well, Mr Smith, I'd like to look through your contract form.

Smith: Here you are.

Smirnov: Thank you. Let's meet again on Wednesday and discuss the terms of the contract.

Smith: All right.

b) Prove that the statements are correct:

1. It is Mr Smirnov's first visit to Baker&Sons' office.
2. Baker&Sons is a big company.
3. The company does good business with different countries.
4. The Russian company is going to buy a few printing machines from Baker&Sons.

c) Speak about Baker&Sons and their business.

d) Speak about the structure of your company.

Ex. 23. a) Act out the dialogue.

In Mr Smirnov's office in Moscow.

Baker: Good morning, Mr Smirnov!

Smirnov: Good morning, Mr Baker. How are you?

Baker: Fine, thank you. And you?

Smirnov: Very well too, thanks. Well, let me introduce my secretary to you. This is Miss

Baker: Nice to meet you. Miss
Дакер: НИЦЕ ЛУ ШЕЕС' уоо, т'б'

The secretary: I'm glad to meet you too.

b) Change the dialogue. Use the prompts:

¹ Managing Director — Генеральный/Распорядительный Директор
² Financial [fai'naensl] Director — Финансовый директор
³ Commercial [kə'tə:/ə1] Director — Коммерческий директор

⁴ Human resources [hju:msn n'so:siz] — (зд.) Отдел кадров

⁵ of course — конечно, само собой разумеется

the manager of the Finance Department; the advertising manager; the manager of the Commercial Department; the manager of the Sales and Marketing Department.

Ex. 24. a) Read the dialogue.

Secretary: Good morning! Rossexport.
Hunt: Good morning! This is Robert Hunt of Stanley&Co. Could I speak to Mr Privalov, please?
Secretary: I'm putting you through¹, Mr Hunt.
Privalov: Privalov speaking.
Hunt: Good morning, Mr Privalov. Hunt speaking. I'm glad I've got you on the phone². I hope you are well.
Privalov: Yes, thank you. How is business, Mr Hunt?
Hunt: Very good at the moment. The fact is, Mr Privalov, I've received your contract form by fax. I'd like to meet you on Tuesday at 10 and discuss some problems.
Privalov: Let me look into my diary³. I'm sorry, I've got an appointment for that day.
Hunt: Let's meet on Wednesday at 10.
Privalov: See you on Wednesday then. Good-bye!

b) Dramatize the dialogue.

c) Make up a new dialogue. Phone Johnson&Co. You received their contract form the other day and want to discuss it. Make an appointment with Mr Brown, the Sales Manager.

Еж. 25. a) Read the text.

Sam Walton was a very rich person. He had 13.3 billion dollars. He owned American supermarkets Wal-Mart.

**I'm putting you through. — Соединяю.
I'm glad I've got you on the phone. — Рад, что я дозвонился до Вас.
Let me look into my diary. — Разрешите я загляну в свой ежедневник.**

He was born in 1918 in a family which was not rich. He studied economy and wanted to have his own business. So, in 1962 he took a risk and opened shops which sold cheap products in small American towns.

Walton was rich, but he lived in a small town, drove an old car and worked very much.

He seldom had a holiday. When he had a holiday, he went to different countries and studied the systems of trade there.

Now his son Sam Robson Walton owns more than 4 000 Wal-Mart supermarkets in the USA and in other countries. He has got about 67 billion dollars.

b) Answer the questions:

1. What kind of business did Sam Walton have?
2. What family was he born in and when?
3. Why did he study economy?
4. How did he start his business?
5. Why did he work very much?
6. How did he usually spend his holiday?
7. Who owns Wal-Mart supermarkets now?
8. How has the business grown since Sam Walton died?

c) Say what you remember about Sam Walton's life and his business.

Еж. 26. a) Read the text.

THE HISTORY OF MCDONALD'S

In 1955 Ray Kroc opened his first restaurant ['restron] in Illinois, the USA. He bought the name of the restaurant from 2 brothers, whose name was McDonald. He started advertising on TV in 1963.

In 1967 Kroc opened his first restaurants outside the USA — in Canada and Puerto Rico. In 1968 the company launched a very popular product — the Big Mac.

Ray Kroc died in 1984 at the age of 82. In 1991 McDonald's opened a restaurant in Moscow and in 1999 they opened their 25 000 th restaurant in Chicago.

Actually, a new McDonald's opens every 5 hours. They serve a customer in 70 seconds. That's great, isn't it?

<
a

b) Speak about the history of McDonald's. Use the dates.

1955	1984
1963	1991
1967	1999
1968	

Ex. 27* a) Read the text.

Nokia, a Finnish company with the Head Office in Helsinki, produces and sells mobile telephones.

They employ about 55 000 people. They have offices in very many countries and factories in about 10 countries. Their big markets are China, the USA and Europe.

The competitors of Nokia are Motorola and Ericsson. The company advertises their products on TV and in magazines. They also sponsor sports events.

(from "Business Basics")

b) Sum up what you have read about Nokia.

c) Speak about mobile telephones:

- The telephone of which company have you got?
- Is it of high quality?
- Does the company often launch new models?
- How do they advertise their products?

Ex. 28. Answer the questions:

1. What company are you from?
2. Do you sell or buy goods?
3. What goods do you sell to (buy from) foreign companies?
4. Are the goods of high quality?
5. Do your (their) goods always meet the requirements of the customers?
6. How does your company (the foreign company) advertise their goods?
7. Who are the competitors of your company (of the foreign company)?

1. What goods does Sony sell?
2. What are the markets of Sony's products?
3. Who are their competitors?
4. How often do they launch new products?

5. How do they advertise their goods?
6. Have you ever bought the products of the company?
7. What do you think of the quality of their goods?

1. Have you had any business talks recently?
2. With what company have you had the talks?
3. What problems have you discussed?
4. With whom have you discussed these problems?
5. Are you going to make a contract with the company?

Ex. 29. Speak about:

1. The business your company does.
2. The goods which Panasonic (Indesit, Sharp ...) sells on the markets of different countries.

Ex. 30. Act out business dialogues. Use the situations:

1. Meet Mr Brown of Brown&Co. in his office. Speak about the weather in London. Say you've studied their latest catalogue and you are interested in the office equipment of the company. You would like to have their contract form.
2. Mr Ferrow from GML is in Moscow now. Make an appointment with him on the phone. You'd like to discuss some business problems with him.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Ex. 31. Write 2 forms of the verbs:

to meet — met — met

to come, to translate, to love, to know, to want, to read, to discuss, to speak, to receive, to look, to drink, to show, to write, to watch, to do, to have, to learn, to think, to finish, to spend, to sell, to see, to make, to be, to do, to leave.

Ex. 32. Make up questions:

a) with "yet"

Example: Have you seen the film "Titanic" yet?

1. to speak with the Managing Director of GML;
2. to study the latest price-list of GML;
3. to go shopping;
4. to hear the latest news;
5. to look through the TV programme for this week;
6. to invite your friends to visit you at the weekend;
7. to answer the urgent messages.

b) with "ever"

Example: Have you ever met the British Prime Minister?

1. to visit Egypt;
2. to buy goods from Canada;
3. to meet popular film stars;
4. to read books by Akunin;
5. to make a contract with a Finnish company;
6. to advertise the products on TV;
7. to have lunch in a bistro.

Ex. 33. Translate the sentences.

1. Мы только что изучили ваши последние каталоги и полагаем, что модель С отвечает нашим требованиям.
2. Вы уже обсудили цену на оборудование?
3. Мы никогда не вели торговлю с фирмой «Белл энд К^о».
4. — Вы когда-нибудь были в Лондоне? — Да, был.
5. В этом месяце мы заключили контракт на офисное оборудование с фирмой «Браун энд К^о».
6. Мы еще не договорились о встрече с немецкими бизнесменами.
7. В последнее время эта фирма представила на рынок несколько новых моделей.
8. — Вы когда-нибудь были в кинотеатре Rolan? — Нет, я там никогда не был.
9. В этом году фирма рекламировала свои товары в газетах и журналах.

Ex. 34. Write sentences as in the example, combine A and B:

Example: It's warm today. Let's go to Abramtsevo.

A	B
1. cold	to go to the Moskwa river
2. warm	near Archangelskoe;
3. wet	to stay at home and listen
4. lovely	to music;
5. sunny	to buy shoes for wet
6. hot	weather;
	to go out;
	to open the windows;
	to go to some beautiful
	place outside Moscow.

Ex. 35. Translate the sentences:

1. Пусть секретарь просмотрит почту.
2. Пусть бизнесмены изучат эти каталоги сегодня.
3. Наш менеджер хорошо знает английский язык. Пусть он переведет эти письма.
4. Давайте поедem в Суздаль. Погода сегодня теплая.
5. Секретарь сейчас не занята. Пусть она договорится о встрече с г-ном Беллом.
6. Я вижу, что Вы очень устали. Давайте я помогу Вам написать отчет.
7. Давайте пригласим мистера Блейка в Санкт-Петербург.

* * *

1. — Здравствуйте! Моя фамилия Грин. Я — из фирмы «Смит энд К^о». У меня назначена встреча на 10.30 с г-ном Вороновым.
— Садитесь, пожалуйста. Г-н Воронов ожидает Вас, но сейчас он разговаривает по телефону. Не хотите ли посмотреть этот журнал?
— С удовольствием.
— Вот, пожалуйста.
— Спасибо.
2. Г-н Алан Хантер (Alan Hunter) работает на фирме Stanley&Co. Это фирма производит инструменты (tools) во многие страны. Товар фирмы Stanley&Co. высокого качества и отвечает требованиям заказчиков. Заводы этой

фирмы начали выпускать новую модель 2 месяца назад, и в этом месяце фирма получила несколько заказов. На прошлой неделе Stanley&Co получили запрос от Российской фирмы "Technika". Заказчики заинтересованы в покупке 200 инструментов. Ильин, управляющий директор, хотел бы встретиться с г-ном Хантером, чтобы обсудить с ним некоторые вопросы и получить типовой контракт фирмы.

UNIT VII

VOCABULARY

1. just [dʒʌst] *adv* только что
2. already [ɑ:l'redɪ] *adv* уже (в утвердительных предложениях)
3. yet [jet] *adv* уже (в вопросительных предложениях)
еще (в отрицательных предложениях)
4. ever ['eva] *adv* — когда-нибудь, когда-либо
5. never ['neva] *adv* — никогда
6. lately ['leɪtli] *adv* в последнее время, недавно
syn. recently ['ri:səntli]
7. The names of the months:
January — январь
February — февраль
March [ma:tʃ] — март
April ['eɪprɪl] — апрель
May [meɪ] — май
June [dʒu:n] — июнь
July [dʒu:'laɪ] — июль
August — июль
[ɔ:gəst]
September — август
[sep'tembə] сентябрь
October — октябрь
[ək'təʊbə]
November — ноябрь
[no(u)'vembə]
December — декабрь
[di'sembə]
8. receptionist [ri'sepjənɪst] *n* администратор, регистратор; секретарь, ведущий прием посетителей
9. to expect [ɪks'pekt] *v* ожидать, ждать (что что-л случится, что кто-то что-л сделает)
e.g. We are expecting an e-mail message from GML.
We expected you yesterday.
10. a bit [a'bit] *n* небольшое количество, немного, чуть-чуть
e.g. I'm a bit tired. — Я немного устал.
— Are you tired?
— Not a bit. Нисколько / ничуть.
11. early ['ɑ:li] *adj* — ранний
an early morning — раннее утро
adv — рано
early in the morning — рано утром
to be / to come to get up early
12. in *prep* через (какой-л, промежуток времени)
a week
in a month
two days
13. fine [faɪn] *adj* 1. ясный, хороший (о погоде)
2. прекрасный, превосходный
конференция, совещание
переговорная, комната для совещаний
холодный
14. a conference ['kɒnfərəns] *n*
a conference room
15. cold [kəʊld] *adj*
a cold [^] a v room
e.g. It's cold. Холодно,
16. wet *adj* мокрый, сырой
e.g. It's wet. Сыро,
17. weather [ˈweðə] *n* погода
fine weather
nice
e.g. It's fine weather.
The weather is fine.

	What's the weather like today?	— Какая сегодня погода?		to study a market on the market	изучать рынок на рынке
	Remember! Слово weather не употребляется с неопределенным артиклем. В сочетании "определение + weather" артикль отсутствует: I like wet weather. Ho: I like the weather in St Petersburg,			26. competition [<i><komp'i'ti/(3)n</i>] <i>n</i> the competition between countries to meet the competition	соревнование, конкуренция конкуренция между странами выдерживать конкуренцию
18.	warm [<i>wɔ:m</i>] <i>adj</i> a warm day a warm country	— теплый		<i>e.g.</i> There is big (a lot of) competition on the furniture market.	
<i>e.g.</i>	It's warm,	— Тепло.		a competitor <i>n</i>	— конкурент
19.	closely [<i>'klɔ:slɪ</i>] <i>adv</i> to study smth closely	внимательно, подробно		27. a requirement [<i>n'kwaismsnt</i>] <i>n</i> <i>e.g.</i> What are your requirements? quality requirements	— требование, необходимое условие требования в отношении качества /--к качеству
20.	high [<i>hai</i>] <i>adj</i> a high price	высокий высокая / дорогая цена		to meet (answer) smb's requirements = to meet (answer) the requirements of smb	отвечать чьим-либо требованиям
21.	quality [<i>'kwɒlɪti</i>] <i>n</i> <i>e.g.</i> The quality of these machines is high. to be of high quality	качество быть высокого качества		28. to buy [<i>baɪ</i>] — to buy smth from smb <i>e.g.</i> We've bought some machines from French companies,	покупать
<i>e.g.</i>	Our machines are of high quality.			29. a contract form	— типовой контракт
22.	to launch [<i>lɔ:ntʃ</i>] <i>v</i> to launch a new model of furniture to launch goods on the market	начать продавать, выбрасывать . (на рынок)		30. to let [<i>let</i>] <i>v</i> <i>e.g.</i> Let me do it. Let's go to Kiev. Let Mr Voronin go to London. Live and let live, (<i>prov</i>)	— позволять, разрешать Позвольте мне это сделать. — Давайте поедem в Киев. — Пусть г-н Воронин поедет в Лондон. — Живи и не мешай / дай жить другим,
23.	a product <i>n</i> a high-quality product	продукт, изделие высококачественный продукт		31. again [<i>ə'det</i>] <i>adv</i>	— снова
24.	an order [<i>'ɔ:da</i>] <i>n</i> an order for ...	заказ		32. a trip <i>n</i>	— поездка, путешествие
25.	a market [<i>'ma:kæt</i>] <i>n</i> a home market a foreign market the furniture market / the market of the furniture	рынок — внутренний рынок — внешний рынок — рынок мебели			

- a business trip** — деловая поездка
- a trip to Paris** — поездка в Париж
33. **to introduce** — представлять, зна-
[,mtrə'dju:s] *v* комить
to introduce
smb to ...
- e.g.* Let me intro- Разрешите мне
duce my friend представить Вам
to you. моего друга,
34. **an employee** служащий
[,empb'i:] *n*
to employ предоставлять ра-
[im'pbi] *v* боту, держать на
службе
- e.g.* The company employs 500
people. = 500
people work for
the company,
35. **a word** слово
[wɜ:d] *n*
in a few
words в нескольких сло-
вах, вкратце
36. **about** *adv* (указывает на при-
близительность)
около, приблизи-
тельно, почти
- e.g.* It's about 3 Сейчас около 3-х
o'clock. часов.
There were В комнате находи-
about 20 people лось примерно 20
in the room, человек,
37. **a machine** машина; станок
[mə'ʃɪn] *n*
a printing-машинный станок
machine
В сочетаниях "machine A-3, machine
model A-3" артикль не употребляется.

38. **to open** *v* — 1. открывать
a restaurant
to open a book
a window
2. открываться, на-
чинать работать
- e.g.* The bank (shop,
cinema ...) opens at 9
o'clock.
39. **to serve** — обслуживать
[ss:v] *v*
to serve cus-
tomers
service *n* обслуживание, сер-
вис
- good (bad)**
service

NOTE THE PRONUNCIATION:

structure ['strʌktʃə] *n*
department [diipaimant] *n*
to Sponsor I'sponso| *v*
mobile ['moubail] *adj*
a factory [Taktan] *n*

SPEECH PATTERNS

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| - What date is it today? | Какое сегодня число? |
| - What's the date today? | |
| - It's the 12th of October, 2001. | Сегодня 12-е октября 2001 г. |
| It's warm (wet, cold). | Тепло (сыро, холодно). |
| Let's go there. | Давай(те) поедем туда. |

LESSON S

- Grammar:** 1. The Present Perfect Tense (*continued*).
2. The Present Perfect and the Simple Past Tenses (compared).
3. Adjective *other*.

Text: Talking about Holidays.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE (CONTINUED)

STEP I. READ THE DIALOGUES.

- a) — How long have you known Mr Blake?**
— I've known him for three years.
- b) — I haven't seen Mr Voronin recently.**
— He is in Great Britain now.
He has been there since last week.
- c) — Where is Mr Voronin? I haven't seen him since he went to London.**
— I think, he is still there.

Present Perfect употребляется для выражения действий, которые начались в прошлом и продолжаются вплоть до настоящего момента или включая настоящий момент. В этих случаях обстоятельства времени выражаются с помощью предлогов *for* / *в течение* (см. пример "а") и *since* / *с* какого-либо времени (см. пример "б") или придаточным предложением времени, вводимым союзом *since* / *с* тех пор, как. Сказуемое в придаточном предложении стоит в Simple Past (см. пример "с"). Вопросы к таким предложениям начинаются соответственно с *How long?* и *Since when?*

STEP 2. PRACTISE THE USE OF THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE.

Ex. 1. Complete the situations as in the example. —

Example: I'd like to go to the cinema. I haven't been to the cinema for a few months (since last month).

1. I'd like to meet my friends at the weekend.
2. I'd like to go to the sports centre on Saturday.
3. I'd like to see a good TV programme.
4. I'd like to have dinner at a good restaurant.
5. I'd like to go to my house near Moscow next weekend.
6. We'd like to do business with Blake & Co.
7. We'd like to have lessons in the morning.

Ex. 2. a) Ask questions with How long...? and answer them.

Example: — Linda and Kate are friends.
— How long have they been friends?
— For about 10 years, I think.

1. The businessmen are at the talks.
2. Voronin has got a 3-room flat.
3. Mr Blake has got a house near London.
4. The director is on a business trip now.
5. An American action film is on at the Cinerama.
6. Pamela is a secretary in a big bank.
7. Lavrov knows Mr Bell very well.
8. A few people of GML are in Moscow now.
9. Tina lives in New York now.
10. Fred has got the latest model of BMW.
11. The children are at McDonald's now.

b) Use "for or since". Ask questions with Since when ...? or How long ...? Answer them.

1. Mr Thomson has had his own business ... 10 years (Since when...?).

2. Mr Danilov has been Managing Director of a big trade company ... 2003 (How long...?).
3. Mr Blake has lived outside London ... 1999.
4. A new historical film has been on at the Odeon ... 3 days.
5. Our businessmen have been in Japan ... last week.
6. Jake is Betsy's friend. She has known him ... they were children.
7. The children are tired. They have been at the lessons ... early morning.
8. I'd like to have a new computer. I have had this one ... a long time.
9. The weather has been cold ... November.
4. Have you bought a new catalogue of flowers? (on Saturday)
5. Has the company launched a new model of car? (in March)
6. Has Betsy ever visited Spain? (last summer)
7. Has the manager spoken on the phone with the suppliers? (yesterday)
8. Where is Tony? Has he gone out? (a few minutes ago)
9. Have you ever been to the Kremlin? (last year)

SECTION II

THE PRESENT PERFECT AND THE SIMPLE PAST TENSES (compared)

STEP 1. COMPARE THE USE OF THE TENSES:

Present Perfect	Simple Past
I have seen a new action film.	I saw a new action film 2 days ago.
Have you looked through the mail?	Did you look through the mail yesterday?
The secretary has gone home.	When / What time did she go home?

STEP 2. PRACTISE THE USE OF THE PRESENT PERFECT AND THE SIMPLE PAST TENSES.

Ex. 3. Answer the questions.

1. Has Frank arrived in London? (last week)
Yes, he arrived in London last week.
2. Have you listened to the news programme? (at 7 o'clock)
3. Have you had lunch? (half an hour ago)

Ex. 4. Ask questions with When...? Answer them.

1. We have bought some machines of the new model recently.
2. The company has launched a new model of kitchen furniture on the market.
3. Voronin has already made an appointment with Mr Blake.
4. The director has introduced the new secretary to his colleagues.
5. A new McDonald's restaurant has opened in Saratov.
6. The manager has looked through some new catalogues.
7. I have invited some friends to my house near Moscow.
8. The businessmen have prepared a few sales reports.
9. Mr Harrison has left for Moscow.
10. I have answered the urgent e-mail messages.

Ex. 5. Use the correct tenses.

Pierre Carden was born in Italy came / has in 1922. He ... to live in France come with his parents when he was a child.

He ... his company 50 years ago.	organized / has organized
He ... a designer for about 50 years.	was / has been
He ... for the Carden theatre for about 30 years.	worked / has worked
He... the restaurants "Maxim" for about 25 years.	had / has had
His company ... a lot of business with Russia.	did / has done

SECTION III

ADJECTIVE OTHER

STEP 1. READ THE SENTENCES.

1. There are two books on the table. One (book) **is** English and the other book (= the other one) **is** French.
2. There are six chairs in my flat. Four chairs are in the kitchen and the other chairs (=the other ones) **are in** the bedroom.
- 3; There are English, French and other catalogues on the shelves.
4. I don't like this book. Give me another book, please.
5. Give me another cup of tea, please.

Прилагательное **other** употребляется перед существительными как в единственном, так и во множественном числе и означает: **другой (ая, ое)** (один **из** двух или трех) (см. пример 1); **другие:** (известные, определенные) (см. пример 2);

(неизвестно какие, неопределенные) (см. пример 3).

Прилагательное **another (an + other)** означает:

другой (какой-нибудь другой, отличный от другого) (см. пример 4);

еще один (см. пример 5).

Во избежание повторения ранее упомянутого существительного (или существительных) после **other / another** могут употребляться слова **one** или **ones** (см. примеры 1, 2).

STEP *. PRACTISE THE USE OF OTHER / ANOTHER.

Ex. 6. Read the examples.

- A. We sell computers, television equipment and other goods.

Now answer the questions:

goods do you buy?
 films do you like?
 business matters do you discuss at the talks?
 books do you read?
 music do you listen to?
 countries (cities) do you go on business to?
 What places outside Moscow do you visit at weekends?
 TV programmes do you watch?
 magazines do you read?
 English tenses have you studied yet?
 models of cars do you like?
 supermarkets do you go shopping to?

- B. I don't like my computer. (It's old). I'd like to buy another one.

Now complete the sentences.

the carpet in my bedroom...
 the picture in my hall...
 my DVD-player...
 my kitchen wall unit...
 I don't like the model of my mobile telephone...
 the standard lamp in my living room...
 my refrigerator...

- C. Nick has received 2 offers from the British company. One offer is for machines Model-Aro and the other one is for Model A M .

Now complete the situations:

1. Kate has just bought 2 magazines.
2. The managers have looked through 2 catalogues today.
3. The secretary made 2 appointments yesterday.
4. Mr Blake introduced 2 employees to Mr Voronin.

a.
 <
 a.

5. Nokia has got 2 competitors.
6. There are 2 TV sets in my flat.
7. 2 films are on in the Kolizey now.
8. The manager is expecting 2 customers today.
9. This year Steve has gone on business to 2 countries.
10. The German company launched 2 products on the market a month ago.

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERNS

The girl, who is speaking on the phone, is our secretary.

The people, who work in this company, do business in oil products.

Who — который/ые is for people.

The book which I read last week was very interesting.

The goods which the company sells are of high quality.

Which (= that) — который/ые is for things.

Ex. 7* Speak about people of different professions:

Example: A businessman is a person who does business.

a designer, a driver, a teacher, a writer, an actor, a buyer, a seller, a housewife, a student.

Ex. 8. Make up mini-dialogues.

Example: — Whose offer is this?
— Are you speaking about the offer which is on my desk?
— Yes.
— It's from GML.

Prompts: 1. e-mail message; 2. letter; 3. fax; 4. catalogues; 5. enquiry; 6. order.

Ex. 9. Combine the 2 sentences. Use "who or which".

Example: I know a businessman. He speaks 8 foreign languages.

I know a businessman who speaks 8 foreign languages.

1. I know an actor. He played in 30 films.
2. Jane lives in a house near Cardiff. She bought it 2 years ago.
3. This is an advertisement. It advertises a new model of furniture.
4. Mr Grant is a house agent. He sold houses to some pop stars.
5. I have just seen a new comedy. It is very amusing.
6. Nina has got a boyfriend. He works in the Department of Human Resources.
7. This is a new product of ABS. It is of high quality.
8. I'd like to see an American film. It's on TV today.
9. Blake&Co has launched a new model of equipment. It meets the requirements of many customers.

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the text and the dialogue.

SPEAKING ABOUT HOLIDAYS

A

Holidays mean different things to different people. Some people like a quiet rest, while other people, especially young, enjoy active open-air holidays.

There are a lot of beautiful places in Great Britain. A lot of Londoners go to Brighton for a holiday or a weekend as it is close to London and it's easy to get there by train.

The British seaside with its beautiful villages has always been very popular with holidaymakers. There are a lot of small hotels, youth hostels and bed and breakfast places¹ there (the English call them "B&B").

¹ Bed and breakfast places (B&B) — частные дома, предоставляющие ночлег и завтрак (пансион).

But the accommodation at the seaside has become very expensive, that is why people who have got their own cars stay at caravan and camp sites.¹

Many young people, especially teenagers, **go on** walking (or hiking) and cycling tours. There **is** another way of holiday-making, which **is** very popular not only in Great Britain, but in all countries: **it's** package tours of foreign countries.

Mr Voronin and Mr Blake are speaking about their holidays.

Voronin: Oh, Mr Blake, I haven't seen you since last month. Have you been on holiday?

Blake: Yes, my wife and me were on a two-week tour of Spain. **We rented a car and saw a lot of beautiful places there.**

Voronin: What was the weather like during your holiday?

Blake: **It was hot, sunny and dry all the time. We went to the beach early in the morning and swam a lot. We also sunbathed and got a good sun-tan. Have you had a holiday this year?**

Voronin: Yes. In February I spent two weeks in the Caucasus where I skied in the mountains.

Blake: Do you enjoy skiing?

Voronin: Yes, very much. But I enjoy summer holidays too. **In a week I'm planning to go to Yalta.**

Blake: It's in the South, isn't it?

Voronin: **Yes, it's a wonderful resort in the Crimea on the coast of the Black Sea.**

You know the Crimea is popular with Russian holidaymakers because the climate there is very warm and dry.

¹ Caravan [квэгэуэл] and camp sites — кемпинги для туристов, путешествующих на автомобилях с жилым прицепом.

Our travel agencies offer different kinds of holidays in this place. My wife and I are going to stay in a five-star hotel which has a private beach.

Blake: Great!²

NOTE THE PRONUNCIATION:

a teenager ['ti:neɪdʒə] n

climate [ˌklaɪmɪt] n

Ex. 10. Agree or disagree. Give your reasons.

- A.
 1. Holidays mean different things to different people.
 2. The English seaside is very popular with holidaymakers.
 3. At the seaside the English people usually rent rooms.
 4. Camping holidays and package tours are very popular in Great Britain.
 5. Teenagers stay at expensive hotels during their holidays.
- B.
 1. Mr Blake didn't enjoy his holiday in Spain.
 2. Mr Voronin spent his winter holiday in the Caucasus.
 3. Mr Voronin thinks that the Crimea is not a very good place for a summer holiday.

Эж. 11. Say what you remember about:

1. different ways of holiday-making in Great Britain;
2. Mr Blake's holiday in Spain;
3. Mr Voronin's plans for the summer holiday.

Ex. 12. Think and answer:

1. Why are package tours very popular in all countries?
2. Why did the Blakes spend their last holiday in Spain?
3. Why would Voronin like to go to the Crimea for his summer holiday?

² Great! — Здорово! / Прекрасно!

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS

to have a holiday
a holiday to be on holiday
to go on holiday

Ex. 13. a) Read the sentences.

I had a holiday last July.

I went on holiday to Italy.

b) Say when and where you spent your last holiday.

Ex. 14. Answer the questions.

1. Do you have a holiday every year?
2. When do you usually have a holiday?
3. Where do you usually go on holiday?
4. With whom do you usually spend your holiday?

★ ★ ★

1. When would you like to have yo'ur next holiday?
2. Where would you like to go on your next holiday?
3. Have you ever gone on holiday to a foreign country?
4. Have you ever had a holiday in winter? Where and when did you spend it?

to enjoy doing smth

Ex. 15. Say what you enjoy doing and what you don't:

listening to music;
reading books (magazines, newspapers);
gardening;
going to the cinema;
walking, hiking;
meeting friends;
going to a disco;
cleaning the flat;
watching a good programme on TV;
playing football (tennis ...);
skiing (in the mountains);
swimming;
staying at home in the evenings;

speaking on the phone with friends;
going on business to foreign countries;
playing computer games ...

to go by train (car)

Ex. 16. Say to what places near (not far from) Moscow people usually go by car or by train.

Example: Klin is not far from Moscow and it's easy to get (to go) there by car.

to be popular with smb

Ex. 17. Answer the questions.

Example: Football is popular with people of all ages.

TV	program-	
mes		
models of cars		(young)
places outside		people?
Moscow	are / is	children?
What supermarkets	popular	teenag-
professions	with	ers?
cartoons		holiday-
music		makers?
sports		
tours		

much
little **accommodation**

Ex. 18. Read the example.

Example: There is much accommodation at the British seaside, but it's very expensive.

Say:

if there is much	at	Moscow	hotels;
or little accom-	at the	hotels in the	
modation	Crimea in	summer /	
	winter;	at the	hotels in
	Petersburg	during the	
	tourist	season;	in pop-
	ular	ski	resorts in
	winter;	in	popular
	seaside	foreign	resorts.

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. 19. a) Supply the correct articles or possessive pronouns where necessary.

1. Last summer I went on ... holiday to ... Crimea.
2. – Where is your friend? I haven't seen him for ... long time.
– He is on ... holiday now.
3. I enjoyed ... holiday which I spent on ... Black Sea.
4. – When would you like to have ... holiday this year?
– In August.
5. Last month our manager went to St. Petersburg by ... train. He went there by ... express train. ... train had no stops.
6. There is a lot of accommodation at ... seaside in Great Britain, but ... accommodation is very expensive.
7. My friend went on ... package tour of Spain. He enjoyed ... tour very much.
8. ... weather in ... Crimea is usually hot and dry. I like swimming and sunbathing in ... hot weather.
9. ... travel agencies offer... package tours of Spain, Italy and ... other countries.

B

AT ... TRAVEL AGENCY

Julia is speaking to ... travel agent.

Julia: Good afternoon.

Travel agent: Good afternoon, madam.

Julia: I'd like to go on ... holiday to France. I've never been there before.

Travel agent: Certainly, madam. We offer ... good package holidays at ... seaside, close to Cannes [kaen]. It's easy to get there by ... plane. Our people meet... holidaymakers at ... airport

and take them to ... hotel. It's ... new five-star hotel with ... modern open-air swimming pool, ... private beach and ... discotheque. ... accommodation is comfortable and not very expensive. There is ... good restaurant there too. You've recommended me ... very good place. Thank you.

Julia:

b) Say what package tour the travel agent offered to Julia.

TENSES

Ex. 20. Supply the correct tenses.

Two people are speaking on a train going from Cardiff to London.

A – You (to be) not English, (to be) you?

B – No, I (to be) Italian.

A – How long ... you (to be) in England?

B – I (to be) here for 6 months.

A – ... you (to be) to London before?

B – I (to be) there during the Christmas ['knsmas] holiday.

A – ... you (to like) England?

B – Yes, but the weather (to be) very cold. I (not, to have) a warm day since I (to leave) Italy.

A – Your English (to be) good. How long ... you (to study) English?

B – For 4 years, since I (to be) 15.

B

Jack Smith (to be) on holiday now. He (to stay) at home, but he (to do) a lot of interesting things. A few minutes ago he (to met) John Stanton who (to be) on holiday too and now they (to speak) about their holidays.

John: How ... you (to enjoy) your holiday. Jack?

Jack: I (to have a good time). I (to have got) a car and it (to be) a pleasure to go to different places in the country.

John: Where ... you (to go) yesterday?

Jack: I (to meet) Helen Black and we (to go) to Marlow. It (to be) a nice place on-the river Thames [temz]. ... you ever (to be) there?

John: Oh, yes. I (to spend) my holiday there last year. I (to know) the place very well. ... you (to have lunch) at the old hotel?

Jack: No, we (to have lunch) in the open air near the river.

John: What time ... you (to get) home?

Jack: We (not to come) back till 11 o'clock in the evening.

John: You (to be) tired, ... you?

Jack: Yes, a little bit.

b) Say how Jack is spending his holiday; what he did yesterday.

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 21. a) Supply the correct prepositions where necessary.

A LETTER ... A FRIEND ... RUSSIA

Dear Ann,

We have just come back ... our holiday ... the country. We stayed ... a B&B place. The weather was beautiful and we spent a lot... time ... the open air. ... the morning we went... the beach. We sunbathed and swam ... the river. ... one o'clock we had lunch ... our room. ... lunch we relaxed ... sometime and then went for a walk... 6 or 7 o'clock.

We came back... home ... car yesterday. We are tired ... our trip, but we enjoyed it.

I'm expecting your letter ... how you spent your holiday ... the coast ... the Black Sea.

Your friend Linda.

b) Say what you remember about Linda's holiday.

c) Make up a story about Ann's holiday at the seaside.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

Ex. 22. Choose and use.

a) because, that's why

1. I didn't go to the cinema the day before yesterday ... I was very busy.
2. Last night I watched a very interesting detective film on television ... I didn't speak on the phone with my friend.
3. The talks were very difficult... I'm a bit tired now.
4. I often spend my holiday on the coast of the Black Sea ... the weather is hot and dry there in summer.
5. I like the actor who plays the part of Hamlet... I'd like to see the film again.
6. I don't recommend you to see this film ... it's not so interesting as the novel.
7. The Russian company bought a lot of kitchen equipment from Germany ... it's of high quality.
8. Dick enjoys skiing ... he usually has a holiday in winter.
9. The Italian furniture meets the requirements of many customers, ... the companies receive a lot of orders from different countries.
10. In the morning Mr Blake looks through some newspapers ... he is interested in the latest political and business events.

b) for, during

we use "for" when we ask "how long?"

we use "during" when we ask "when?"

1. We have had the TV set "Sharp" ... 3 years.
2. ... my visit to Petersburg I bought some good pictures.
3. The children got a wonderful suntan ... their holiday in Artek on the coast of the Black Sea.
4. We have known our Sales manager ... a long time.
5. We spoke about holidays ... the last lesson.

6. ... the talks the businessmen discussed prices.
7. The businessmen have already been at the talks ... 3 hours.
8. I usually work on the computer ... my office hours.

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 23. a) Read the text.

Moscow is beautiful in all seasons: in spring, summer, autumn and in winter.

In late spring and in summer the city is very green because there are many parks and gardens in Moscow. The weather is usually hot and a lot of people go on holiday.

During the holiday some of them stay in their dachas near Moscow while other people go to the Crimea or to the Caucasus or buy package tours of foreign countries.

In autumn Moscow is also very beautiful, especially when "Indian summer"¹ comes. The colours of the trees are wonderful: red, yellow and brown.

But the weather gets wet and then winter comes — a long cold season. There is a lot of snow in Moscow streets. People go skiing and ice-skating at weekends. They watch their favourite sport on TV, which is hockey, of course.

In winter people begin to think of summer with its long sunny days and warm evenings.

b) Say what you remember about four seasons of the year in Moscow.

Ex. 24. a) Read the dialogue.

DISCUSSING THE PLANS FOR THE HOLIDAYS

Harry is speaking to his friend Maggy about her plans for the coming holiday.

Harry: What are your plans for the summer, Maggy?

Indian summer" — бабье лето

Maggy:

I am planning to go on a package tour of Italy in June. The climate is very good there. It's always sunny and warm and there are a lot of historical places in Italy which I'd like to see.

Harry:

I don't think it's a good idea.

Maggy:

Why?

Harry:

It's very hot in Italy at this time. There are a lot of holidaymakers and the beaches are full of people. Why don't you go there in September?

Maggy:

Because the travel agencies have sold all tours for September and October. Besides I like hot weather and I enjoy swimming.

Harry:

I don't recommend you to swim in the sea, it's polluted.

Maggy:

What if I stay on the beach, relax and get a good sun-tan?

Harry:

The hot sun is very bad for people.

Maggy:

OK. Then I'm going to stay at home and water the flowers.

Harry:

Beautiful! You know, I'm going to India in June.

Maggy:

India? That's not a good idea.

Harry:

Why?

Maggy:

b) Say:

1. What Maggy's plans for the summer holidays are.
2. Why Harry doesn't recommend her to go to Italy in June.

c) Complete the dialogue. What does Maggy think about a holiday in India in June?

Эж. 25. a) Read the text.

Marion read an advertisement of a very good package tour:

to

**Ten good reasons for a visit
to the Hotel Superb:**

1. You'll enjoy the place. \✓
2. The weather is excellent.
3. You'll love the food.
4. You can go riding.
5. You'll be met at the airport.
6. All the hotel people

10. There are very

She went to see a tourist agent.

Marion: I'm interested in the holiday in Mandanga.

Agent: It's an excellent package holiday. If you come to Mandanga you are going to enjoy fine weather. Our people are going to drive you from the airport to the hotel. You are going to stay at a modern comfortable hotel which has got a restaurant, 3 bars, a disco and a swimming pool.

There is a bathroom in every room. The beach is very near the hotel. Actually, it's a 2-minutes' walk to the sea. There are excursions every day.

Marion bought the package tour and spent her holiday in Mandanga. When she came

Agent: Oh, Miss Ward! Have you had a good holiday?

Marion: No, I haven't.

Agent: I'm sorry to hear that. Have there been any problems?

Marion: When I arrived, your people didn't meet me at the airport. I went to the hotel by taxi.

Agent: You had a bad start. But the hotel was nice, wasn't it?

Marion: No, it wasn't. There wasn't a bathroom in my room. There was a swimming pool but there was no water in it. And the restaurant served fish every night.

Agent: Oh, really?

Marion: And it was half an hour's walk to the beach.

Agent: I am very sorry. I think next year...

Marion: Next year? Next year I am staying in England!

(Based on "Streamline English")

b) Answer:

1. What kind of holiday did the advertisement offer?
2. Why didn't Marion like the holiday she spent in Sunny Mandanga?

Ex. 26. a) Read the text and the dialogue.

A HOLIDAY FOR TWO?

Helen and George are going to have a holiday from February the 10th to the 24th. They have a problem: Helen enjoys skiing in the mountains and George likes sunbathing on the beach.

They are speaking to the travel agent now. She recommends them to buy 2 different package tours: one in the ski resort in Colorado for Helen and the other one in Acapulco, Mexico ['meksikou] on the coast of the Pacific Ocean for George. But then she has a different idea.

Travel agent: Why don't you buy a package holiday to Hawaii [hs'wan]? It means 10 days of swimming in the ocean and sunbathing on the sunny beach and 4 days of skiing in the mountain. But is it expensive?

George: Well, not as expensive as 2 different tours.

Helen: Is the hotel on the beach?
Travel: Certainly. There's swimming and water skiing. They have diving lessons too.

>

3
M

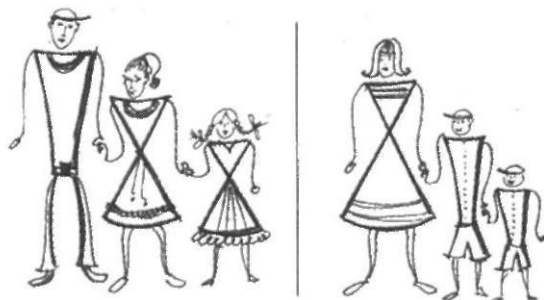
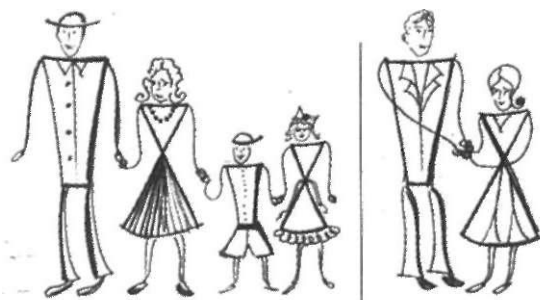
Helen: Oh, it sounds great! We'd like to buy this tour. Thank you very much.

Travel agent: My pleasure. I think you are going to have a wonderful time.

b) Think and answer:

1. Why does the travel agent recommend Helen and George two separate package tours?
2. Why does she offer them a package holiday to Hawaii?
3. Are Helen and George going to have a wonderful time in Hawaii? Why?

Ex. 27. What kind of holiday can you recommend to different groups of people?



Ex. 28. Answer the questions.

1. What kind of holidays do you enjoy?
2. Where did you last go on holiday?
3. How long did you stay there?
4. What did you do there?
5. What was the weather like?

* * *

1. Are holidays on the coast of the Black Sea popular with the Russian people? Why?
2. How do people usually get to the seaside?

3. Where do they stay? Is the accommodation at the seaside expensive?
4. What do people enjoy doing during their holidays at the seaside?

1. Are package tours of foreign countries popular in Russia?
2. Which foreign seaside resorts are especially popular?
3. What services do travel agencies offer when they sell a package tour?
4. Is a holiday in a foreign resort as expensive as a holiday in a Russian resort?

* * *

1. Are winter holidays becoming very popular in Russia?
2. Where do people usually go on holiday in winter?
3. What do they enjoy doing during winter holidays?
4. What is the weather like in the mountains in winter?
5. Have you ever stayed at a hotel in the mountains?

Ex. 29. Speak on the topics:

1. The holiday which I spent in Russia.
2. The holiday which I spent in a foreign country.

Ex. 30. a) Read the dialogues.

A

Secretary: Good morning. This is Mr White's office.

Belov: Good morning. Belov of Rossimport is here. I'd like to speak to Mr White about their home electrical goods.

Secretary: Mr White is out this morning. Could you phone him in 2 or 3 hours?

Belov: Yes. Thank you.

B

Belov: Good afternoon, Mr White. How are you?

White: I'm fine, and how are you?

Belov: Very well too, thank you. Mr White, I'd like to say that the electric cookers which we bought from you two years ago were of high quality and met our customers' requirements.

White: Glad to hear that.

Belov: This year we'd like to buy 50 cookers of the new model from you. I'd like to meet you and discuss some business problems. Could we meet on Friday at 10.30?

White: Yes, I think so. See you on Friday then. Good-bye.

Belov: Good-bye.

b) Say why Mr Belov wants to meet Mr White on Friday.

c) Reproduce the 2 dialogues.

Еж. 31. Act out a business dialogue. Use the situation.

Visit Mr Thomson's office. You have just been on holiday in Sochi on the Black Sea. Speak with him about your visit to this place. Say that you have received their latest catalogues and the quality of Model B 20 meets the requirements of your company. You'd like to buy 10 machines of the model.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Еж. 32. Translate the sentences.

1. — Сколько времени в нашем кино-театре идет этот фильм?
— Он идет с прошлой недели.
2. — С какого времени Борис находится в Нью-Йорке?
— Он там уже три недели.
3. — Сколько времени вы знаете директора этой фирмы?
— Я знаю его с тех пор, как он начал там работать.

4. — Сколько времени вы живете в Москве?

— Я родился в Москве и живу здесь уже 27 лет.

* * *

1. Я только что приехал из Санкт-Петербурга, я пробыл там 10 дней.
2. — Вы видели новую комедию?
— Да, я видел ее на днях.
3. — Когда вы заключили контракт с фирмой «Бэлл энд К^о»?
— Мы заключили с ними контракт в этом месяце.
4. — Когда вы последний раз были в отпуске?
— Я не был в отпуске 2 года.

Еж. 33. Translate the words in brackets; write down the sentences.

1. I'd like to read (другую) book.
2. We are interested in buying coffee, tea and (другие) goods.
3. I've got two children. The elder child is 8 and (другой) one is 6.
4. I like detective, historical and (другие) films.
5. There are 10 engineers in our office. Two engineers know French and (остальные) ones know English.
6. There are two TV sets in my flat. One TV set is in the sitting room and (другой) one is in the bedroom.
7. I don't like this dishwasher. Could you show me (другую) one?

Еж. 34. Translate the sentences.

1. В этом офисе работают 5 человек. Два бизнесмена сейчас встречаются с г-ном Блейком, а другие бизнесмены просматривают почту.
2. Я только что написал два письма. Одно письмо здесь, а где другое?
3. В прошлом месяце г-н Смирнов вместе с другими бизнесменами своей фирмы ездил в Англию обсуждать деловые вопросы.
4. Наше фирма покупает машины, телефонное оборудование и другие товары в различных странах.
5. — Давай посмотрим новый детектив.
— Я уже видел его. Мне бы хотелось посмотреть какой-нибудь другой фильм.

6. Я получил 5 сообщений по электронной почте. Я только что ответил на 2, но у меня нет времени ответить на другие.

Ex. 35. Supply *who* or *which* and write down the sentences.

1. Last week we bought a new sofa ... is in our sitting room now.
2. The fireplace ... is in Mr Bell's study makes the room warm and comfortable.
3. Yesterday we received some British businessmen ... are interested in our goods.
4. The businessman ... is looking through this magazine is Lavrov's good friend.
5. The woman ... is speaking on the phone is our new secretary.
6. The package tour ... I bought last week is very expensive.
7. The man ... has just come into the conference room is our Sales Manager.

Ex. 36. Write down questions on the basis of the sentences:

1. Last summer my friend went to the coast of the Black Sea to spend his holiday there.
2. The manager of our company usually has a two-weeks' holiday in winter.

Ex. 37* Translate the sentences.

1. На Черноморском побережье много прекрасных курортов. Сочи — мое любимое место отдыха. В прошлом году я со своей семьей ездил на машине в Адлер. Мы провели отпуск в 4-х звездочном отеле на побережье Черного моря. Погода была жаркая и сухая. Каждый день мы ходили купаться в море, загорали на пляже, а вечером ходили в кино. Мы получили огромное удовольствие от нашей поездки. Но в следующем году мы бы хотели поехать в отпуск на какой-нибудь курорт в Италии.
2. — Вы были в отпуске в этом году?
— Да, у меня был отпуск в августе.
— Куда вы ездили отдыхать?
— Я провел свой отпуск в Болгарии (Bulgaria).

- Какая погода была там в августе?
— Было жарко. Каждый день мы ходили к морю и проводили много времени на пляже, купались, загорали, играли в волейбол. Мы прекрасно провели время.

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

for [h:] *prep*

как предлог времени указывает на:
1. длительность действия — в течение

e.g. The manager is at the talks now. He has been there for 2 hours.

2. срок, на который рассчитано действие — на

e.g. I'm going to Petersburg for a few days.

2. since [sɪns] *prep*

указывает на начало действия: с, со
с 5-ти часов
со вчерашнего дня
с тех пор, как

since 5 o'clock
since yesterday

conj

e.g. The children have watched 4 cartoons since they came home.

3. who *conj*

который (с одушевленными существительными)

4. which [wɪtʃ] *conj* —

который (с неодушевленными существительными)

5. a holiday
[ˈhɒlɪdi] *n*
to have a
to be on holiday
to go on
a 2-weeks' holiday

отпуск

a holidaymaker — отдыхающий, отпускник

	holiday-making	—	проведение от- пуска	It's easy.	Это — легко.
e.g.	There are dif- ferent ways of holiday-making, a holiday home	—	дом отдыха	e.g. It's not easy to learn English.	Нелегко учить ан- глийский язык.
6.	a thing [Girj] <i>n</i>	—	1. вещь; 2. <i>pi</i> дела	15. to get (got, got) v	1. получать
e.g.	It means two things.	—	Это означает две вещи.	to get a mes- sage	
e.g.	How are things with you?	—	Как у Вас дела?	to get a good tan	хорошо загореть
7.	rest <i>n</i>	—	отдых	to get to (a place)	2. добираться до (к-л места), по- пасть (в к-л ме- сто)
	to have a quiet good rest			e.g. It's easy to get to Klin from Moscow.	
8.	while [wail] <i>conj</i>	-	в то время, как; тогда как	here	
9.	other ['A09] <i>adj</i>	—	другой (один из двух); другие, остальные	to get there home	
e.g.	I've seen two films this week. One is a detective film, the other one is a comedy, another(an + other)		1. (какой-то) дру- гой; 2. еще один особенно	e.g. He got home late yesterday.	
10.	especially [is'pejgli] <i>adv</i>			to get old	3. (как глагол- связка) стано- виться
e.g.	Moscow is very beautiful, espe- cially in spring.			to get cold	стареть
11.	to enjoy [m'd30i] <i>v</i>		получать удоволь- ствие (от чего-л.); наслаждаться (чём-л.); нравить- ся	to get wet	холодать
e.g.	Did you enjoy the film?			to get tired	промокнуть
	to enjoy doing smth			16. a train [trein] <i>n</i>	устать
e.g.	I enjoy reading detective books.			to go by train	поезд
12.	active ['aektiv] <i>adj</i>	—	активный	<i>but: to go by an express train</i>	ехать поездом
13.	air [e3] <i>n</i>	—	воздух	17. by [bai] <i>prep</i>	ехать скорым по- ездом / экспрес- сом
	in the open air	—	на открытом воз- духе	to go by car —	указывает на способ передви- жения, пересыл- ки и т.д. — по, на ехать на маши- не, машиной
	to spend a holi- day in the open air			to go by air —	на самолете, са- молетом, по воз- духу
	an open-air swimming pool		открытый бас- сейн	by mail / post	по почте
14.	easy ['v.zi] <i>adj</i>		легкий	by airmail	авиапочтой
e.g.	It's an easy job.			18. seaside ['si:said] <i>n</i>	побережье
				to be at the seaside	
				to come to the seaside	
				to go to the seaside	
				a seaside town —	прибрежный го- родок
				19. a village ['vilid3] <i>n</i>	деревня

20. a hotel [hou'tel] <i>n</i> to stay at a hotel a five-star hotel	— гостиница, отель — жить в гостинице — пятизвездочная гостиница	<i>e.g.</i> The town is an hour's walk from us.	От нас до города час ходьбы.
• С названиями гостиниц употребляется определенный артикль: the Hilton hotel		to go for a walk	2. прогулка пешком выйти на прогулку, пойти погулять
21. youth [ju:0] <i>n</i>	— 1. молодежь, юношество; 2. молодость, юность	29. to hike <i>v</i> to go hiking	путешествовать (пешком) ходить в турпоходы
22. a hostel ['hostal] <i>n</i> a youth hostel	1. общежитие (особ, студенческое) 2. туристический лагерь молодежный туристический лагерь	30. to cycle [saɪkl] <i>v</i> to go cycling	ездить на велосипеде
23. to call <i>v</i> <i>e.g.</i> His name is Richard but his friends call him Dick.	называть, звать	31. a tour [tus] <i>n</i> to be on a tour (of) to go on a tour (of some country)	путешествие, поездка, турне находиться в поездке (по) отправиться (поехать) в поездку (по какой-либо стране)
24. accommodation [akoma'deɪjn] <i>n</i> much accommodation little accommodation <i>e.g.</i> It's not easy to get accommodation at the sea-side in summer.	помещение; жильё, комната(ы) в доме, отеле и т.д.	<i>e.g.</i> Last year we went on a tour of France. a walking / hiking tour a cycling tour a package ['psekɪdʒ] tour	туристический поход путешествие на велосипеде организованная туристическая поездка (с предоставлением всех услуг)
25. to become [bɪ'kʌm] (became, become) <i>v</i> to become red to become interested <i>syn.</i> to get	(как глагол-связка выражает переход в к-л состояние) — стать покраснеть заинтересоваться	32. to rent <i>v</i> a room to rent a house a flat a car	снимать, брать напрокат
26. expensive [ɪks'pensɪv] <i>adj</i> an expensive	— дорогой (о цене), дорогостоящий house book room	33. during [ˈdʒuanrɪ] <i>prep</i> during the year the lesson the interval the holiday	— в течение, во время
27. that is why	— вот почему, поэтому	34. hot <i>adj</i> hot weather a hot day	— жаркий
28. to walk [wɔ:k] <i>v</i> a walk <i>n</i>	— 1. ходить, идти пешком; 2. гулять, прогуливаться — 1. ходьба	<i>e.g.</i> It's hot today. 35. dry [draɪ] <i>adj</i> <i>e.g.</i> The weather is dry. It's dry today.	Сегодня — жарко. сухой Сегодня — сухо.

36.	a beach [bi:tʃ] <i>n</i>	—	пляж, взморье	summer	—	лето
	to be on the beach			[ˈsʌmɪŋ] <i>n</i>		
	to go to the beach			autumn	—	осень
37.	to swim (swam, swum)	—	плавать, плыть	[ˈɒ:təm] <i>n</i>		
	[swim, swaem, swAm] <i>v</i>			winter [ˈwɪntə] <i>n</i>	—	зима
	to go swimming	—	плавать, заниматься плаванием	spring [ˈspɪŋ] <i>n</i>	—	весна
	a swimming pool [pu:l]	—	бассейн	in summer (autumn, winter, spring)		
38.	to sunbathe [ˈsʌnbæθ] <i>v</i>	—	загорать	sum- days	как прилагательные	
	suntan [ˈsʌn(ː)taen]	—	загар	mer holidays		
	to get a suntan	—	загореть	winter		
39.	to ski [ski:] <i>v</i>	—	ходить на лыжах, кататься на лыжах	44. the South [ˈsaʊθ] <i>n</i>	—	юг
	to go skiing	—	кататься на лыжах	the South of London		
e.g.	He usually goes skiing during the New Year holidays.			South America		
	to go in for skiing	—	заниматься лыжным спортом	in the South	—	на юге
40.	a mountain [ˈmaʊntɪn] <i>n</i>	—	1. гора	45. wonderful [ˈwʌndəfʊl] <i>adj</i>	—	изумительный, замечательный, чудесный
	in the mountains	—	2. как прилагательное	wonderful weather		
	mountain plants	—	горные растения	46. a resort [rɪˈzɔ:t] <i>n</i>	—	курорт
	mountain air	—	горный воздух	a popular		
	mountain climate	—	горный климат	a seaside resort		
41.	the Caucasus [ˈko:kəʊsɪs]	—	Кавказ	a summer		
	in the Caucasus	—	на Кавказе	47. a coast [ˈkəʊst] <i>n</i>	—	побережье (в основном употребляется с географическими названиями)
	to go to the Caucasus			e.g. I always spend my holiday on the coast of the Baltic Sea.		
42.	the Crimea [kraɪˈmiə]	—	Крым	The village is on the South coast.		
	in the Crimea	—	в Крыму	but: I always spend my holiday at the seaside.		
	С названием гряды гор употребляется определенный артикль.			48. a sea [si:] <i>n</i>	—	море
	Напр. the Caucasus, the Crimea, the Alps.			to swim in the sea		
43.	a season [ˈsi:zən] <i>n</i>	—	сезон, время года	the Black Sea		
	The four seasons are:			С названием морей употребляется определенный артикль.		
				Напр. the Red Sea.		
				49. because [biˈkɒz] <i>conj</i>	—	потому что, так как

e.g. We stayed at home because the weather was very cold.

- 50. to travel** путешествовать,
[ˈtraeʊəl] *v* ездить
a travel *n* путешествие
- 51. an agency** агентство
[ˈeidʒənsi] *n*
a travel agency туристическое агентство
- 52. private** 1. частный
[ˈpraɪvɪt] *adj*
a private bank

2. личный, собственный

a private flat letter

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. **a plane** *л* — самолет
to go by plane
2. **in the country** — за городом
3. **a river** [ˈnva] *л* — река
• С названием рек употребляется определенный артикль.
Напр. **the 1st river**
4. **to relax** — отдыхать, расслабляться
[nˈlaskz] *v*
5. **snow** *n* — снег
6. **to skate (ice-skate)** *v* — кататься на коньках
to go (ice-) skating
7. **besides** [biˈsaidz] — кроме (того), помимо (этого)
prep

e.g. I have visited Italy this summer. Besides, I've been to the Crimea.

8. **polluted** — загрязненный
[pɒˈluːtɪd] *adj*
polluted air
polluted water
9. **to water** — поливать
[ˈwoːtə] *v*
to water plants
to water flowers

water *n* вода
10. **an ocean** океан
[ˈoufən] *n*
С названием океанов употребляется определенный артикль.
Напр. **the Pacific** [pəˈsɪfɪk] **Ocean** — Тихий океан
11. **to dive** *v* — нырять, прыгать в воду

a diving lesson

NOTE THE PRONOUNCIATION:

an airport [ˈespɔːrt] *n*
an excursion [ɪksˈkɜːʃən] *n*

SPEECH PATTERNS

1. **People who read very much know a lot.** Люди, которые много читают, много знают.
2. **The English book which I read last week is very interesting.** Английская книга, которую я прочитал на прошлой неделе, очень интересная.

LESSON 6

Grammar: Modal Verbs (модальные глаголы) **can, must, may.**

Text: **Discussing Contract Terms.**

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

MODAL VERBS CAN, MUST, MAY

STEP X. READ THE DIALOGUES AND STUDY THE USE OF THE MODAL VERBS.

- 1) — How many foreign languages can you speak?
— I can speak English and French, but I cannot speak German.
- 2) — I can't speak to you. I must go home.
— Must you go now?
— Yes, I must.

3) — May I go to the cinema. Mother?

— No, you mustn't. The film is not for children. You can watch TV at home.

Модальные глаголы показывают отношение к действию, выраженному инфинитивом.

Модальные глаголы не имеют окончания -s в 3-м лице единственного числа настоящего времени; следующие за ними глаголы в инфинитиве употребляются без частицы to.

Модальные глаголы не имеют формы инфинитива.

	Past	Negative	Questions and short answers
can (см. пример 1) могу, умею. Выражает возможность / способность совершить действие.	could	cannot (can't) could not (couldn't)	— Can you? — Yes, I can / No, I can't. — Could you? — Yes, I could / No, I couldn't.
must (см. пример 2) должен. Выражает обязательство или необходимость совершить действие.		must not (mustn't)	— Must you? — Yes, I must / No, I mustn't (не должен) / No, I needn't (не нужно). ¹
may (см. пример 3) можно. Выражает разрешение совершить действие; часто заменяется can.	might (не употребляется в значении "разрешить сделать", имеет др. значения).	may not	— May he? — Yes, he may / No, he mustn't.

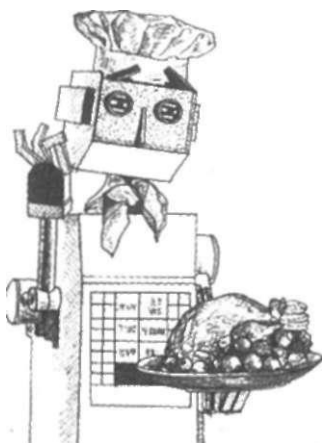
STEP 2. PRACTISE THE USE OF THE MODAL VERBS.

Ex. 1. Imagine you've got a robot. Say what your robot can or can't do.

На вопрос с глаголом must отрицательный ответ с mustn't означает "не должен, нельзя", с needn't — "не нужно, нет необходимости".

at home:

to clean the flat;
to make a cup of good coffee;
to go shopping;
to play games with the children;
to drive a car;
to water the plants;
to speak English;



to wash the windows;
to go for a walk with the children (with your dog);
to help you do your English homework.

in the office:

to make appointments;
to discuss business problems;
to translate messages into Russian;
to clean the desk;
to answer the e-mail;
to make copies of documents;
to serve lunch;
to answer the phone;
to say "Hello, will you take a seat?" to visitors;
to fax documents.

Ex. 2. Say what you can (can't) do now and what you could (couldn't) do when you were a child:

- to work on the computer;
- to speak English / German;
- to ski / water-ski;
- to ice-skate;
- to swim;
- to drive a car;
- to make computer programmes;
- to play computer games;
- to dive;
- to play (table) tennis / football / volleyball;
- to play the guitar [gi'ta:].

Ex. 3. Ask your friend when:

he / she must:

- go on business;
- have business talks;
- look through the new catalogues;
- answer the messages;
- meet the customers / the suppliers;

- study some contract forms;
- start / finish the working day.

Ex. 4. Say what you must or needn't do during the working day.

Must you

get up early in the morning?
look through the e-mail in the morning?
make coffee for the other people in the office?
meet foreign businessmen at the airport?
speak English (German, Spanish) with the partners?
clean your office?
make computer programmes?
sometimes work in the evenings / on Saturdays?
invite your customers to a restaurant?
prepare sales reports?

Ex. 5. Say what the signs mean.

Example:

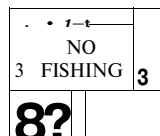
No smoking —

You mustn't smoke.



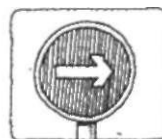
NO SKATEBOARDING

noctmha



1. No skateboarding — ...
2. No camping — ...
3. No swimming — ...
4. No standing — ...
5. No fishing — ...
6. No parking — ...

Example: Turn left — You must turn left.



<
0.

Еж. 6. Combine the sentences:

The conference finishes at 5 o'clock. It's 3 o'clock now.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. We can leave the conference now. | We must stay until 5 o'clock. |
| 2. We must leave the conference now. | We can stay until 5 o'clock. |
| 3. We mustn't leave the conference now. | We can't stay until 5 o'clock. |
| 4. We needn't leave the conference now. | We needn't stay until 5 o'clock. |

Еж. 7. Complete the sentences with the modal verbs below:

1. — ... I answer the letter now? — No, you You ... do it after lunch.
2. Jack ... go to the bank today. He has spent all his money.
3. Paul ... read when he was 4, but he ... write.
4. If you go to Turkey, you ... get a visa. But if you go to Great Britain, you ... get it.
5. The children ... go for a walk. It's cold outside.
6. Mr Brown is speaking very quietly. We ... hear him.
7. My friend got a good job because he ... speak 2 foreign languages.
8. — ... I have another cup of tea?
— Yes, certainly.
9. You ... see films in foreign languages if you go to this cinema.

can / can't,
could / couldn't,
must / mustn't,
needn't,
may

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERN

I am afraid (that's impossible).

Еж. 8. а) Read the example:

I'm afraid I can't answer the mail now. I'm going to meet the suppliers from Tomsk.

б) What will you say if:

1. the British partner wants to make an appointment with you for Friday;
2. your friend invites you to his country house for the weekend;
3. the director asks you to look through the latest catalogues of the German company;
4. your friends ask you to recommend them a good holiday place in Greece;
5. the director asks you to have talks with the English businessmen in English;
6. the secretary asks you to answer the telephone. She must go out for an hour.

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the dialogue.

DISCUSSING CONTRACT TERMS

Mr Blake studied the Buyer's contract form and on Monday he met Mr Voronin to discuss it with him.

- Blake:* Good morning, Mr Voronin.
Voronin: Good morning, Mr Blake. Sorry to keep you waiting¹. I'm a bit late today.
- Blake:* Never mind². How are things?
Voronin: Not too bad, thanks.
- Blake:* Would you like a cigarette?
Voronin: No, thank you, I don't smoke.
- Blake:* Can I offer you a cup of coffee?
Voronin: Yes, thank you.
- Blake:* Well, Mr Voronin, I think we can discuss business now. I'd like to clarify some details with you. How many units would you like to buy?
- Voronin:* We can buy 50 units.
- Blake:* And when do you require the goods?
Voronin: As soon as possible, say, in December³.
- Blake:* In December? Let me see. I'm afraid, that's impossible. Our equipment is selling very well, and we are heavy with or-

Sorry to keep you waiting. — Извините, что заставил Вас ждать.
Never mind. — Ничего; ничего страшного (ответ на извинение).
Say, in December. — Скажем, в декабре.

ders. We can deliver only 25 units in December.

Voronin. And what about the other 25 units?

Blake: We can deliver them only in 4 months.

Voronin. All right. I hope our delivery terms suit you.

Blake: Yes, we agree to sell the goods FOB English port' and we can accept payment by a Letter of Credit too.

Voronin. Fine. Now comes the question of price. I must say that your price is not attractive to us. Can you give us a 7% discount?

Blake: That's a bit difficult. The fact is the new model of our equipment is in great demand at this price. However we can offer you a discount of 5% as we've been good partners for some years.

Voronin: I think we can agree to a 5% discount. Could we meet tomorrow at 10 to sign the contract, Mr Blake?

Blake: Yes, certainly. Mr Voronin, would you like to have dinner with me tonight?

Voronin: With pleasure.

Blake: I can pick you up at the hotel at 6.30 if that's convenient to you.

Voronin: Yes, thank you.

Ex. 10. Check how well you understood the text.

Yes? No? Your reasons.

1. Mr Voronin smokes, Q Q but he doesn't drink coffee.
2. The Russian company III • would like to have 50 units in December, but Blake & Co couldn't deliver so many units at that time.

FOB (free on board) — ФОБ (условия поставки, по которым продавец доставляет товар на судно за свой счет).
CIF (cost, insurance, freight) — СИФ (условия поставки, по которым продавец фрахтует судно, страхует товар и доставляет его в порт назначения за свой счет).

3. The Buyer's terms of • • payment and delivery didn't suit Mr Blake.
4. Mr Voronin couldn't Q Q agree to the company's price.
5. Mr Blake offered his • • Russian partners a 5% discount, because their order was very big.
6. The two businessmen Q Q didn't make an appointment.
7. Mr Blake and Voronin • • were not going to meet that evening.

Ex. 10. Sum up what you remember from the text about:

1. the terms and the time of delivery and the terms of payment on which the two businessmen agreed to sign the contract.
2. the discount which Mr Blake agreed to give to the Russian Buyers.

Ex. 11. Think and answer.

1. Why was the equipment of ABS selling very well?
2. Why did Mr Blake invite Voronin to a restaurant?

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS

to be (10 minutes) late for...

Ex. 12. Say.

1. if you are sometimes late for:
your work, the talks, the English lesson
2. if you have ever been late for:
the business lunch, the beginning of the film
3. how much time you were late for:
the appointment with a business partner / a doctor ... and what you did in the situation.

a discount of 5%
 a 5% discount
 a discount on (off, from) the price

Ex. 13. Answer the questions:

- a) about the Buyers:
- Do they always want to have a discount from the price?
 - What do they usually say when they ask the Sellers to give them a discount?
 - What is the minimum discount the Buyers can agree to?
 - What do they usually do if the Sellers don't agree to a discount off the price?
- b) about the Sellers:
- Do they often or seldom agree to give a discount to the Buyers?
 - When do they agree to give a discount?
 - When don't they agree to give a discount?
 - What discount do they usually give off their price?
 - Do you know any company which has "a no-discount policy"? Why do they have this policy?

to suit smb

Ex. 14. Answer the questions:

1. What delivery terms / payment terms / discounts suit the Buyers / the Sellers?
2. The goods of which companies suit / don't suit your customers?
3. Your company has a lot of office equipment: computers, photocopiers, fax-machines, telephones. The quality of which equipment suits / doesn't suit the employees and why?

to agree to smth
 to agree with smb

Ex. 15. Read the examples:

- a. We can't agree with the Sellers that their price is attractive.

Do not agree with the Sellers when they say that:

1. the terms of the contract are very attractive;
2. the quality of all their models is very high;
3. their prices are not high.

- b. We can't agree to a 7% discount.

What can you say if:

1. the Sellers offer you a very high price;
2. the Sellers offer you a very small discount;
3. the terms of delivery / the terms of payment are not attractive to you;
4. the time of delivery doesn't suit you.

to be in (great, big) demand
 not to be in demand

Ex. 16. Read the example:

The goods of Chinese companies are in demand on the markets of many countries.

What can you say about the demand for:

new flats;
 home electronic equipment;
 mobile phones;
 foreign cars;
 beautiful home plants;
 package tours of foreign countries / of Russia;
 good teachers of foreign languages;
 kitchen equipment;
 the services of designers;
 compact disks of Russian films.

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. 17* Supply the correct articles where necessary.

1. The Seller offered us ... 3% discount, but... discount did not suit us.
2. We usually give ... discount to the Buyers if we have known them for ... long time.
3. The Seller didn't agree to give ... discount off ... price as their goods were in ... demand on ... market.
4. — Can you give us ... discount of 6%?
— No, we don't give ... discount on ... price for ... model A10.
5. ... telephones of ... new model are in ... great demand now as they are of ... high quality.

* * *

Rossimport was interested in ... office equipment of Green&Co. and sent ... enquiry to them.

When they received ... price-list and ... contract form from ... company they studied them closely. ... terms of delivery and ... payment by ... Letter of Credit suited ... Buyers, but... price was too high.

During ... talks ... Sellers offered to ... Russian trade company ... 5% discount on ... price. ... Buyers agreed to ... discount and ... companies signed ... contract.

TENSES

Ex. 18. a) Supply the correct tenses.

Mr Vlasov, a Russian businessman, (to phone) Mr Hunt of Robinson&Co.

Vlasov: Good morning, Mr Hunt. This (to speak) Mr Vlasov.

Hunt: Good morning, Mr Vlasov. What I (can, to do) for you?

Vlasov: The fact (to be) I (to send) you our offer last week. In my letter I (to ask) you to study it and to

give us your answer but we not (to receive) it yet.

Hunt: You see¹, Mr Vlasov, we (to receive) your offer 3 days ago, but I (cannot, to study) it as I (to be) outside London and just (to come back).

Vlasov: When you (can, to look through) it?

Hunt: I (to think) I (can, to do) it today. Let's meet tomorrow at 10 if that (to be) convenient to you.

Vlasov: That (to suit) me all right. Thank you, Mr Hunt. Good-bye.

b) Say why:

1. Mr Vlasov has phoned Mr Hunt;
2. Mr Hunt hasn't studied the Seller's offer.

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 19. a) Supply the correct prepositions.

Three months ago Rossimport received an enquiry ... compressors [kam'presaz]... their customers. Stepanov, a businessman Rossimport, went ... Great Britain to have talks ... Brown&Co. who sell compressors ... high quality.

When he came ... London he made an appointment ... Mr Morris ... Brown&Co. ... Wednesday ... 10. The Seller offered the goods ... CIF terms. Stepanov agreed ... the delivery terms and ... the payment ... a L/C.

Brown&Co. could deliver the goods only ... 4 months as they were heavy ... orders. The price was not attractive ... Mr Stepanov and he asked the company to give them a discount ... the price. Mr Morris could offer him only a 2% discount as their goods were ... great demand and sold very well ... that price.

When the businessmen discussed all the problems they signed the contract.

b) Say what problems Mr Stepanov and Mr Morris discussed during the talks.

¹ You see — Видите ли.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

* * *

Ex. 20. a) Choose and use.

comfortable, convenient

When Mr Stepanov and Mr Morris signed the contract Mr Morris invited Mr Stepanov and his friends to spend the weekend in Brighton.

It's very ... to go to Brighton by car as the place is not far from London and it's easy to get there.

Mr Morris had a very ... car. He wanted to pick the Russian businessmen up at 5 o'clock on Friday. But it was not ... to Mr Stepanov as he had an appointment at 4 on that day.

Mr Morris picked them up at 9 o'clock on Saturday morning.

They stayed at a ... hotel near the beach.

Mr Stepanov and his friends enjoyed the weekend very much.

b) Answer the questions.

1. What kind of car did Mr Morris have? What was there in the car?
2. What kind of hotel did the businessmen stay at? What was there in the hotel?

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 21. a) Read the text and the dialogue.

The management of the Russian trade company have heard that ET, a British company, produce electronic equipment of high quality.

They are interested in buying the latest model of the equipment.

The demand for this equipment is very big in Russia and the businessmen are going to place a big order with ET if the prices are attractive to them.

they asked the company to send them their catalogue and the details of their prices and terms of payment.

Today Mr Danley of ET is meeting Sokolov, a Russian manager.

Danley: Good morning, Mr Sokolov. Glad to meet you.

Sokolov: Good morning, Mr Danley. We've studied your price-list and contract form. I must say, that the prices are not attractive to us. They are too high. Can you give us a discount for a large order?

Danley: That's a problem. You see, we've just launched a new model. The quality of the model is high and it's in demand on the market. It is selling very well and we are heavy with orders. But ... it's our first contract. I think we can give you a small discount.

Sokolov: We'd like to have a discount of 7%.

Danley: I'm afraid that is impossible. We can offer you a 3% discount. Can you accept it?

Sokolov: I think so. But in that case we ask you to agree to FOB terms.

Danley: No problem. We can deliver the goods FOB London if that suits you.

Sokolov: Thank you.

b) Sum up and speak about:

- the Russian company's interest in the electronic equipment of ET;
- the new model of the company;
- the discount Mr Danley agreed to give to the Buyers.

c) Why do you think:

- the Russian company wanted to place a big order with ET;
- Mr Danley didn't agree to give a 7% discount.

d) Act out the dialogue.

Ex. 22. a) Read the text.

PERRIER VITTEL

Perrier Vittel is a branch of the Nestle Group. They produce and sell bottled wa-

ter. The product has millions of customers all over the world. The water is of high quality and not very expensive. It is in demand and sells very well.

The company often launches new brands. The brand they have launched recently is Nestle Pure Life. Perrier Vittel is really number one on the bottled water market.

- b) Speak about what you have read and what you know about the Nestle water and the other products of the Nestle group.

Ex. 23. a) Read the dialogue.

MAKING AN APPOINTMENT ON THE PHONE

Mr Brown is phoning Orlov's office.

Brown: This is Brown of Bell&Co. Can I speak to Mr Orlov?

Secretary: I'm sorry, he is on the other line¹. Can you hold on?²

Brown: Certainly.

(In a few minutes)

Orlov: Orlov speaking.

Brown: Hello, Boris. We'd like to place a new order for some petrochemicals³ ["petrou'kemiklz]. I'm coming to Moscow next week and I'd like to meet you to clarify some details. Could we meet next Tuesday?

Orlov: I'm afraid, that's impossible. I must go on business for two days and I can see you only on Thursday. Is 2 o'clock convenient to you?

Brown: Let it be so. Thank you. Good-bye for now.

Orlov: Good-bye, Jack. See you on Thursday.

- b) Act out the dialogue.

¹ to be (to speak) on the other line — говорить по другому телефону

² Can you hold on? — Вы можете не вешать трубку (подождать)?

³ petrochemicals — химические продукты из нефтяного сырья

Ex. 24. Answer the questions.

1. What foreign companies do you do business with?
2. How long have you done business with them?
3. Are the goods of the companies in demand in Russia?
4. Who is interested in buying their goods?
5. Do you usually place big or small orders with these companies?
6. Do you have business talks in Russia or do you go to foreign countries to discuss the terms of contracts?

1. When did you have talks last?
2. What goods were you interested in?
3. Was the price attractive to you or was it too high?
4. What discount did the Seller offer you?
5. Did you agree to the discount or not? Why?
6. What terms of payment did the Seller offer? Did they suit you or not?

* * *

1. Some foreign businessmen have just come to Moscow, haven't they?
2. On what day is it convenient for you to have talks with them?
3. What details must you clarify during the talks?
4. When can you sign a contract with the company?
5. When would you like to invite the businessmen to a restaurant?
6. When can you pick them up at the hotel?

Ex. 25. Speak on the topics:

1. The business talks you had with foreign businessmen. The problems you discussed.
2. The foreign company you do business with. The goods which they sell and the terms on which they sell them.

Еж. 26. Act out dialogues. Use the situations.

1. You are interested in the goods of Brown & Co. Phone Mr Brown and ask him to send you catalogues and a price-list for their latest model. Tell him how many machines you want to buy and when you require them.
2. Meet Mr Black in your office and discuss with him the terms and the time of the delivery of the goods. You want to make payment by a L/C.
3. Meet Mr Eden in his London office. Tell him that their prices are not attractive to your company. Ask him to give you a discount of 6%. He agrees to give a discount of 2%.

Ex. 27. a) Read the text.

DO YOU LIKE YOUR JOB?

Roger is saying what he likes and dislikes about his work in business.

"When I was a student I was planning to get a job of a teacher. Actually, a lot of my friends became teachers but I went into business.

What I like about working in business is making good money. I don't like the long office hours but you must work a lot to make that money, mustn't you?

I really enjoy meeting a lot of new people and visiting interesting places. There are problems, of course — there is too much boring paperwork. Besides, I hate short business trips — you arrive in a city, see a hotel and a conference room and then leave.

But I have got a company car! And I can get a credit on very attractive terms if I want to buy a house which I am going to do soon!"

(based on "Business Circles"
by M. Carrier)

b) Answer:

1. What does Roger like about working in business? What does he dislike about his job?
2. What about you? What do you like and dislike (or hate?) doing during your office hours?

Ex. 28. a) Read and retell the jokes.

I. James Rand worked for a company in Boston which sold office equipment. He visited Mr Benson, who wanted to open some new offices in New York, and offered him the equipment of his company. Benson asked him about the quality of the equipment, the prices and the demand for the goods. After that he said: "All right. Here is a letter to my New York manager, you can go to him for an order."

Rand took the letter and went to New York by train. He had talks with the manager and got a very large order on attractive terms. When he came back home he remembered about Mr Benson's letter. He opened the letter and read it. Mr Benson wrote to his manager: "Get all the information from this man but don't buy his goods."

II. Williams, a businessman, always wanted to outdo¹ his friend Owen Hill who was a businessman too, but he could never do it.

He went on holiday to France, to a small village outside Paris. But Owen went to Italy and stayed in a five-star hotel at the seaside. Williams bought a small cottage near London with two bedrooms. And Owen bought a house with five bedrooms and a beautiful garden.

Then Williams bought a new Rover and Owen bought the latest model of Rolls-Royce.

One day Williams bought a telephone for his car. He wanted to let Owen know about it and he phoned him from the car:

— Can I speak to Mr Hill, please?

— Hill is here.

— Hello, Owen. I'm speaking from my car to make an appointment with you.

— Hello, Williams. I'm speaking from my car too. Can you hold on a moment? I'm speaking on the other line.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Еж. 29. a) Write 5 sentences on each point about:

¹ to outdo — перещеголять

1. What you can do today.
2. What you must do today.

b) Write 5 sentences on each point about:

1. What you can't do tomorrow.
2. What you needn't do tomorrow.

c) Write 3 questions with modal verbs *can* and *must*.

Ex. 30. Translate into English:

1. Г-н Савин умеет говорить по-английски, но он не умеет говорить по-французски. Он думает, что должен изучить французский язык, чтобы вести переговоры на этом языке.
2. — Мы только что получили письмо от английской фирмы. Мне нужно перевести его? — Нет, не нужно. Я уже перевел его.
3. — Можно мне посмотреть эти каталоги? — Нет. Я должен показать их нашему директору. Вы можете взять их только после обеда.
4. — Можно мне открыть окно? — Нет, сегодня холодно и сыро.
5. Когда мне было 8 лет, я умел кататься на лыжах, но не умел кататься на коньках. Сейчас я умею кататься на коньках очень хорошо.
6. Детям нельзя смотреть телевизор после 10 часов вечера. Они должны спать в это время.
7. Нам не нужно обсуждать условия поставки и платежа на переговорах. Эти условия нас устраивают.

★ ★ ★

1. — Вы уже обсудили условия поставки с г-ном Брауном?
— Да.
— А когда вы их обсуждали?
— Мы обсуждали их на прошлой неделе.
2. — Мы хотели бы получить скидку с цены.
— Вас устроит 5% скидка?
— Да, мы можем согласиться с вашим предложением.
3. Мы не можем поставить машины заказчику в августе, т. к. наш товар

пользуется большим спросом, и сейчас у нас много заказов от различных фирм.

4. Мы согласны на платеж по аккредитиву, но нам хотелось бы уточнить условия поставки.
5. — Мы хотели бы подписать контракт завтра.
— Боюсь, что это невозможно. Я очень занят завтра, но мы можем подписать контракт в пятницу в 3 часа дня. А вечером я хотел бы пригласить вас в ресторан пообедать.

Ex. 31. Write a short text about: some production company, its position on the market, its competitors, the quality of their products, the demand for the products...

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

1. a Buyer *n* — покупатель
2. a Seller *n* — продавец
3. to be sorry *v* — сожалеть, жалеть
to be sorry for smth
smb
e.g. I am sorry for what I have done.
(I am) Sorry. — Простите / Извините.
4. late *adj* — поздний
late autumn
to be late for ... — опаздывать на
e.g. I was five minutes late for the talks.
5. too [tu:] *adv* — слишком
high
expensive
too late
early
difficult
6. bad *adj* — плохой
bad weather
actor
a bad film
place
7. to smoke — курить
['smouk] *v*

<
0.

No smoking!		— Курить не разрешается!	He said that...	
8. may v		— можно (модальный глагол, выражающий разрешение)	He said to me that...	
9. can (could) v		— мочь, уметь, быть в состоянии (модальный глагол, выражающий возможность/способность совершить действие)	19. to be afraid	— бояться
10. must [mAst] v		должен, нужно (модальный глагол, выражающий долженствование)	[a'fraɪd] v	
11. to clarify ['klaen-fai] v		уточнять, разъяснять, вносить ясность	e.g. I'm afraid I can't do it.	
e.g. Let's clarify the time of delivery.			20. heavy ['hevi] adj	1. тяжелый; 2. большой, больший чем обычно
12. a detail [di'teɪl] n		деталь, подробность	e.g. There's a heavy demand for these goods.	— Существует большой спрос на эти товары.
in detail		подробно	to be heavy with orders -	иметь много заказов
e.g. We must discuss the price problem in detail.			21. to deliver	— поставлять
13. a unit ['ju:nɪt] n		- 1. единица (товара); 2. элемент, блок; 3. комплект	[di'lɪvə] v	
14. to require		- требовать(ся), нуждаться (в чем-либо)	to deliver the goods to customers	
[n'kwaɪə] v			to deliver the goods on FOB terms	
to require goods accommodation			22. to hope [həʊp] v	— надеяться
e.g. When do you require the goods?		— Когда вам требуется товар?	23. to suit [sju:t] v	— устраивать, подходить, годиться
15. soon adv		— скоро, вскоре	e.g. That suits us.	
16. possible		— возможный	The time of delivery suits our customers.	
['pɒsəbl̩] adj			24. to agree [ə'grɪ:] v	— соглашаться, давать согласие (на что-либо)
as soon as possible		— как можно скорее (раньше)	e.g. We agreed to deliver the goods in July.	
if it is possible (if possible)		— если возможно	We can't agree that our prices are high,	
e.g. We'd like to receive the goods in May if it's possible.			to agree to smth	согласиться на что-либо
17. impossible		— невозможный	to agree with smb	согласиться с кем-либо
[im'pɒsəbl̩] adj			e.g. We can't agree to your price.	
e.g. It is impossible to deliver the goods in June.			I can't agree with you that our prices are too high.	
18. to say (said, said) v		— говорить, сказать	25. to accept	— принимать
			[sk'sept] v	
			the terms	
			to accept the prices	
			the offer	
			26. a Letter of Credit (L/C)	— аккредитив (форма платежа)

payment by a L/C		
27. attractive [a'traektiv] <i>adj</i>	1. привлекатель- ный	
an at- tractive price offer	2. приемлемый, подходящий	
e.g. I'm afraid the price isn't attrac- tive to us.		
28. a discount ['diskaunt] <i>n</i>	— скидка	
to give to get to discuss to accept a discount on (off, from) the price	— скидка с цены	
a 10% discount a discount of 10%	десятипроцентная скидка	
29. to give (gave, given) <i>v</i>	— давать, предостав- лять	
30. a fact <i>n</i>	— факт	
the fact is...	— дело в том, что ...	
in fact	— фактически	
31. great [greit] <i>adj</i>	— великий, огром- ный	
32. a demand [di'ma:nd] <i>n</i>	— спрос	
heavy de- great mand small	огромный большой маленький	спрос
a demand for goods	— спрос на товары	
to be in demand	— пользоваться спро- сом	
33. however [hau'eva] <i>adv</i>	— однако	
34. tomorrow [ta'mDrou] <i>adv</i>	— завтра	
to- mor- morning row afternoon	— завтра утром днем	
35. to sign [sam] <i>v</i>	— подписывать	
to sign a con- tract		
36. to pick up ['pik'up] <i>v</i>	заезжать (за кем- либо) на машине	

e.g. I can pick you up at 5 o'clock.		
37. convenient [kan'viinjant] <i>adj</i>	удобный (день, время), подходя- щий	
convenient time a convenient place		
e.g. What time is con- venient to you?		

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. to send (sent, sent) <i>v</i>	— посылать	
2. to ask <i>v</i>	— просить	
e.g. We ask you to give us a 12% discount.		
3. a case <i>n</i>	случай, обстоя- тельство	
in that case	в этом случае	
4. world [ws:ld] <i>n</i>	мир	
all the world	весь мир	
all over the world	во всем мире, по всему миру	
in the world	в мире	
5. to hate <i>v</i>	ненавидеть	
e.g. I hate getting up early in the morning.		
6. to dislike <i>v</i>	— не любить	
e.g. I dislike working extra hours.		
После глаголов to like, to dislike, to hate употребляется форма глагола + ing (Participle I), а также инфинитив с to.		
7. short <i>adj</i>	— короткий, недол- гий (по времени)	
trip		
a short	meeting programme	

SPEECH PATTERN

I'm afraid, that's impos- sible.	— Боюсь (к сожа- лению), это невоз- можно.
----------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------

LESSON 7

- Grammar:** 1. The Simple Future Tense (простое будущее время).
2. Употребление Present Continuous и Simple Present для выражения действий в будущем.

Text: At the Airport.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

THE SIMPLE FUTURE TENSE

STEP 1. READ THE DIALOGUES.

- a) — Is Mrs Dane at home?
— No, she **will be** at home in an hour.
- b) — Let's go to the cinema, Jane.
— I'd like to, but I think there'll be very many people there.
— Oh, no, there **won't**. Not on Monday.
- c) — Will you study the catalogues today?
— I'm afraid, I'll have no time today, but I'll do it tomorrow.

Simple Future употребляется для выражения действий, которые произойдут в будущем. Simple Future употребляется со следующими обстоятельствами времени: **tomorrow, tomorrow morning (afternoon, evening, night), the day after tomorrow послезавтра, in a week (a month, a year) через неделю, next week (Sunday, month), soon, one of these days (на днях)**. Время совершения действия может быть указано (см. примеры "а", "с") или может подразумеваться (см. пример "б").

STEP a. STUDY THE TENSE-FORMS AND PRACTISE THEM.

Affirmative		
I shall / will	= I'll	work tomorrow.
You will	= You'll	
He / She / It will	= He'll / She'll	
We shall / will	= We'll	
You will	= You'll	
They will	= They'll	

Negative		work tomorrow.
I shall / will not	= shan't / won't	
You will not	= won't	
He / She / It will not	= shan't / won't	
We shall / will not	= shan't / won't	
You will not	= won't	
They will not		

Questions		
Shall Will	I	work tomorrow?
	you	
	he / she / it	
	we	
	you	
	they	

Short answers		
Yes, No,	I	shall / shan't. will / won't.
	you	
	he / she / it	
	we	
	you	
	they	

помощи вспомогательных глаголов **shall** и **will** и инфинитива смыслового глагола (без частицы **to**). **Shall** употребляется для 1-го лица единственного и множественного числа, **will** — для остальных лиц. Однако в современном английском языке в большинстве случаев для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа употребляется **will**.

Ex. 1. Ann is a business woman. It's 9.15 now. Ann is in the office. She is looking through her plan for the day.

a) What will Ann do during the office hours?

- 10.00 — to answer the mail
- 12.00 — talks with GML (prices for the furniture)
- 14.00 — business lunch with the people of GML
- 15.00 — to write a report for the Managing Director
- 16.00 — to make appointments with the customers
- 17.00 — to look through the advertisements of foreign producers of furniture in Internet
- 18.00 - the end!!!

b) What won't Ann do during the office hours?

to look through the latest catalogues;
to send enquiries;
to make a contract;
to discuss the terms of delivery;
to have a meeting;
to translate e-mail messages;
to study English

c) What do you think Ann will do / won't do after work?

to go shopping;
to drive a car;
to go to the sports centre;
to clean the flat;
to make supper;
to play on the computer;
to listen to music;
to speak on the phone;
to watch the news / a film on TV;
to meet friends;
to drink coffee;
to be tired.

Ex. 2. Ask your friend about his / her plans for the next holiday.

Example: Will you have a holiday in winter or in summer?

Some ideas about a winter holiday:

to go to the Caucasus / to the Alps;
to go skiing / skating;
to go on holiday with friends;
to stay at a hotel;
to eat out in a cafe / a restaurant;

- to go to a disco in the evenings;
- to be cold and sunny (about the weather);
- to have a good time.

Some ideas about a summer holiday:

- to stay in the country;
- to buy a tour of Egypt / Turkey;
- to spend much time on the beach;
- to go swimming;
- to sunbathe;
- to have a good suntan;
- to take diving lessons;
- to go on excursions;
- to enjoy beautiful weather.

Ex. 3. Complete the situations in the negative.

Example: I must go on business to Germany.

I won't be in the office for a week.

1. There aren't any interesting films on TV tonight. to watch TV
2. It's hot in Italy in July. to buy a tour of Italy for July
3. Model A-31 is not in demand on the market. to advertise Model A-31 next month
4. The prices of the company are very high. to agree to the prices
5. The children are not well. to go for a walk
6. The goods of Brown&Co don't meet the requirements of our customers. to place an order with Brown&Co
7. The weather is too cold for this time of the year. to go to the country for the weekend

Ex. 4. What do you think about future life? Agree or disagree with the statements.

1. All people will live in cities.
2. Every home will have a video phone.

<
Q

3. TV will give information on prices at-supermarkets.
4. Machines will control gardening.
5. Robots will do much work in the office.
6. There will be 30 working hours in a week.
7. People will have a 6 or 8 week's holiday.
8. Winter holidays will be very popular.
9. People will stop working at 45.
10. Non-stop flights will not be expensive (for example, from Britain to . Australia or New Zealand).
11. People will eat synthetic food.
12. The dollar won't be popular.
13. China will be the leader in the world economy.

I agree that...
I disagree that...
I think it's possible that...
I think it's impossible that...

(Based on "Building Strategies"
by Brian Abbs)

SECTION II

УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЕ PRESENT CONTINUOUS И SIMPLE PRESENT ДЛЯ ВЫРАЖЕНИЯ ДЕЙСТВИЙ В БУДУЩЕМ

STEP X. READ THE DIALOGUES.

- a) — Where are you going at the week-end?
— To the seaside. Are you coming with us?
— Yes, with pleasure.
- b) — When are you meeting Mr Bell?
— At 9.30.
— Why so early?
— Because at 11 am having talks with the French businessmen.
- c) — When does the film start?
— It starts at 6.30.

Present Continuous употребляется для выражения запланированных действий в ближайшем будущем.

Однако, в этом значении Present Continuous употребляется только тогда, когда речь идет о личных планах (см. примеры "а", "б"). Когда речь идет о расписании (напр. транспорта), программе (кинотеатра) и т.д., для выражения действий в ближайшем будущем употребляется Simple Present (см. пример "с").

STEP 2. PRACTISE THE USE OF THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS AND SIMPLE PRESENT FOR THE FUTURE.

Ex. 5. a) What are these people doing next Friday?

Kate — to meet Jack;
Sam — to watch a football match on TV;
Jane — to go to the sports centre;
Tom and Sue — to have dinner at the restaurant;
Mr and Mrs Smith — to stay at home;
Susan — to drive to her country house.

b) What are you doing next weekend?

Ex. 6. Use the correct tenses in the situations. Say when...

*Example: The secretary is going on holiday next month.
The holiday starts on the 1st of July.*

1. We / to have a party at John's house ...
The party / to start...
2. Jane / to meet her parents at the airport ...
The plane / to arrive ...
3. The businessmen / to go to the conference ...
The conference / to open ...
4. Susan / to go to Brighton...
The train / to leave ...
5. We / to have business talks ...
The talks / to begin ...
6. Mrs Sloan / to go to the cinema ...
The programme / to start...

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERNS

Will you put your

Pattern 1. luggage on the scales?

Форма **Will you..?** употребляется, когда мы обращаемся к кому-либо с просьбой.

Ex. 7* a) Read the example.

Will you open the window, please?

b) Ask your friend:

1. to show you some latest furniture catalogues;
2. to pick you up at the airport;
3. to buy some good cartoons for your child;
4. to reserve 2 tickets for a plane to St. Petersburg;
5. to recommend you a good place for summer holidays;
6. to translate the e-mail letter to the British company;
7. to answer some urgent messages.

It's a nice day.

Pattern 2. Shall we go to the country?

Форма **Shall I / we ...** употребляется, когда мы обращаемся к кому-либо с предложением сделать что-либо.

Ex. 8. Complete the situations.

Example: I'm not busy today. Shall we go out?

1. It's hot in the room / to open the window;
2. The terms of the contract are attractive / to accept the terms;
3. The model is of high quality / to place an order with the company;
4. The message is urgent / to answer the message now;
5. The businessmen of ITT are coming to Moscow tomorrow / to meet them at Sheremetyevo airport;

6. It's 1 o'clock / to go out for lunch;
7. The Crimea is a wonderful place / to spend a holiday there.

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the text and the dialogues.

AT THE AIRPORT

Heathrow Airport¹ in London is a very large and busy place. Hundreds of planes land and take off and thousands of passengers get on and off planes at Heathrow every day. They fly to and from almost all countries of the world. People usually make reservations for flights in advance, especially in summer time.

Voronin has been to London for two weeks and today he is going to fly back to Moscow. He has just arrived at Heathrow. He is speaking to a clerk² at the check-in desk.

Voronin: Can I check in for the flight to Moscow here?

Clerk: Yes, sir³. Can I see your ticket and passport, please?

Voronin: Certainly. Here you are.

Clerk: Will you put your luggage on the scales? Oh, it's too heavy. You must pay an extra charge for overweight, I'm afraid.

Voronin: I'll take out a couple of catalogues then. ... Shall I put the suit-case on the scales again?

Clerk: Do, please. It's all right now. You can take your ticket and passport and here is your boarding pass. Have a nice flight⁴!

Voronin: Thank you.

Heathrow ['hi:θrou] **Airport** — Хитроу — название аэропорта в Лондоне

a clerk [kla:k] **п** — служащий

sir — сэр, господин (обращение, после которого фамилия не ставится)

Have a nice flight! — Желаю хорошего полета!

a.
<
o.

Now Mr Voronin has come up to the information desk and is speaking to the clerk.

Voronin: Is the plane for Moscow leaving on time?

Clerk: There'll be a delay, but it probably won't be over 30 minutes. Will you go to the departure lounge and wait for the announcement?

Voronin: Thank you.

Clerk: You are welcome.

Mr Voronin went to one of the airport's duty-free shops to buy some souvenirs and a copy of the magazine "Time".

Soon he heard the announcement: "Passengers for flight 231¹ for Moscow please collect your hand luggage and go to gate 3. The departure time is 14.30."

Voronin flew by an Aeroflot plane.

He enjoyed the flight. Three and a half hours later the plane landed at Domodedovo Airport in Moscow. Mr Voronin was home again.

NOTE THE PRONUNCIATION:

a passport ['pa:spɔ:t]

a souvenir ['su:vnɪs]

Ex. 9. Check how well you remember the text.

- | | True? | False? | Your reasons. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|---------------|
| 1. At Heathrow you can always buy tickets before the flight. | • | • | |
| 2. First Voronin came up to the information desk. | Q | • | |
| 3. Voronin's luggage was too heavy and he took out a couple of catalogues. | Q | [J | |
| 4. There was a delay of Voronin's flight, but it was not long. | Q | • | |
| 5. In the departure lounge he had a cup of coffee. | Q | Q | |

-0
>
3

¹ flight 231 номер рейса читается: two, three, one

6. In the duty-free shop he bought some books and a bottle of wine. • •
7. The plane's departure time was 14.00. III •
8. The plane landed at Domodedovo at 17.00. • •

Ex. 10. Say what you remember about:

1. Heathrow Airport;
2. Voronin's check-in for the flight;
3. the delay of flight 231;
4. the departure of the plane.

Ex. 11. Think and answer.

1. Why do people make reservations for flights to and from London in advance?
2. Why did Mr Voronin take some catalogues to Moscow?
3. Why didn't the plane for Moscow leave on time?

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS

a reservation to make	¹ f	a plane a train a tour accommodation ...
for		

Ex. 12. What will you recommend your friend to do if:

1. He'd like to go to the Crimea by plane in July.
2. He'd like to go to Petersburg by train for the New Year holiday.
3. He'd like to stay at a good hotel during his trip to Washington.
4. He'd like to see some American films at the Moscow Film Festival.
5. He is planning to visit some old Russian cities during the May holidays.
6. His English partners would like to stay at the Radisson Hotel during their business trip. •
7. His family would like to go to Spain and stay at the seaside for 2 weeks.
8. He'd like to see a new musical.
9. He'd like to invite his girlfriend to the Praga Restaurant.

(a week) in advance

Ex. 13. Answer the questions.

- How much time in advance must you
- come to the airport?
 - prepare for the business talks?
 - buy presents for the New Year?
 - invite friends to the party at the weekend?
 - make a reservation for a plane to London (for a summer tour of France)?
 - come to your English lesson?

information on / about smth

Ex. 14. Say what information you / your company have / has received recently.

Example: Recently we have received information on / about the latest models of TV sets.

- the prices of some American companies for cars;
- the goods GML launched on the market;
- our competitors' business;
- the situation on the market (of electronic equipment);
- the contract terms of our British partners;
- the discounts the Sellers can give on large orders;
- the quality of the new models of photocopiers;
- the design of modern offices;
- the weather in Moscow for next week.

flight 100 for (New York)

Ex. 15. Speak about the departure time of different flights.

Example: The departure time of flight 231 for Moscow is 14.30.

Flight Number	Destination ¹	Departure Time
265	Los Angeles	15.45
182	Singapore	16.10
111	London	17.30
609	Dubai	18.45
703	Madrid	19.05
210	Oslo	19.50

destination — место (пункт) назначения

**to wait for smb (smth)
to wait for (the talks) to begin**

Ex. 16. Read the examples:

- a) I'm waiting for the director.
I'd like to speak with him.

Say why you are waiting for:

- the announcement about the flight;
- the French businessmen (in the conference room);
- bus 5 (at the bus stop);
- the Production manager (at the plant);
- a taxi (near the office)

- b) I'm waiting for the clerk to give me a boarding pass.

Say what you are waiting for if...

- | | | |
|---------|-------------------|-----------|
| you are | on the plane | to land |
| | at the conference | to start |
| | at the cinema | to begin |
| | at the airport | to arrive |
| | near the bank | to open |
| | in the office | to finish |

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. 17. a) Supply articles where necessary.

1. — Can I make ... reservation for ... flight 10 to London?
— Yes, I have got tickets for ... flight.
2. — What gate does ... plane to New York leave from?
— It leaves from ... gate 12, ... 3rd gate from here.
3. There are five airports in Moscow. ... Sheremetyevo is one of them. It's ... large airport. Planes from different countries land and take off from ... Sheremetyevo every day.
4. — Is Mr Blake in ... office?
— No, he isn't. He has just left for ... airport to meet... French trade delegation.

Q.

TENSES

Еж. 18. a) Supply the correct tenses.

Douglas ['dAglas] (to arrive) at Kennedy Airport and (to come) up to the check-in desk. He (to put) his luggage on the scales, but the man at the desk (not to look) at his things.

— You (to go) on a holiday? — he (to ask).

— Yes, — Douglas (to answer).

— You ever (to be) to Switzerland?

— No, I never (to be) out of the United States.

— You (to be going) to ski?

— Certainly.

— Why you (not have got) skis with you?

— I (to buy) them there.

— Hope the weather (to be) good.

Douglas (to show) the clerk his ticket and passport and the man (to give) him a boarding pass. He (to be) early and he (to have) time to drink a cup of coffee and read the evening newspaper.

Half an hour later he (to get on) the plane together with the other passengers.

(After "Nightwork" by Irwin Shaw)

b) Say:

1. what Douglas did when he arrived at the airport;
2. what he did after he spoke with the man at the check-in desk.

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 19. a) Supply the correct prepositions where necessary.

1. — Will the train arrive ... time or will there be a delay?

— The train will arrive ... a delay ... 40 minutes.

2. The charge ... a room ... this hotel is not very high.

3. — What are you doing here?

— I'm waiting ... the director. I'd like to speak ... him ... the offer of Blake&Co.

4. ... Kennedy airport you can see thousands ... people ... almost all countries ... the world.

5. If you want to go ... a restaurant ... Sidney you must make a reservation ... a table five days ... advance.

6. The plane ... Rome is leaving ... Moscow ... time.

Mr Cane is speaking ... the clerk ... the Travel Agency ... the phone.

Clerk: Travel Agency. Good morning.

Cane: Good morning. My name is Henry Cane. I'd like to make a reservation ... a flight... Dublin ... the 6th ... April.

Clerk: Just a moment, please. Now, there's a non-stop flight ... Dublin ... the 6th. It leaves ... Dublin ... 10 o'clock ... the morning.

Cane: What time does it arrive ... Dublin?

Clerk: ... 1.20 ... the afternoon. Will that be convenient... you?

Cane: That sounds good. Will you make a reservation ... me ... that flight?

Clerk: All right. Mr Cane, please come and collect your ticket a couple ... days ... advance.

Cane: I'll do that. Thank you.

Clerk: You are welcome.

b) Say what you remember about:

1. the reservation Mr Cane wanted to make;
2. the flight for which the clerk made a reservation for him.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

Ex. 20. Choose and use.

a) to hear, to listen (to)

1. — When did you ... the news programme yesterday?

— In the morning.

— I... this programme in the morning too.

2. I'd like to visit Paris. I... so much about it. r
3. Do you sometimes ... English lessons on the BBC?
4. The man is very old. He can't ... very well.
5. — Have you ... the latest news? We've made a good contract with GML.
— Oh, really? I haven't... about it.
6. I like ... music.
7. I ... the announcement about my flight and went to gate 2.
8. — Why aren't you ... me?
— You are not right. I've ... what you said.

b) the other day, one of these days

1. — I'm flying to the Caucasus ...
— Have you made a reservation for the flight?
— Yes, I did it ...
2. ... the British businessmen are arriving in Moscow to have talks with the businessmen of Rossimport.
3. A new comedy is on at the Odeon Cinema. I'm going to see it...
4. ... we signed a contract with Green&Co. for the latest model of kitchen equipment.
5. ... Mr Voronin went to the plant to see the new equipment of Blake&Co.
6. ... my family will go to the country to have a quiet rest on the Moskva River.

c) in, later

1. (a few days) I'm going to London.
2. The plane took off at 12 o'clock and it landed at Heathrow Airport (four hours).
3. My friend arrived in New York on Friday and (two days) he phoned Mr Brown.
4. I'm going on holiday (a month).
5. The Seller and the Buyer discussed the terms of the contract on Monday and (a week) they signed a contract.
6. We shall deliver the goods to the Buyers (month).

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 21. A) Read the text.

FLYING BY PLANE

When you arrive at an airport, you go to the check-in desk where a clerk checks your ticket and luggage. Your suitcase goes to the plane, but you take your hand luggage with you. If you are on an international flight you go to the passport control where they check your passport and x-ray all your things by cameras.

Then you wait in the departure lounge till they call¹ your flight and say which gate number to go to. After that you get on the plane and the flight attendant shows you your seat.

h) Say what people usually do when they arrive at an airport.

Ex. 22. a) Read the dialogues.

CHECKING-IN FOR THE FLIGHT

- Can I have your ticket, please?
- Yes, of course. Here you are.
- Have you got only one suitcase?
- Yes. This bag is my hand luggage.
- That's fine. Would you like a smoking or a non-smoking seat?
- Non-smoking, please. And can I have a window seat?
- Yes, that's OK. Here's your boarding pass. Have a nice flight!

MAKING A RESERVATION FOR THE PLANE

- World Travel. Can I help you?
- Yes, please. This is Ann Tapton speaking. I am going to fly to Tokyo next month. What's the price of a flight at the moment?
- It depends. Do you want to fly business or economy class? When will you go? How long will you stay in Japan?
- I'm going on a short holiday, may be for 10 days or so. I don't want a

¹ to call — объявлять (зд. рейс)

- And when would you like to leave?
- On Friday, the 15th of May.
- I can offer you a flight on Japanese Airlines. The time is very convenient, because the plane leaves at ten in the morning and lands at about two thirty in the afternoon. The price is \$...
- I'll think about that. And what about the return flight? Could you tell me..?

- Ex. 23. a) Read the text.**

THE PAST AND THE PRESENT

By 1950 Heathrow became a busy European airport. There were new planes which were fast, safe and comfortable and plane tickets were not so expensive.

(Based on "Headway Video")

- Ex. 24. a) Read the text.**

"The plane leaves at 11," she said to her husband. "But I must be at the airport an hour in advance to check in for the flight. Has the car come?"

A few minutes later Mr and Mrs Foster went out and got into the car. At the airport Mrs Foster went to the information desk.

"No," the clerk said. "There is a delay as it's foggy and windy. But please don't leave the airport. The weather can clear up¹ any moment."

(After "The Way up to Heaven"
by R. Dahl)

- Mrs Foster's family; the arrival at the airport; the information about the departure of the plane to Paris; the weather in New York on that day.

¹ to clear up — проясниться (о погоде)

a) Answer the questions.

1. These people are in the departure lounge, aren't they?
2. Have they heard the announcement about their flight?
3. Why aren't they getting on the plane?
4. What is the pilot telling the passengers?
5. Why aren't they listening to him?
6. Will they be late for the flight?

b) Describe the picture.

c) Say what you think the people will do in a few minutes.

Ex. 26. Answer the questions.

1. Where and when did you go by plane last?
2. From what airport did you go?
3. Is this airport a comfortable place?
4. Did you have much or little luggage?
5. Did you pay an extra charge for overweight?
6. When did you go to the departure lounge?
7. Did you buy any goods at the duty-free shops?
8. Did the plane leave on time or was there a delay?
9. Did you enjoy the flight?

* * *

1. To what Russian or foreign city are you flying soon?
2. Have you made a reservation for the plane?
3. By what plane will you fly?
4. When will you leave Moscow?
5. When will you arrive in that city?

Ex. 27. Give extensive answers.

1. Why do people make reservations for flights in advance?
2. Why do people usually arrive at the airport well in advance of the take-off time?
3. What do passengers usually do when they check in for a flight at the airport?
4. Are clerks at check-in desks usually very busy? Why?

5. What kind of place is a departure lounge?
6. Do planes always leave on time? Why can there be a delay?

Ex. 28. Speak on the topics.

1. Moscow airports.
2. The flight you have made lately.

Ex. 29. a) Read the dialogue.

The people of the British company are discussing the future of video telephones.

Patrick: As you know, we are planning to produce and sell video telephones. What do you think about this?

Pete: I'm very optimistic. I think the video telephone will be a good product for our company in the future.

Patrick: Why do you think so?

Pete: I'm sure people will be glad to see the person they are speaking with.

Patrick: Maria, do you agree with Pete?

Maria: Yes, I do. I think almost all homes will have a video phone in, say, ten years.

Patrick: What do you think, Robert?

Robert: I'm not sure. I'm afraid they'll be too expensive. In any case, it won't be possible for many families to have a video phone — even in ten years.

(from "Business Venture 2"
by R. Barnard)

b) What does Pete / Maria / Robert think about the future of video telephones? With whom do you agree? What's your opinion about this product? Will it be popular in the future?

Ex. 30. Act out business dialogues. Use the situations.

1. You are in Mr Brown's office. Speak about your flight to London. Say that you are interested in buying their video cameras. Discuss the delivery time with Mr Brown.

<

2. Mr Jeffry has just come to Moscow. Ask him about his flight. Mr Jeffry is interested in books about old Russian cities. Discuss the prices with him. Give him a 5% discount.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Еж. 31. Complete the situations. Use the Future tense.

Example: I know it's a boring film.
We won't go to see it.

1. The weather is very bad today.
2. The terms of the contract don't suit us.
3. The tour of Spain is very expensive.
4. The company gives us a very small discount.
5. This model doesn't meet our requirements.
6. It's very windy on the beach.

Еж. 32. Translate into English.

1. Мой друг уезжает в отпуск на следующей неделе. Он собирается поехать в Италию.
2. В следующем месяце мы подпишем контракт на мебель для офиса с фирмой «Блейк энд К^о». Фирма начнет поставлять мебель через 2 месяца.
3. Через три дня в нашем кинотеатре будет идти новый фильм. Мы собираемся посмотреть эту комедию.
4. Наш директор уезжает в Лондон послезавтра. Он будет вести переговоры с несколькими фирмами. Он пробудет в Лондоне месяц.
5. Через 2 дня наш менеджер будет вести переговоры с Американской фирмой. Они будут обсуждать условия будущего контракта.
6. Завтра секретарь зарезервирует билеты на самолет в Пекин для наших бизнесменов.
7. В следующем месяце мы будем рекламировать новые модели стиральных машин в журналах и на телевидении.

Еж. 33. Write questions on the situation:
"Our director is going to Prague next week. He'll go there by plane."

Еж. 34. Translate into English.

- Могу я заказать билет на самолет в Париж?
- Да.
- Когда вылетает самолет?
- Самолет вылетает в 10.30 утра и прилетает в Париж в 13.00.
- Это меня устраивает. Когда мне приехать за билетом?
- Завтра или послезавтра.

Домодедово — крупный современный аэропорт. Каждый день сюда прибывает много самолетов из разных городов нашей страны и из других стран. Пассажиры обычно резервируют билеты на рейсы заранее.

★ ★ ★

- Самолет в Токио вылетает вовремя?
- Нет, возможно, он задержится на час или полтора. Пройдите, пожалуйста, в зал ожидания и подождите там сообщение о рейсе.
- Спасибо.

Еж. 35. Write about your last or future flight to some country / city.

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

1. **future** = будущий
[ˈfju:tʃə] *adj*
n — будущее
in (the) future — в будущем, впредь
2. **an airport** — аэропорт
[ˈɛspɔ:t] *n*
e.g. I've never been to Vnukovo Airport.

	Названия аэропортов употребляются без артикля: <i>напр. Kennedy Airport</i>	
3.	a hundred ['plp-drad] <i>n</i>	— сто, сотня
	two hundred people	— двести человек
	hundreds of people	— сотни людей
4.	to land [laend] <i>v</i>	— приземляться, совершать посадку
<i>e.g.</i>	Our plane landed at Sydney Airport.	
5.	to take off [teik 'of] <i>v</i>	вылетать, отправляться (о самолете)
<i>e.g.</i>	Planes for Moscow take off from Heathrow Airport in London.	
6.	a thousand ['Gauzand] <i>n</i>	— тысяча
	six thousand people	— шесть тысяч человек
	thousands of people	— тысячи людей
7.	a passenger ['pa;sind39] <i>n</i>	— пассажир
8.	to get on <i>v</i>	— садиться (в транспорт)
	to get on <i>a plane</i> <i>a train</i>	
9.	to get off <i>v</i>	сходить, выходить (из транспорта)
	to get off <i>a plane</i> <i>a train</i>	
<i>e.g.</i>	I am getting off at the next stop.	
10.	to fly (flew, flown) <i>v</i>	летать (самолетом)
	to fly from London to Moscow	
	to fly back to Novosibirsk	
	to fly home	
11.	almost ['o:lmoust] <i>adv</i>	— почти, чуть ли не
	almost always	— почти всегда
	almost never	— почти никогда
12.	a reservation [,reza'veijn] <i>n</i>	предварительный заказ (номера в гостинице, билета на самолет и др.), резервирование, бронирование

	to make a reservation for	a train a hotel a plane
13.	a flight (Лан] <i>n</i>	— 1. полет, перелет
	to make a flight	— совершать полет
	a non-stop flight	— беспосадочный перелет
		2. рейс
<i>e.g.</i>	Flight 231 from London landed on time.	
14.	in advance [ad'vams]	заранее, заблаговременно
	to arrive at the airport two hours in advance	— приехать в аэропорт на два часа раньше
15.	back <i>adv</i>	— обратно, назад
	to be back	— вернуться
	to come	
	to fly back	— прилететь назад
<i>e.g.</i>	When will he be back?	
16.	to check <i>n</i>	— регистрироваться
	to check in at an airport	
	to check in for a flight	
	a check-in desk	— место регистрации
17.	a ticket ['tikit] <i>n</i>	— билет
	an excursion ticket	
	a ticket for <i>a plane</i> <i>a train</i> <i>the cinema</i>	
18.	to put (put, put) [put] <i>v</i>	положить, поставить, класть
19.	luggage ['L\gid3] <i>n</i>	багаж (неисчисляемое существительное)
	hand luggage	ручной багаж
	heavy	
	much <i>luggage</i>	
	little	
	a lot of	
20.	scales [skeilz] <i>n</i>	весы
21.	to pay (paid, paid) [pei, peid] <i>v</i>	платить
	to pay for smth	
<i>e.g.</i>	You must pay for the goods in 10 days.	
22.	extra ['ekstra] <i>adj</i>	дополнительный (сверх нормы)

	hours	—	сверхурочные часы
	extra work		сверхурочная работа
	payment		дополнительный платеж
	an extra ticket		лишний билет
23.	a charge [tʃɑ:dʒ] <i>n</i>		цена, плата (ча-сто за услуги)
e.g.	What are the charges at this hotel?		
	an extra charge		дополнительная плата
24.	weight [weɪt] <i>n</i>		вес
	overweight [ˈoʊvəˈweɪt] <i>n</i>		излишек веса, избыточный вес
	to pay for overweight		
	overweight <i>adj</i>		весащий больше нормы
	overweight luggage		
25.	a suit-case [ˈsuːtkeɪs] <i>n</i>	—	чемодан
26.	to take (took, taken) [teɪk, tuk, teɪkn] <i>v</i>	—	брать, взять
e.g.	Don't take this book.		
	to take out		вынимать
27.	a couple [kʌpl] <i>n</i>		пара
	a couple of		magazines catalogues
28.	a boarding pass [ˈboːdɪnˈpɑːs] <i>n</i>	—	посадочный талон
29.	information [ɪnfəˈmeɪʃn] <i>n</i>		информация, сведения
	to have		
	to receive	some	
	to require	little	information
	to send	much	
	The information is		interesting new
	the information on (about) smth	—	информация о чем-либо
e.g.	Have you received any information on the latest equipment of Brown&Co?		
	an information desk	—	справочное бюро

- Слово **information** не употребляется с неопределенным артиклем. Глагол с этим словом всегда употребляется в единственном числе.

30. on time — во-время (в точно назначенное время)
syn.: **in time** — во-время (как раз к началу чего-л.)

e.g. **Mr Voronin arrived in time for the talks.**
The train arrived on time.

31. a delay [dɪˈleɪ] *n* — задержка, опоздание

a delay of two hours
to come
to leave with a delay
to arrive

32. probably [ˈprɒbəbli] *adv* вероятно

33. over [ˈoʊvə] *prep* больше чем, свыше (указывает на большее количество)

e.g. **Over five hundred people work for this company.**

34. departure [dɪˈpɑːtʃə] *n* отправление (поезда), вылет (самолета); отъезд
a departure lounge [ˈlaʊndʒ] зал для отъезжающих пассажиров
35. to wait [weɪt] *v* ждать, дожидаться

a plane
to wait for **a train**
a friend
news

syn. to expect

36. an announcement [əˈnaʊnsmənt] *n* объявление, сообщение

e.g. **At 10 o'clock we heard the announcement about our flight.**

37. a duty-free shop (at an airport) магазин беспошлинной торговли

38. to hear (heard, heard) [hɪə, hæd] *v* слышать

- **to hear** — слышать (физическая возможность) -
- to listen** — слушать
- e.g. I can't hear you very well.
You can listen to English lessons on the radio.
- 39. **to collect** — забирать, взять
[ks'lekt] v
- to collect tickets**
- to collect things**
- to collect luggage**
- 40. **a gate** [geit] n — зд. выход к самолету
- 41. **later** — позже, позднее (сравнительная степень от наречия late)
- three hours later** — тремя часами позднее (через 3 часа)
- **in 3 hours** — относится к будущему
3 hours later — употребляется только в ситуациях, относящихся к прошлому

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

- to look** v — 1. смотреть
syn. **to see**
- **to see** — видеть (физическая возможность)
to look — смотреть
- e.g. We looked, but we didn't see any houses.
2. **посмотреть (на)**
- Look at this picture! Do you like it?**
2. **together** — вместе, совместно
[ta'geda] adv
- e.g. I went to the country together with my friends.
3. **to x-ray** — просвечивать рентгеновскими лучами
['eks'rei] v
4. **a flight attendant** [a'tencbnt] — стюардесса, стюард
5. **to depend (on)** v — зависеть (от)
- e.g. The prices on the market depend on demand.

- It depends.** — Это зависит (от многих причин), возвращаться
6. **to return** [n'ta:n] v
to return home
return n — возвращение
— в функции определения:
a return flight — обратный рейс
a return address — обратный адрес
a return visit — ответный визит
 7. **a field** [fi:ld] n — 1. поле; 2. площадка, участок
a flying field — летное поле
 8. **a building** ['bildin] n — здание, строение
 9. **rich** adj — богатый
a rich man
a rich house
 10. **fast** adj — скорый, быстрый
a fast train
 11. **foggy** adj — туманный
e.g. It's foggy today. — Туманно.
 12. **windy** adj — ветреный
e.g. It's windy outside. — Ветрено.
 13. **an animal** — животное
[aenims] n
an animal centre — центр содержания животных
 14. **even** — даже
['i:v(g)n] adv
 15. **a.m. (ante meridiem) (лат.)** — до полудня (с 12 часов ночи до 12 часов дня)
p.m. (post meridiem) (лат.) — после полудня (с 12 часов дня до 12 часов ночи)

NOTE THE PRONOUNCIATION:

a pilot f'paibt]
perfume ['pa:fju:m]

SPEECH PATTERNS

1. **Will you put your luggage on the scales?** — Положите багаж на весы, пожалуйста.
2. **Shall we go to the country?** — Не поехать ли нам за город? / Может быть, поедем за город?

<
o.

LESSON 1

- Grammar:** 1. Tenses and Modal Verbs (Revision).
2. Reported or Indirect Speech (косвенная речь).

Text: Arriving in London.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

TENSES AND MODAL VERBS (REVISION)

CHECK HOW WELL YOU REMEMBER TENSES AND MODAL VERBS.

Ex. 1. a) Use the correct tense-forms.

1. Planes for London (to leave) from Sheremetyevo Airport.
2. — When the plane (to leave)?
— The plane (to take off) in ten minutes.
3. Last year we (to spend) our holiday in Sochi. The weather (to be) fine. We (to swim) and (to sunbathe) a lot.
4. — How long you (not to see) Mr Bell?
— I (not to see) him since last year.
5. The plant (to be going) to produce a new model of equipment. We hope the model (to be) in great demand.
6. I just (to look through) the morning mail and I (to be going) to send some faxes now.
7. — Where is Mr Brown?
— He (to clarify) some business problems with the customers.
8. The accommodation at the English seaside (to become) very expensive recently.
9. The manager (to answer) the mail now. He always (to work) with the mail in the morning.
10. — You often (to spend) your holiday at the seaside?
— No, I... I (not to be) to the seaside for some years.

b) Choose the correct modal verbs.

1. We ... deliver the goods only next March.
2. —... I smoke here? — Yes, you
3. Passengers ... come to the airport two hours before the take-off time.
4. The goods of this company are in great demand. They ... advertise them.
5. — ... you speak on the phone with your business partners every day?
— Of course, I
6. Our business people ... work on the computer and they ... speak foreign languages.
7. — ... you fax the contract now?
— No, I The fax machine isn't working.
8. — ... read when you were two years old?
— Of course, I... .
9. — Why ... you make a reservation for Mr Tripple at the Metropol Hotel?
— The hotel was full.

can /
could
can't /
couldn't
must /
mustn't
needn't
may

SECTION II

REPORTED (INDIRECT) SPEECH

STEP 1. STATEMENTS.

Ex. 2. Read the sentences.

1. Mr Blake: "We usually sell goods on CIF terms."
2. Mr Smith: "Our plane will take off on time."
3. Mr Bell: "I flew to Moscow by an Aeroflot plane last month."

★ ★ ★

Mr Blake says (that) they usually sell goods on CIF terms.
 Mr Smith says (that) their plane will take off on time.
 Mr Bell says (that) he flew to Moscow by an Aeroflot plane last month.

Mr Blake said (that) they usually sold goods on CIF terms.
 Mr Smith said (that) their plane would take off on time.
 Mr Bell said (that) he had flown to Moscow by an Aeroflot plane the previous month.

tomorrow	the next day / the following [blown] day
the day after tomorrow	two days later
next year	the following year

Ex. 3. Say as in the example.

Mrs Bell: "Jim came home very late last night."
 Mrs Bell said (that) Jim had come home very late the previous night.

Если прямая речь вводится глаголом в прошедшем времени, то при переводе прямой речи в косвенную соблюдается правило согласования времен:

Simple Present -> Simple Past
 (см. пример 1)

Simple Past / Present Perfect Past Perfect (см. пример 3)

Simple Future -> Future in the Past
 (см. пример 2)

Повествовательные предложения при переводе из прямой речи в косвенную вводятся союзом **that**, который может опускаться. Личные и притяжательные местоимения в прямой речи заменяются в косвенной речи по смыслу. Следующим образом также заменяются:

1) указательные местоимения:

this	на	that
these		those

2) обстоятельства места и времени:

here	на	there
now		then
today		that day
yesterday		the day before
ago		before
last year		the previous year ['pn:vias] (предыдущий)
in		later

1. Mr Blake: "The weather is cold in Moscow in February."
2. Mr Bell: "Your prices are very high. We can't accept them."
3. Betsy: "You were 10 minutes late for the lesson yesterday."
4. Mr Voronin: "We require the compressors in July."
5. The passenger: "I haven't collected my luggage yet."
6. Mr Lavrov: "I am leaving Moscow for London next week."
7. Jack: "We'll agree to the discount of 4%."
8. Nina: "I bought a tour of France last week."
9. Susan: "This product will be very popular on the market next year."
10. Mr Owen: "We launched this model in Europe last year."

STEP 2. SPECIAL QUESTIONS.

Ex. 4. Read the sentences.

1. Mr Bell: "What discount can you give us, Mr Lavrov?"
2. The office manager: "Why did you send the enquiry to Blake&Co. so late?"
3. John: "When will Mr Lavrov fly to London?"
4. I: "How long have you known Mr Bond, Betsy?"

* * *

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Mr Bell asks Mr Lavrov what discount he can give them. | Mr Bell asked Mr Lavrov what discount he could give them. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

2. The office manager asks why we sent the enquiry to Blake&Co. so late. The office manager asked why we had sent the enquiry to Blake&Co. so late.
3. John would like to know when Mr Lavrov will fly to London. John wanted to know when Mr Lavrov would fly to London.
4. I wonder¹ how long Betsy has known Mr Bond. I wondered how long Betsy had known Mr Bond.

Порядок слов в косвенном вопросе такой же, как в повествовательном предложении, т.е. сказуемое ставится после подлежащего.

Ex. 5. Say as in the example:

Mr Blake: "How many machines are you going to buy, Mr Voronin?"
Mr Blake asked (wondered, wanted to know) how many machines Mr Voronin was going to buy.

1. Mr Bell: "How long has Mr Lavrov been to London?"
2. Mr Blake: "How many airports are there in Moscow?"
3. Mrs Bell: "What was the weather like in Moscow last autumn?"
4. Mrs Blake: "What time do your children usually go to bed, Ann?"
5. Mr Lavrov: "Where did your family spend the holiday last summer, Mr Bell?"
6. Mr Voronin: "When will the plane land in London?"
7. Mr Bell: "When can you fax the contract, Nancy?"
8. The Sales Manager: "Why didn't you offer the Buyer a 6% discount?"
9. Ann: "Where will you go for your winter holiday, Jane?"
10. Mr Orlov: "When did you receive the company's price-list, Nick?"

STEP 3. GENERAL QUESTIONS.

Ex. 6. Read the sentences.

1. Mr Bell: "Are you busy all day, Mr Lavrov?"

¹ I wonder — (Мне) интересно.

2. Lavrov: "Do you give a discount for big orders?"
3. Tom: "Have you seen any good comedy lately, Nancy?"
4. The passenger: "Will Flight 203 leave with a delay?"

1. Mr Bell asks Mr Lavrov if (whether) he is busy all day. Mr Bell asked Mr Lavrov if (whether) he was busy all day.
2. Lavrov asks if the company gives a discount for big orders. Lavrov asked if the company gave a discount for big orders.
3. Tom asks Nancy if (whether) she has seen any good comedy lately. Tom asked Nancy if (whether) she had seen any good comedy lately.
4. The passenger asks if (whether) Flight 203 will leave with a delay. The passenger asked if (whether) Flight 203 would leave with a delay.

Общие вопросы при переводе в косвенную речь вводятся с помощью союзов **if** или **whether** [f'weda], соответствующих в русском языке частице **ли**.

Ex. 7. Say as in the example:

Mary: "Will you go on business next week, Jack?"
Mary asked Jack if he would go on business the following week.

1. The office manager: "Have you translated the letter, Nancy?"
2. Mr Blake: "Do our goods meet your requirements, Mr Voronin?"
3. Mr Voronin: "Are you heavy with orders now, Mr Blake?"
4. Susan: "Did you enjoy the film, Kate?"
5. Jim: "Will you pick me up at 3?"
6. Lavrov: "Can I get to Brighton by car?"
7. The director: "Have you made an appointment with the businessmen of CT, Jane?"
8. Pete: "Will you go skiing in the mountains in February, Andy?"
9. Mrs Thomson: "Have you seen any films with Madonna, Sherlie?"

10. Mr Black: "Have you discussed the payment terms with the Russian businessmen, Jack?"

Эж. 8. а) At the talks Lavrov asked Mr Smith some questions:

- What discount will you give us for 60 units of your equipment?
- Can you deliver 30 units next month?
- When will you deliver the other 30 units?
- Will you deliver the goods on FOB terms?
- What terms of payment can you offer?
- When can we sign the contract?

b) Say what questions Lavrov asked and what Mr Smith answered. Begin with:

He asked Mr Smith ...

Mr Smith answered / said (that) ...

Ex. о. Ann spoke with her friend Katie about the holiday she has just had. What questions did she ask her?

- to spend the holiday at the seaside;
- to be hot and dry;
- to go swimming;
- to sunbathe;
- to go for long walks in the evenings;
- not to watch TV;
- not to read newspapers;
- to go to the seaside again next summer.

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERNS

- How long	does did will	it take	you him Tom	to look throu- gh the mail?
- It		takes took will take	me him Tom	an hour to do it.

Ex. 10. Make up short dialogues.

Example: — I went shopping to Ashan yesterday.

— How long did it take you?

— It took me two hours to do shopping there.

1. Voronin flew to London last week.
2. Voronin will fly from London to New York.
3. Ann learned to drive last year.
4. Ann drives to her office every day.
5. My friend translated an English book into Russian.
6. The businessmen discussed the price at the talks yesterday.
7. Many people of London go to Brighton by train at weekends.
8. The secretary made some appointments for the President before lunch.
9. Tomorrow the manager will prepare two reports.
10. I'll look through the advertisements of GML in Internet.

Ex. 11. Ask and answer questions with "How long ... it take?"

- to check in for the flight at Domodedovo Airport;
- to collect your luggage after the flight;
- to write a business letter in English;
- to go from Moscow to Paris by plane;
- to have lunch (yesterday);
- to discuss the terms of the contract with foreign businessmen (tomorrow);
- to get to St. Petersburg by an express train;
- to learn to ski (to skate, to swim, to dive, to play tennis, to work on the computer...)

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the texts and the dialogues.

A

ARRIVING IN LONDON

Mr Borisov, a Russian businessman, was going on a business trip to London.

He arrived at Domodedovo Airport at 9 o'clock in the morning by a shuttle bus. It didn't take him long to go through all formalities and at 10.30 he got on the plane.

Half an hour later the passengers saw two electric signs: "Fasten your seat belts"¹ and "No Smoking".

The flight attendant came into the saloon and greeted the passengers. She said that the speed of the plane was 600 miles an hour and that the weather in London was fine: the temperature in the daytime was 24 degrees above zero. She wished the passengers a nice flight and thanked them for their attention².

B

GOING THROUGH PASSPORT CONTROL

Now Borisov is at Heathrow Airport in London. He is going through passport control.

Immigration officer: Could I see your passport, please?

Borisov: Here you are.

Immigration officer: What's the purpose of your visit to London, sir?

Borisov: I am here on business.

Immigration officer: How long will you stay in London?

Borisov: For 3 weeks.

Immigration officer: Your passport is in order. Please go through the Customs over there³.

Borisov: Thank you.

C

GOING THROUGH THE CUSTOMS

Customs officer: How much luggage have you got?

Borisov: Just this suitcase.

¹ **Fasten** [fa:sn] your seat belts. — Пристегните ремни.

² ...she thanked them for their attention — она поблагодарила их за внимание

³ over there — вон там

Customs officer: Have you got any things to declare? I mean works of art, drugs, weapons⁴?

Borisov: I've got some spirits.

Customs officer: You can have them duty-free.

Borisov: Shall I open the suitcase? I've got only my personal things in it.

Customs officer: No, that is not necessary, I'll just mark it. Have a nice stay in Great Britain, sir.

D

AT THE HOTEL

Mr Stanley, a British businessman, met Borisov at the airport and took him to the Hilton Hotel in the centre of London.

On the way to the hotel some things impressed Borisov: a lot of bright advertisements, red London buses (double-deckers)⁵, left-hand traffic and terraced houses⁶. It took the two businessmen an hour to get to the Hilton Hotel.

It's a comfortable 5-star hotel with all modern facilities. There are two restaurants, a bar and a coffee shop downstairs. There is an indoor swimming pool and a fitness centre. The hotel also has a business centre with Internet and e-mail service and some conference rooms. In the business centre the guests can have cocktail receptions, business meetings, lunches and dinners.

In the hotel there are 350 rooms. Each room has a refrigerator and a mini-bar, a satellite TV, an IDD (International Direct Dial) telephone⁷, an electronic safe and a bathroom.

⁴ **drugs, weapons** ['wepsnz], **works of art** — наркотики, оружие, произведения искусства

⁵ **a double-decker** ['deks] — двухэтажный автобус (букв.: "двухпалубник" — название, которое англичане дали Лондонским автобусам)

⁶ **terraced houses** — ряд стандартных домов, расположенных вдоль улицы и прилегающих друг к другу с обеих сторон

⁷ **an International Direct Dial** [di'rekt daial] **telephone** — телефон прямой международной связи

(At the reception)

Mr Stanley: Good" afternoon. I'm from Bond&Co. **We** have reserved accommodation for Mr Borisov at your hotel.

Receptionist: Wait a minute, please. I'll check it. Yes, that's right. **A** single room with a bath from today. The room is on the third floor. No. 301.

Borisov: I hope the room is not noisy.

Receptionist: It's very quiet. It doesn't face the street. **N**ow, sir, will you fill in the form, please?

(Borisov fills in the form)

Receptionist: Thank you. Here is the key to your room. I'll call the porter and he'll take your luggage up to your room in the lift. I hope, you'll enjoy your stay at our hotel, Mr Borisov.

NOTE THE PRONUNCIATION:

a formality [foi'mzeliti] *n*
a saloon [ss'linn] *n*
a temperature ['temprrtja] *n*
a passport ['pa:spo:t] *n*
control [kan'troul] *n*
personal ['psissnl] *adj*
cocktail ['kokteil] *n*
satellite ['saetalait] *n*
a porter ['po:ts] *n*

Ex. 12. Check how well you remember the text and the dialogues:

True? False? Give reasons.

1. Mr Borisov got to Q Q Domodedovo Airport by taxi.
2. It took him 2 hours to go through all formalities.
3. The flight attendant • • said that the weather in London was fine.
4. Borisov said that he Q Q would stay in London for a week.

5. He didn't have any • • things to declare.
6. The London double- Q Q deckers didn't impress Borisov.
7. The Hilton Hotel has • • a lot of facilities, but there aren't any sport facilities.
8. Mr Stanley reserved aG LI single room for Borisov in advance.
9. Mr Borisov could fill in the form in English.
10. Borisov took his suit- Q Q case and went up to the 3rd floor in the lift.

Ex. 13. What do you remember about:

1. Borisov's departure to London.
2. The formalities Borisov went through at Heathrow Airport.
3. The facilities the Hilton Hotel offers to the guests.
4. The room the British company reserved for Mr Borisov.

Ex. 14. Think and answer:

1. Do you agree that the Hilton Hotel is modern and comfortable?
2. Why did London terraced houses and left-hand traffic impress Borisov?

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS

speed

at a speed of 60 kilometres an hour

Ex. 15. Choose the correct answer:

1. At what speed must / 70 kilomet-
mustn't people drive res an hour
in Moscow? 80
• outside Moscow? 90
in Germany? 100
• in Japan? 120, 200, 250

<
Q

2. At what speed do modern planes fly?	1000 kilometres an hour 2000 2500
3. What is the speed of a passenger (fast / express) train from Moscow to St. Petersburg?	90 kilometres an hour 110 150
4. At what speed can / can't you walk?	3 kilometres an hour c 9 10 12

The temperature is	$-15^{\circ} =$ 15 degrees below zero. $+15^{\circ} =$ 15 degrees above zero.
--------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Ex. 16. Say:

1. It's the 20th of October. What are the night / day temperatures in different cities?

	day	night
Oslo	-1°	-5°
Moscow	+5°	-1°
London	+ 10°	+3°
Madrid	+22°	+ 12°

2. What is the temperature in Moscow
in January?
in May?
in July?
in September?

3. What was the temperature in Moscow
last January?
last August?
last November?
4. What is (was, will be) today?
the temperature yesterday?
tomorrow?

to impress smb

Ex. 17. Say as in the example:

Suzdal impressed me very much
(greatly).

1. What places / things impress (or don't impress) foreign visitors in Moscow:
- the Kremlin?
 - the Bolshoi theatre?
 - the Moscow metro?
 - the Tretyakov Gallery?
 - Moscow shops?
 - Sheremetyevo Airport?
 - Moscow Hotels?
 - old (new) districts?
 - the service in the restaurants?
 - Moscow parks and gardens?
2. What foreign cities / resorts have you visited? What impressed you there?
3. Which books that you have read recently impressed you?
4. Which films / TV programmes you have seen / watched recently impressed you?

(sports, hotel, transport...) facilities

Ex 18. Make up sentences Begin with: "I think ..."

a lot of	sports facilities	in Moscow.
few	service facilities	in small Russian cities,
(very) good	transport facilities	in Moscow hotels,
not very good	business facilities	in the Hilton Hotel,
	medical facilities	in Moscow restaurants,
		in Moscow hospitals,
		at Sheremetyevo Airport.

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. to. Supply articles where necessary.

1. If you want to get ... room at ... hotel in Sochi in summer you must reserve ... accommodation in advance. ... Sochi hotels are full during summer time.
2. When I arrived at ... hotel it was already late.
3. ... Metropol Hotel is in ... centre of ... city. It is ... beautiful and comfortable hotel.
4. In ... centre and in ... other districts of Moscow ... traffic is very heavy.
5. There is ... right-hand traffic in Russia, but in Great Britain ... traffic is left-hand.
6. ... Customs officer asked ... passenger if he had only one suitcase.
7. Last summer ... temperature in St. Petersburg was not very high.
8. — What's ... purpose of your visit?
— It's ... business trip.
9. Can you drive at ... speed of 160 kilometres ... hour?
10. There was ... outdoor swimming pool at ... hotel where Nick stayed.

TENSES

Ex. 20. Supply the correct tenses.

The other day Mr Blake (to arrive) in Moscow to have talks with Rossexport. Mr Lavrov (to meet) him at Sheremetyevo Airport.

Lavrov: Good morning, Mr Blake. Nice to see you in Moscow.

Mr Blake: Good morning, Mr Lavrov. I (to be) glad to see you too. I (not to see) you since we (to meet) in London.

Lavrov: Right. You (to have) a nice flight?

Mr Blake: Thank you. It (to be) all right.

Lavrov: I (to think) it (to be) your first visit to Moscow, ... it?

Mr Blake: Yes, I never (to be) here before.

Lavrov: Moscow (to be) a beautiful city. You (to like) it here.

Mr Blake: I hope, I We (to go) to the hotel now?

Lavrov: Yes, I (to reserve) a room for you at the Metropol Hotel.

Mr Blake: It (to be) in the centre of the city?

Lavrov: Yes. It (not, to take) us long to get there at this time of the day.

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 21. a) Supply the correct prepositions or adverbs.

Mr and Mrs Blake and their children decided to spend the weekend ... the sea-side ... Brighton. As the hotels are usually full... weekends Mr Blake phoned the Hove Hotel ... Tuesday and reserved rooms ... advance. ... Friday evening they arrived ... the hotel ... car.

Blake: Good evening! My name's Blake and this is my family. We'd like to check in. I have reserved two rooms ... your hotel ... the weekend.

Receptionist: That's right. We've reserved a single and a double room ... you ... two nights ... the fourth floor.

Blake: What's the price ... the rooms?

Receptionist: £ ... a single room and £ ... a double room.

Blake: Fine.

Receptionist: Will you fill... the forms, please? (The Blakes are filling ... the forms.)

Receptionist: Thank you. The porter will take your luggage up ... your rooms ... the lift. Here are the keys ... your rooms.

Blake: What time is breakfast?

Receptionist: Any time ... 7 ... 9.

b) Say what you remember about:

the accommodation the Blakes reserved for the weekend at the Hove Hotel; their arrival at the hotel.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

Ex. 22. a) Choose and use.

a) for, during

1. Last month Mr Voronin went to London on business ... 10 days. ... his visit to London he signed a large contract with ABS for telephone equipment.
2. My friend has just gone to Turkey. He will stay there ... three weeks. ... his holiday he will sunbathe and go swimming.
3. ... the talks the businessmen discussed the terms of the contract with the British partners. The talks were difficult and they lasted ... many hours.
4. Last summer we went on a short trip to St. Petersburg. We stayed at the Neva Hotel ... a week. ... our stay we saw a lot of beautiful places in and outside St. Petersburg.

**b) to visit (a city)
a visit to (the city)**

b) Say:

1. What Russian / foreign city you visited last year (last month, some years ago);
2. What you did during your visit to this city;
3. If you enjoyed your visit to this city;
4. What country (city, place) you are going to visit soon.

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 23. Irene Owen wants to go on holiday to Spain with her family. She is sending a fax to the receptionist of the Royal Hotel to see if they have the accommodation she requires.

a) Read the fax:

I'd like to reserve rooms at your hotel. We are arriving in Spain on July 28. We hope to stay for 10 nights. My husband and I would like to have a double room with a balcony. Our two teenage daughters require a twin room¹. Is it possible to have rooms with a seaview²? Would you let me know the price of each room?

Yours faithfully³,
Irene Owen

b) Answer the questions.

1. What rooms does Irene's family require?
2. In what case do you think she will make a reservation?

Ex. 24. a) Read the dialogue.

MAKING A RESERVATION ON THE PHONE

- A. The Royal Hotel. Good afternoon.
B. Good afternoon. Could I reserve a room for 4 nights from Tuesday the 20th of February?
A. A single or a double room?
B. Single, please.
A. Let me check. Yes, we have a room. Could I have your name, please?
B. It's Tarden. T-A-R-D-E-N.
A. OK. I've got that. Can you confirm your reservation in writing, please?
B. I'm afraid I won't be in my office today. Can I fax you tomorrow?
A. Yes, of course.

b) Answer the questions.

1. What kind of reservation is Mr Tarden making?
2. What does the receptionist ask him to do?

c) Act out the dialogue.

FAX

Dear Sirs,
This fax is to confirm my reservation at your hotel from the 20th of February to

a twin room — номер с двумя односпальными кроватями

a room with a seaview — комната с видом на море

Yours faithfully — С уважением (заключительные слова письма)

the 24 th. I would like a single room with a bath. I expect to beat your hotel at about 9 p.m.

Yours faithfully,
John Tarden

d) Answer the questions.

1. Why did Mr Tarden send the fax to the hotel?
2. When will Mr Tarden arrive at the hotel?

Ex. 25. Read the dialogue.

Mr and Mrs Taylor, their daughter and two sons have just arrived in New York for a few days. The Taylors have never been there before. They decided to visit New York to see the life of this big city, its parks, houses and historical places. Now they are at the reception desk at the Hilton Hotel.

Receptionist: Good evening.
Taylor: Good evening. My name is Taylor.
Receptionist: Yes, sir. I've got your letter. We have three rooms for you. Two double rooms and a single room with baths. You are staying with us for a week, aren't you?
Taylor: Yes, we'll be here till next Thursday.
Receptionist: Fill in the forms, please.
Taylor: Sure. Which floor are the rooms on?
Receptionist: On the second floor. I hope you'll like them. They are very comfortable. Here are the keys to your rooms. The lift is on the left. The porter will take your luggage upstairs.
Taylor: Where is the restaurant?
Receptionist: On the first floor.
Taylor: I see. Oh, could we have an early breakfast in our room tomorrow morning?
Receptionist: Very well. The maid will bring it to your room.
Taylor: Thank you.

b) Say what you remember about:

1. the purpose of the Taylors' visit to New York;
2. the rooms which the family reserved at the hotel.

Ex. 26. a) Read the dialogue.

Steve and Mike are discussing the new hotel project.

Steve: Have you heard about our new project? We are planning to build a new hotel in Australia. We are going to open it in 2 years. It'll be a beautiful modern hotel outside Sydney.
Mike: How are the people going to get there?
Steve: The hotel will offer a shuttle bus and taxi services from and to the airport. There will be two swimming pools, one for children, and three tennis courts. The hotel will have 5 restaurants with national cuisines of different countries.
Mike: What about business facilities?
Steve: There will be a lot of them: conference and meeting rooms, fax services, personal computers ...
Mike: Sounds really great. It's going to be the top hotel in Australia, isn't it?

b) Think and answer:

- What facilities of the future hotel hasn't Steve spoken about?
- Why does Mike think that it'll be the top hotel in Australia?
Do you agree or disagree with him?

Ex. 27* a) Read the story.

THE HOTEL STEFANI

Paul came out of the hotel and got into the car.

"No, this hotel hasn't got any rooms."

"Oh," said Patricia, "this is the eighth, isn't it? Let's go to a cafe and have a cup of coffee. We can phone some other hotels from there."

"That's a good idea," Paul said. "Let's have some coffee and then I'll start telephoning."

<
a.

Patricia and Paul came to St. [saint] Moritz, a popular-holiday place, for a short rest. It was August, the hotels were full and it was impossible to find any accommodation.

... Paul stopped the car near a nice building and they came into the cafe. There were a lot of people there. A pleasant-looking man with grey hair¹ came up to them and showed Paul and Patricia to the table. They drank coffee and then Paul began to telephone. He telephoned five hotels but the answer was: "No, we haven't got any rooms tonight."

It was the ninth hotel when Paul heard: "You'd like to have a double room, wouldn't you?"

"Yes. Is there any hope?"

"We've got a room. The people who reserved it haven't arrived yet. And it's half past eleven. I think you can have the room."

"Oh, thanks! I've telephoned so many hotels. You are the Hotel Stefani, aren't you?"

"That's right. The Hotel Stefani."

"Where is your hotel?"

"In the centre of St. Moritz. Where are you speaking from?"

"I really don't know. But I'll ask the way. And what's your name, please?" — "My name is Markie."

Paul came back to the table and called the waiter.

"Do you know where the Hotel Stefani is? It's in the centre, isn't it?"

"Yes, it is. And you are in the cafe of the Hotel Stefani."

"What did you say?"

"I say this is the Hotel Stefani."

"Is it really? I'd like to speak to Mr Markie. Where is he?"

"One moment, sir. Oh, yes, he is over there."

Paul looked and saw the pleasant-looking man with grey hair not far from their table.

(After J. M. Ward)

b) Speak about:

¹ a pleasant-looking man with grey hair — мужчина приятной наружности с седыми волосами

1. the problem Paul and Patricia had when they wanted to get accommodation at a hotel;
2. how they found a room.

Ex. 28. Read the two texts about unusual hotels. Would you like to stay in any of them?

A

The people in Sweden call this hotel the Ice Hotel, because the walls, the reception desk, even the beds are made of ice². The temperature inside the hotel is between -9° and -3°.

The guests can visit some of the hotel's facilities: the sauna ['soma], the cinema and the art gallery. The people build the Ice Hotel every year in December. Why? Because it melts³ in summer!

B

The Undersea Hotel is not near the sea, it is under the sea. It is the world's first underwater hotel. It is in Florida, the USA. The hotel offers diving facilities. Divers needn't have heavy diving equipment, just long pipes. Visitors can also watch fantastic sea life out of the window-

(from "All Stars")

Ex. 29. Answer the questions:

1. Is it always necessary to go through the Customs when you go to a foreign country? Why?
2. What does a Customs officer usually ask passengers to do when they come up to his desk?
3. What questions does an Immigration officer ask passengers?
1. Do you always stay at a hotel when you go on business?
2. When and where did you last stay at a hotel?
3. How did you get to the hotel?
4. What did you write in a form when you arrived at the hotel?
5. What hotel facilities were there?

² the beds are made of ice — кровати сделаны из льда

³ to melt — таять (зд. о снеге)

6. What kind of accommodation did you have?
7. Did you enjoy your stay at the hotel? Why?

Еж. 30. Speak about:

1. The hotel in a foreign country where you stayed.
2. Moscow hotels. Which of them are popular and why?

Ex. 31* Act out business dialogues. Use the situations.

1. You are going to visit a plant in Manchester. Phone the manager of the plant and ask him to make a reservation for you at a hotel.
3. Phone Mr Camp. Tell him that you have studied their catalogues and price-list. The quality of their television equipment meets your requirements and you would like to meet him to discuss prices, terms of payment and delivery. Make an appointment with Mr Camp.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Ex. 32. Change the sentences into reported speech.

1. Mr Blake: "The Hilton Hotel is in the centre of London."
2. Mr Voronin: "How long will it take us to get to the hotel, Mr Blake?"
3. The Immigration officer: "What's the purpose of your visit?"
4. The secretary: "I have made a reservation for Mr Orlov at the Marriot Hotel."
5. Pete: "Can I pick you up at the office at 5.30, Mary?"
6. The manager: "We will discuss the terms of the contract next week."
7. Frank: "I spent my winter holiday in the Alps last year."
8. Mr Bell: "Does our price suit you, Mr Lavrov?"
9. Mr Brown: "We launched this model in Asia half a year ago."
10. Linda: "Did you go to the swimming pool at the weekend, Mary?"

Ex. 33. Write what the Customs officer asked one of the passengers at Kennedy Airport in New York in reported speech.

The Customs officer asked the passenger if he had got any things to declare. Then he asked him what the purpose of his visit to New York was. He wanted to know if he had any works of art. He wondered how long the man would stay in New York. He also wanted to know at which hotel the man was going to stay. Then he said that it was not necessary to open the suit-case and wished him to have a nice stay in the USA.

Ex. 34. Write questions on the situations:

1. Our director went on business to a foreign country last month.
2. I stayed at a hotel during my trip to New York.

Ex. 35. Translate into English.

Недавно я был в командировке в Англии. Я поехал туда, чтобы обсудить предложение фирмы «Блейк энд К^о» с г-ном Брауном, Президентом этой фирмы. Я долетел до Лондона за три с половиной часа. Мне понадобилось немного времени, чтобы пройти таможенный досмотр.

В аэропорту меня встретил мой друг. Он работает сейчас в Торгпредстве (at the Trade Delegation) и находится в Лондоне уже год. Я был рад снова увидеть его.

Мы сели в машину и поехали в гостиницу. Это был небольшой отель со всеми современными удобствами.

В гостинице администратор попросил меня заполнить бланк и дал мне ключ от моей комнаты. Пришел портье, взял мой багаж, и мы поднялись в лифте на третий этаж в мой номер. Это был одноместный номер с ванной. В комнате был телефон, мини-бар и телевизор.

Мы с другом выпили по чашечке кофе и поехали в офис фирмы «Блейк энд К^о».

Ex. 36. Write about the hotel you stayed at during your last holiday (business trip).

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

10 > 5	1. a bus <i>n</i>	—	автобус	to wish smb good morning (a nice trip)	пожелать кому-либо доброго утра (приятной поездки)
	to go by bus			11. an officer ['ɒfɪs] —	служащий, сотрудник, чиновник
	to get on the bus	—	сесть в автобус	an Immigration officer	сотрудник Иммиграционной Службы
	to get off the bus	—	сойти с автобуса	12. a purpose ['pɑ:pəs] <i>n</i>	цель, намерение
	a shuttle bus	—	автобус, курсирующий на небольшое расстояние между двумя пунктами	the purpose of the visit the trip the talks	
	2. to go through [Ora:]	—	пройти через ...	13. a visit ['vɪzɪt] <i>n</i>	— визит, посещение
	to go through formalities	—	пройти через (зд. выполнить) формальности	a visit to Moscow	— визит в Москву
	3. a sign [sain] <i>n</i>	—	вывеска, объявление, указатель	14. order ['ɔ:də] <i>n</i>	— порядок, исправность
	a traffic sign	—	дорожный знак	in order	— в порядке, в исправности
	4. to greet <i>v</i>	—	приветствовать. здороваться	out of order	— не в порядке, неисправный
	visitors			15. the Customs (House) <i>n</i>	— таможня
	to greet passengers guests			to go through the Customs	— пройти таможенный досмотр
	5. a speed <i>n</i>	—	скорость	a Customs officer	— таможенник, сотрудник таможни
	at a speed of 100 kilometres an hour	—	со скоростью 100 км в час	16. to declare [di'kleə] <i>v</i>	— декларировать, предъявлять вещи, облагаемые налогом (на таможне)
	at top speed		на предельной скорости	e.g. Have you got any things to declare?	
	a speed limit	—	ограничитель скорости (предельно допустимая скорость)	17. to be duty-free	не подлежать обложению налогом
	6. a mile <i>n</i>		миля (линейная мера)	e.g. These things are duty-free.	
	7. a degree [di'ɡrɪ:] <i>n</i>		градус	18. necessary ['nesəs(a)n] <i>adj</i>	— необходимый, нужный
	10 degrees of cold	—	10° мороза	e.g. It is necessary to see this film.	— Необходимо (нужно) посмотреть этот фильм.
	at -10 degrees	—	при минус 10°	It is not necessary (= unnecessary) to discuss this problem.	— Не нужно (нет необходимости) обсуждать эту проблему.
	8. above [ə'boʊ] <i>prep</i>	—	больше, выше	19. a stay <i>n</i>	— пребывание
	above 100 people	—	свыше 100 человек		
	above zero	—	выше нуля		
	9. below [bi'ləʊ] <i>prep</i>	—	ниже		
	below zero	—	ниже нуля		
	10. to wish <i>v</i>	—	пожелать, желать (что-либо кому-либо)		

	a long stay in London a week's don	д л и - т е л ь - п р е б ы - н о е в а н и е н е - в Л о н - д е л ь - д о н е н о е		right-hand traffic	п р а в о с т о р о н н е е д в и ж е н и е
e.g.	Have a nice stay in Paris.	Желаю приятно- го пребывания в Париже.		27. facilities [fs'silitiz] n (pl.)	в и д ы у с л у г , у д о б - с т в а , у с л о в и я , с р е д с т в а
	20. to take smb to some place	о т в о з и т ь (о т в о - д и т ь) к о г о - л и б о к у д а - л и б о		hotel	в и д ы у с л у г , п р е д о с т а в л я е м ы е г о с т и н и ц е й
	to take the children to the cinema to take the businessmen to the hotel			sports facilities	у с л о в и я д л я з а - н я т и й с п о р т о м
	21. a way [wei] n	п у т ь , д о р о г а		travel	у с л у г и , п р е д о - с т а в л я е м ы е д л я п у т е ш е с т в и й
	to the office, to the airport, home, back	в о ф и с , п о п у т и в а э р о - п о р т д о м о й		28. indoor ['mɔ:ɪ] adj an indoor swimming pool	н а х о д я щ и й с я в п о м е щ е н и и
e.g.	On the way home I met my friend.	н а о б р а т н о м п у т и		29. outdoor ['aʊtɔ:ɪ] adj	н а х о д я щ и й с я в н е п о м е щ е н и я , н а о т к р ы т о м в о з - д у х е
	22. to impress [im'pres] v	в п е ч а т л я т ь , п р о - и з в о д и т ь в п е ч а т - л е н и е		an outdoor tennis court outdoor games	
	The film The book impressed me. The hotel			30. a guest [gest] n	г о с т ь , п о с т о я н ц е (в г о с т и н и ц е)
	23. bright [braɪt] adj — яркий advertisement a bright sign			31. a reception [n'sepʃn] n	п р и е м (г о с т е й , о ф и ц и а л ь н ы х п р е д с т а в и т е л е й)
	24. traffic ['trasfɪk] n	у л и ч н о е д в и ж е - н и е , т р а н с п о р т б о л ь ш о е д в и ж е - н и е (к о л и ч е с т в о т р а н с п о р т а) м а л ь н о е д в и ж е - н и е (к о л и ч е с т в о т р а н с п о р т а)		32. a meeting n	1. с о б р а н и е , с о - в е щ а н и е , з а с е - д а н и е
	much / heavy traffic			a business meeting	2. в с т р е ч а
	little			the meeting between Mr Smith and the employees	в с т р е ч а м и с т е р а С м и т а с с о т р у д - н и к а м и
	Слово traffic является неисчисляемым сущ. и не употребляется с неопр. ар- тиклем и глаголом во мн.ч.			33. each [i:tʃ] adj — e.g. Each business- man must speak 1 or 2 foreign languages, each pron	к а ж д ы й
	25. left-hand adj left-hand traffic	л е в о с т о р о н н ы й л е в о с т о р о н н е е д в и ж е н и е		e.g. In our office each has got a com- puter. We all know each other.	В о ф и с е к а ж д ы й и м е е т к о м п ь ю - т е р . М ы в с е з н а е м д р у г д р у г а ,
e.g.	There is left-hand traffic in England.			34. to reserve [n'za:v] n	з а к а з ы в а т ь , р е - з е р в и р о в а т ь
	26. right-hand adj —	п р а в о с т о р о н н ы й			

- a table**
to reserve a room
a seat
- e.g.* In the summer season it's necessary to reserve accommodation at a hotel in advance.
35. **single** ['sɪŋɡl] *adj* — одиночный, рассчитанный на одного
- a single room** — номер на одного человека
36. **double** [dʌbl] *adj* — двойной
- a double room** — номер на двоих
37. **noisy** ['nɔɪʃ] *adj* — шумный
- street**
a noisy room
38. **to face** [feɪs] *v* — быть обращенным в сторону чего-либо, выходить на (в)
- a garden**
to face a sea
a street
- e.g.* The hotel faces the sea.
39. **to fill in** [fɪl] *v* — заполнять
- to fill in a form** — заполнять бланк
40. **a key** [ki:] *n* — ключ
- a key to a room** — ключ от комнаты
41. **to call** *v* — позвать, вызвать

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. **to decide** — решать, принимать решение
['di'saɪd] *v*
- e.g.* We decided to spend the weekend in the country.
2. **to confirm** — подтверждать
[kən'fɜ:m] *v*
- the telephone message**
to confirm the appointment
the reservation
3. **a maid** *n* — горничная
4. **to build** [bɪld] — строить
(built, built)' *v*
- a house**
to build a hotel
a plant
5. **cuisine** — кухня (пища, национальные блюда)
[kwi'zɪn] *n*
- French**
Japanese cuisine
Chinese
6. **a waiter** *n* — официант
7. **a pipe** *n* — 1. труба; 2. трубопровод

SPEECH PATTERN

It takes (me) an hour to get to Sheremetyevo Airport. — (Мне) нужен час, чтобы добраться до аэропорта Шереметьево.

LESSON 7

- Grammar:**
1. Degrees of Comparison of Adjectives (степени сравнения прилагательных).
 2. Reported Requests and Commands (просьбы и приказания в косвенной речи).
 3. Absolute Forms of Possessive Pronouns (абсолютные формы притяжательных местоимений).

Text: Walking about London.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

DEGREES OF COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

STEP 1. THE COMPARATIVE DEGREE (СРАВНИТЕЛЬНАЯ СТЕПЕНЬ). READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.



This is a big house.



This is a bigger house. / This house is bigger.



This is a beautiful house.



This is a more beautiful house / This house is more beautiful.

1. Сравнительная степень
- а) односложных и двусложных (с окончанием -y) прилагательных образуется:

adj + er big — bigger (согласный после краткой гласной удваивается)

busy — busier (конечный y переходит в i)

б) большинства двусложных и многосложных прилагательных образуется:

more + adj modern — more modern
beautiful — more beautiful

e.g. Volvo is bigger than Lada.
Volvo is more comfortable than Lada.

2. При сравнении двух предметов / лиц обязательно употребление союза **than** (чем).

Ex. 1. Compare and speak.

a) Example:— Which town is older — Voronezh or Novgorod? — I think Novgorod is older than Voronezh.

Sheremetyevo Airport / Vnukovo Airport / busy;

Sokolniki Park / Gorky Park / quiet;

• the weather in St. Petersburg / in Jalta / wet, hot;

• London / New York / young;

• Samara / Moscow / noisy, large;

• Moscow University / Oxford University / old;

• the American people / the African people / rich;

• the Black sea / the Baltic sea / cold.

<
o.

b) Example: — Which is more beautiful — the centre or the new districts of Moscow?

— Of course, the centre of Moscow is more beautiful than the new districts.

BMW / Lada / expensive;
the Radisson Hotel / the Metropol Hotel
/ modern;
a 5-star hotel / a 3-star hotel / com-
fortable;
the Chinese language / the English lan-
guage / difficult;
the historical buildings in St. Petersburg
/ the modern buildings / beautiful;
football / volleyball / popular;
a book / a screen version of the book /
interesting;
• the weather in July / the weather in
December / wonderful.

Ex. 2. a) Read the dialogue. Compare
travelling by train and by plane.

- A. I have a meeting in Paris tomorrow.
How long does it take to get there from
London?
B. It takes about 3 hours.
A. Which is faster — the train or the
plane?
B. The plane is faster, but it takes time to
check in, to go through the Customs
and so on¹.

¹ so on — и так далее

A. What about the price?

B. The train is a little cheaper², and it's
certainly more comfortable and more
relaxing.

A. In that case I think I'll go by train.

B. It'll take you three hours twenty min-
utes through the tunnel³ and there
won't be any delays.

b) Discuss the dialogue. What are
"for" and "against" trains and
planes?

c) Compare travelling by car and
by train.

Ex. 3. Compare the life in a big city and
in the country. Use the words:

fast, comfortable, safe, cheap, noisy, inter-
esting, expensive, quiet, boring.

² cheap — дешевый

³ the tunnel [Члпэ1] туннель (зд. через
Ла-Манш)

STEP 2. THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE (ПРЕВОСХОДНАЯ СТЕПЕНЬ).

READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.



This is a big house.



This is a bigger house.
This house is bigger.



This is the biggest house.



This is a beautiful house.



This is a more beautiful house.
This house is more beautiful.



This is the most beautiful
house.

1. Превосходная степень

a) односложных и двусложных (с окончанием -y) прилагательных образуется:

adj + est the biggest;
the busiest

b) большинства двусложных и многосложных прилагательных образуется:

the most + adj the most
modern
the most
beautiful

e.g. Paris is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe.
Paris is the most beautiful city I have (ever) seen,

c) ряд прилагательных образуют степени сравнения от других корней:

good — better — the best

bad — worse — the worst [wa:st]

little — less — the least [li:st]

many / much — more — the most [moust]

2. Перед существительным с прилагательным в превосходной степени всегда стоит определенный артикль (в отличие от существительного с прилагательным в сравнительной степени).

Ex. 4. Give the superlative degree of the adjectives.

- The (cold) place in the world is the Pole of Cold, Antarctica (-72°).
- The (hot) place is Dallol, Ethiopia (+94°).
- The (wet) place is Kanai, Hawaii.
- The world's (large) sea is the South China Sea.
- The (heavy) bell in the world is the Tzar Kolokol in Moscow.
- The world's (great) coffee drinkers are the people of Sweden.
- The (old) writer in the world is Mrs Alice Pollock, England, who wrote her book when she was 102 years 8 months old.

(from the "Guinness Book of World Records")

Еж. 5. Do the superlatives test.

- Which is the richest country in the world?
Russia? the USA? the UK?
- What is the longest river in the world?
the Thames? the Amazon? the Nile?
- Where is the fastest train in the world?
France? Japan? Italy?
- Which country has the largest population?
India? China? the USA?
- What is the largest company in the world?
IBM? General Motors? Gasprom?
- Who was the youngest President of the USA?
Kennedy? Roosevelt? Clinton?
- What is the fastest passenger plane in the world?
Boeng? Concorde? "
- What is the world's biggest office?
the White House in Washington? the White House in Moscow? the Pentagon?
- Which country produces the best watches?
Japan? Russia? Switzerland?
- Which was the most popular film in the history of the cinema?
"The Titanic"? "The Godfather"? "Gone with the Wind"?
- Who are the richest people in the world?
Arab sheiks? Russian oligarchs? Bill Gates and the people of his company?

Ex. 6. a) Look at the list of hotels in a small English town. Compare the hotels.

Hotel Information						
Name	Rooms	cost	Baths / showers	Double	Single	How to get there
Victoria	235	v	baths	\$150.00	\$100.00	by taxi
Mira belle	145	—	sho-wers	\$90.00	\$80.00	by bus
Central	79	—	baths	\$70.00	\$65.00	by bus
Dover	34	v	sho-wers	\$60.00	\$50.00	by taxi

<

Б) Answer:

Which hotel is the biggest?
the smallest?
the most comfortable?
the least comfortable?
the cheapest?
the most expensive?

Which transport is the fastest (the most convenient) to get to the hotel?

Ex. 7. Answer the questions and explain "why" you think so.

What is the best film you have seen?
the best book you have read?
the best city you have visited?
the best hotel you have stayed at?
the worst holiday you have had?
the worst TV show you have watched?
the best airport you have been to?

Ex. 8. Agree or disagree. Give your reasons.

1. Travelling by train is less tiring than by car.
2. To rent a flat is cheaper than to buy a flat.
3. It is difficult to learn English but it's easier than to learn Japanese.
4. Life is more stressful now than it was 50 years ago.
5. The biggest problem in the world today is pollution.
6. Lego is the most popular game with children.
7. The most important thing in life is money.

Ex. 9. a) Read the text.

LIFE IN THE 21st CENTURY

Life in the 21st century will become better.

Robots will do most of the work, and our daily life will be easier. It doesn't mean we'll be lazier, no, but we'll do more creative jobs. People will live much longer — till they are 130 or 150 year old. Our cities will be cleaner, greener and safer. We'll drive electric cars and live in houses with a lot of plants and air-cleaning equipment. There will be no more wars, criminals and terrorists.

We'll have more free time and longer holidays. We'll travel in space and — who knows? — one day we'll possibly spend our holidays on Mars. We can make our planet a better place to live on, can't we?

b) Answer:

1. Do you agree with this opinion about the future?
2. With what facts don't you agree?

SECTION II

**REPORTED REQUESTS
AND COMMANDS**

Study and practise.

- a) — Will you look through this price-list, please.
— Pardon?
— I asked you to look through this price-list.
- b) — Stay in bed for 3 days.
— How long did you say?
— I told you to stay in bed for 3 days.
- c) — Don't open the door, Ted.
— Sorry, could you repeat that?
— I asked you not to open the door.

При передаче просьбы или приказа в косвенной речи употребляется глагол to ask (просить), а для передачи приказа — to tell (сказать, велеть, приказать). После этих слов необходимо употребить существительное или местоимение (адресанта просьбы или приказа) и инфинитив глагола.

Ex. 10. a) At the check-in desk the Customs officer says to passengers:

Will you show your ticket and passport?
Will you put the luggage on the scales?
Will you open your suitcase?
Take a boarding pass, please.
Take your hand luggage and go to gate 5.

Now say what the Customs officer asks passengers to do.

b) A director often says to his secretary:

- Make some appointments for me, please.
Send some faxes to our customers, please.
- Will you meet our partners and make coffee for them?
 - Will you receive telephone messages during the lunch time?
 - Please, don't speak on the phone about your private problems.
 - Can you do some extra work after 6 today?
 - Don't be late for work.
 - Could you make a reservation for a plane to Moscow tomorrow?

Now say what else a director often asks / tells his secretary to do during the office hours.

SECTION III

ABSOLUTE FORMS OF POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

STUDY AND PRACTISE.

Whose book is this?			
	my		mine.
	her		hers.
It's	\ ^{us}	book.	It's ^{his}
	our		ours.
	your		yours.
	their		theirs.

Притяжательные местоимения служат определением к существительному.

Абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений употребляется самостоятельно и заменяет сочетание "притяжательное местоимение + существительное".

Ex. 11. Ask and answer as in the examples;

- a) — Whose *book* is this?
— This is *mine* (hers ...).
- b) — This is my mobile telephone/And where is *yours* (...)?
— Mine is on the *desk*.

Prompts: a report, a ticket, a desk, a computer, a car, a suitcase, a luggage, a CD.

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERN

Pattern: Most of the streets in London (= Most streets in London) are not very wide.

В значении "большинство, большая часть" слово **most** употребляется без артикля.

Ex. 12. Ask and answer.

Example: — What do you think of German cars?
— In my opinion, most of them (the cars) are of very high quality.

Moscow hotels?
blocks of flats in the new districts of Moscow?
the resorts in the Crimea?
Agatha Christie's detectives?
Moscow airports?
Japanese home electronic equipment?
TV serials?
Russian glamour magazines?
the ski resorts in the Alps?
the office equipment of big European companies?

What do
you think of

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the text and the dialogue.

WALKING ABOUT LONDON

What is London?

We can say that it is one of the largest cities and ports in the world, that it is one of the most important world's business, industrial and cultural centres and that it is the capital of Great Britain.

But these answers don't give a full idea of London.

London is the oldest city in the country. It is two thousand and five hundred

<
Q.

years old. The London underground (or the "tube")¹ is the longest in Europe. The population of London is over 7 million people.

As London is a very old city most of its streets are not very wide and most of the buildings are not tall, but multi-storey buildings have also appeared in London and almost all of them are hotels and offices. One of the tallest buildings in London is the Post Office Tower² which is a Telecommunication Centre as well.

Although London is a noisy and crowded city you can find green squares, gardens and parks there. The largest and the most popular park is Hyde park — a favourite place for many people on hot summer days.

The City³ of London is one of the most important commercial centres of the world. The City has its own government and its own police. There are banks, the Stock Exchange⁴, the Lloyd's building⁵ (which houses the famous insurance company) and many offices of international companies. There are places of interest in the City too among which is the London Tower⁶ and the beautiful Tower Bridge.

The most pleasant part of London is the West End⁷, entertainment and shopping centre. It is famous for its shops, expensive hotels, restaurants, museums, cathedrals and monuments. Only rich people live there. Westminster, the political centre of Great Britain, is in the West End too.

2

the "tube" — подземка (разговорное название лондонского метро)

the Post Office Tower — башня Управления почт и телеграфа, а также телецентр

the City — Сити (старейшая часть Лондона; один из крупнейших деловых центров мира)

the Stock Exchange — Биржа

Lloyd's of London — англ. страховая компания, основана в конце XVII в.

the Tower — Тауэр. С конца XI в. — замок-крепость, одна из королевских резиденций (до XVII в.), гос. тюрьма (до 1820 г.), сейчас — музей.

the West End — Уэст-Энд (западная фешенебельная часть Лондона)

For many centuries the East End⁸, the industrial part of London, with its port, docks and factories was the least pleasant part of London. The houses there were poor, the streets were narrow and dirty, it was a home of working-class people. Now the East End has changed. The old docks closed between the 1960s and the 1980s. In 1991 Canada Tower, London's tallest building, appeared in the East End. A big shopping complex, offices, restaurants and hotels opened in and around Canada Tower. The East End has an airport, entertainment places, some galleries of modern art and a lot of sports facilities.

Like many big cities London has problems with traffic and pollution. The traffic problem is still there but the air is cleaner now and there are no smogs⁹ that London was famous for in the past.

London is a very English city, but it is the least typical of Britain, as it is very cosmopolitan. In the capital there are goods, food, entertainment and people from many countries of the world.

There is so much to see in London that even Londoners can always find new sights. They like to say: "When a man is tired of London, he is tired of life".

ASKING THE WAY

On the first day of his stay in London Borisov went sightseeing. After a bus tour of the city he decided to visit the British Museum. He asked a passer-by to show him the way to the Museum from Piccadilly.

Borisov: Excuse me. Can you tell me the way to the British Museum?

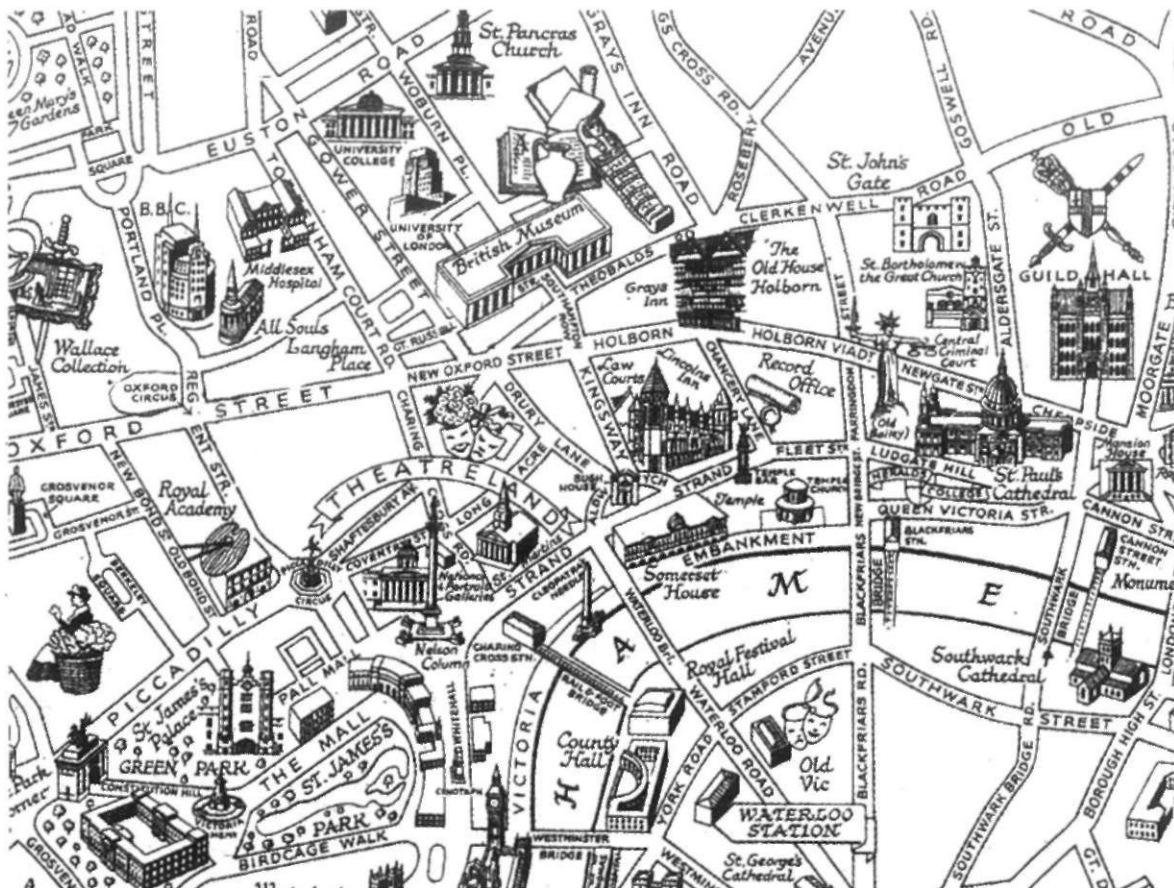
Passer-by: Oh yes. It's a 30 minutes' walk from here, but if you want to get there quickly you can go by bus.

Borisov: How do I get to the bus stop?

Passer-by: Go along Piccadilly, turn left into Regent Street, go straight on, cross Oxford Street at the traffic lights, and you will see the bus stop.

⁸ the East End — Ист-Энд (большой промышленный и портовый рабочий район в восточной части Лондона)

⁹ smog (от smoke + fog) — смог (туман, смешанный с дымом и копотью)



Borisov: What bus do I take?

Passer-by: Take bus 73 and go as far as New Oxford Street. It will take you 10 minutes. When you get off you'll see the Museum. You can't miss it.

Borisov: Thank you.

Passer-by: Not at all'.

NOTE THE PRONOUNCIATION:

complex ['kompleks] *n*

gallery ['gaslan] *n*

cosmopolitan [ˌkɒsmɪtɪˈpɒlɪtən] *adj*

international [ˌɪntəˈnɛʃənəl] *adj*

Ex. 13. Check how well you remember the text.

1. How old is London?

• 2500 years old • 1500 years old • 2000 years old

2. How big is the population of London?

• over 7 mln people • about 7 mln people
• about 8 mln people

Not at all. — Не стоит (ответ на выражение благодарности).

3. What is the largest London park?

• Regent's Park • Hyde Park • Green Park

4. Where is the Stock Exchange?

• in Oxford Street • in the country • in the City

5. In what part of London can people visit famous museums?

• in Westminster • in the East End • in the West End

6. In what part of London do working people live?

• in the centre of London • in the East End • outside London

7. What is smog?

• it's heavy traffic • it's rainy weather • it's fog and smoke

8. Why is London the least typical city of Britain?

Because: • it's a very large city • it's a cosmopolitan city • it's a modern city

Ex. 14. What do you remember from the text about:

1. The general information about London.

2. London as a green city.

3. The City of London.
4. The West End of London.
5. The East End of London, it's past and present.
6. London as a cosmopolitan city.

Ex. is. a) Answer the questions.

1. What places do you think Borisov saw during his bus tour of London?
2. Why did he decide to visit the British Museum?

b) What do you remember from the dialogue about:

1. The instructions the passer-by gave to Mr Borisov how to get to the British Museum by bus.
2. The time it will take Borisov to walk or to go to the Museum by bus from Piccadilly.

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS

to be famous for ...

Ex. 16. a) Speak about different countries.

Example: London is famous for its beautiful cathedrals.

Egypt / pyramids
China / the Great Wall
France / cuisine
Russia / cold climate
Cuba / wonderful beaches
Japan / high-tech industries

b) Speak in the same way about:

the cities: Moscow, St. Petersburg, Paris, New York, Rome, Dresden, any other city you have visited.
the people: Pablo Picasso, Henry Ford, Bill Gates, Agatha Christie, Sergei Esenin, Charlie Chaplin, the Beatles.

**to go sightseeing
to see the sights**

Ex. 17. Speak about some interesting city you have visited. Why did you decide to visit it? How often did you go sightseeing?

Examples: 1. Last year I visited Vienna. Every morning I went sightseeing.

2. I went to Vienna to see the sights of this beautiful city.

a thirty minutes' walk

Ex. 18. Ask and answer.

Example: — Pd like to walk from the Bolshoi Theatre to Red Square. Is it far?

— It's a fifteen minutes' walk.

- the nearest Underground Station;
- the nearest Macdonald's Restaurant;
- the Book Shop in New Arbat;
- Pushkin Square;
- > Tverskaya Street;
- Glazunov's Art Gallery;
- » the Kremlin;
- the Pushkinsky Cinema.

You are in
Arbat street.
You want to
get to

UNIT V

ARTICLES

Ex. 19. a) Supply articles where necessary.

A

1. I met Ann in ... street yesterday.
2. ... Oxford street is in ... centre of London.
3. My friends live in ... quiet street in Pskov.
4. — Is there ... square near your hotel?
— Yes, ... square is very beautiful. It's ... Madison Square.
5. ... Moscow Underground is ... most beautiful underground in the world.

6. Is there ... underground in Samara?
7. ... Arbat street is ... long way from here. You must go there by ... underground.
8. – Which underground station do I take to get to ... Tverskaya Street?
– Take ... underground at Kitai-Gorod.
9. – I like that building. What is it?
– It's ... museum.
– What museum is it?
– It's ... British Museum.
– Have you been to ... museum?
– Yes, I was there last year.
- 10.... industrial cities have ... problem of air pollution.
11. We did not go swimming in ... river last summer because of ... water pollution.

B

MOSCOW

When I come to Moscow I always reserve ... accommodation at ... Metropol Hotel. I think it is better than ... other Moscow hotels.

... Metropol Hotel is only ... few minutes' walk from ... Red Square. I like ... square very much. In earlier days "red" meant "beautiful". It is really beautiful, and I do not know if ... Red Square is more beautiful in summer or in winter.

If you want to go to some place by ... underground you can take ... underground at ... Revolution Square station which is near... hotel.

... Moscow Underground is ... most famous in ... world, ... stations are beautiful and bright.

There are about 60 museums in Moscow and it is difficult to see all of them during ... month.

But I saw many places of interest in Moscow: ... Pushkin Museum, ... Kremlin and ... Tretjakov Gallery.

There are ... lot of parks in Moscow and many squares are as beautiful as parks.

Every evening I walked through ... Alexandrovsky Park near ... Kremlin. On Saturdays I liked to go to ... Gorky Park, my favourite of all ... Moscow parks.

(After "Holidays among the Russians"
by D. Cusack)

- b) Sum up what D. Cusack thinks of Moscow hotels, underground stations, places of interest and parks.

TENSES

Ex. 20. a) Supply the correct tense-forms.

A

1. Edinburgh ['edmbara] (to be) the capital of Scotland since 1437.
2. England always (to play) the most important role in the history of Great Britain.
3. Even if you never (to be) to Britain, films, books and television (to give) you some ideas about this country.
4. English (to become) an international language. It (to be) the language of business, advertising, tourism and home computers.
5. The number of people who own their houses (to go up) in Britain, though it (to be) very expensive to buy a house there.
6. Over the last 50 years rock and pop music (to be) very popular in Britain and (to become) an important part of Britain's "pop" culture.
7. A lot of English people (to be interested) in going to the theatre and to concerts, but this kind of entertainment (to get) more and more expensive.

B

AT THE BUS STOP

Linda (to decide) to go to Hyde Park by bus. She (not to know) what bus to take and (to ask) a woman who (to be) at the bus stop.

Linda: What bus I (to take) to Hyde Park, please?

Woman: Take bus 16A.

Linda: It (to stop) here?

Woman: Yes, one just (to leave).

Linda: How long it (to take) me to get there?

Woman: It (to take) you about half an hour to get there at this time of the day. There (to be) a

lot of traffic now. Look, bus
16A (to come).

Linda: Thank you.

- b) Say what you remember
about the woman's instructions
how to get to Hyde Park.

PREPOSITIONS

**Ex, 21. Supply the correct prepositions
where necessary.**

Oleg Gromov, a Russian businessman,
has come ... London to make a contract ...
English cars.

Mr Lewis, his business partner, is phoning
... him to invite him ... a business lunch.

Lewis: Well, Oleg, could you have
lunch ... me today ... 12.30?

Gromov: Thank you, John.

Lewis: I know a good restaurant which
is famous ... its Chinese cuisine.
It's only a few minutes' walk ...
your hotel.

Gromov: How do I get there?

Lewis: When you leave... the hotel turn
... the left and go straight
the street. The restaurant will
be ... your right. It's a beautiful
building. You can't miss it.

Gromov: Good. See you ... 12.30 then.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

Ex. 22, a) Choose and use.

sorry, excuse me

1. — can you tell me the way to
Highgate tube station?
— I don't know.
2. — ..., I'm a bit late.
3. — are you getting off at the next
stop?
4. — what bus do I take to get to the
British Museum?
5. — Mr Brown wants you on the
phone.
6. — Can I speak to Mr White?
— he is not in the office now.

b) What will you say if:

1. you cannot come to the lesson;
2. you want to ask the way to the nearest
underground station;
3. you want to get information about the
plane's take-off time;
4. you don't know the way to the nearest
bus stop;
5. you would like to know where to check
in for the flight;
6. you can't answer the teacher's ques-
tion;
7. you can't hear your friend on the
phone.

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex, 23, a) Read the text.

WASHINGTON D. C.

The capital of the USA is Washington D.C.
(District of Columbia). The city is more
than 100 years old, so it is not very old.
Washington is one of the most important
cities in the country, though it is not the
largest.

The population is about 1 000 000 peo-
ple. The city is not noisy and crowded. Most
of the streets are wide, straight and green.
There are a lot of beautiful and quiet parks
and squares in Washington.

You can find many places of interest in
the city: museums, memorials [mi'mo:nalz]
and monuments. The most famous build-
ings in Washington are the Capitol ['ksepitl]
and the White House, the residence of the
American President.

Washington has no problems with traffic
and pollution, because it is a one-industry
town. The industry is government.

b) Speak about Washington. Do
you know more facts about
the capital of the USA?

Ex, 24. a) Read the text.

NEW YORK

Although New York is not the capital of
the United States, it is the biggest and the
most important city in the country. Of all

things it offers the best, the biggest, the brightest!

When people say "New York City" they usually mean Manhattan. The United Nations building, Rockefeller Centre, the Empire fempaia] State building, Broadway, Chinatown, heavy traffic, advertisements, the most famous streets — you'll find all these in Manhattan.

Wall Street in Manhattan is the financial centre of the USA and the most important banking centre of the world.

Broadway is the symbol of American theatre, as Hollywood is the symbol of American cinema. Madison Avenue ['aevanju:] is the centre of advertising industry. Fifth Avenue is the most famous shopping centre.

Central Park is a beautiful green park in the centre of New York. It is a very popular place, but it's not safe to go there at night.

New York is also the cultural capital of the USA. There are more than 800 museums there. One of the best and the largest of them is the Metropolitan Museum of Art.

New York is the world's tallest city, the city of **skyscrapers**.

The Empire State Building is no longer the tallest, but the best-loved skyscraper with observatories on the 102nd floor. Not far from it is Rockefeller Centre — a city **within a city**. There are all kinds of offices, banks, theatres, music halls, restaurants and shops in this complex.

You can cross continents within New York, because it's a home of people of more than 80 nationalities.

This wonderful city has always been a door to the USA. But it's more than just a door. It's also a window, through which people can watch the life of the country.
(based on "Speak out")

b) Answer the questions:

What kind of Manhattan?
place is Broadway?
Wall Street?
Central Park?
Rockefeller Centre?
Why do people call New York "the city of skyscrapers"?

Do you know more facts about New York?

Ex. 25. a) Read the dialogue.

ASKING THE WAY

On Friday Rod drove to Portland on business. He had very little money for the weekend and he decided to find a bank.

He parked his car near the bus station and spoke to the passer-by.

Rod: Excuse me. Is there a bank near here?

Passer-by: Yes, the nearest one is in Oak Street.

Rod: I'm afraid, I don't know where it is. How do I get to Oak Street?

Passer-by: Walk along Birch Street as far as the traffic lights. Then turn right and the bank is at the end of Oak Street on the right. You can't miss it. It's the Midland Bank.

Rod: Fine. Thank you.

Passer-by: You are welcome.
(from "Building Strategies")

b) Answer:

1. Why does Rod want to go to a bank?
2. How can he get to the Midland bank from the bus station?

Ex. 26. a) Read the text.

LONDON'S TRANSPORT SYSTEM

London's public transport system is one of the largest in Europe. The busiest times to travel are the two rush hours — between 8 a.m. and 9 a.m. and from 4.30 p.m. to 6.30 p.m.

The Underground (the "tube"), is usually the quickest way of travelling around London. It has 12 lines (each with its own colour code) and 274 stations (each with the Underground logo). Trains run every day, except Christmas Day, from 5.30 a.m. until just after midnight.



You can see the Underground maps at every station and in the trains. The maps show how to change lines from where you are to any station. There are 6 London transport zones and the cost of your travel depends on the zones you travel through.

You can buy single or return tickets from ticket offices and automatic ticket machines.

Bus travel is usually slow and can take a long time, especially during the morning and evening rush hours. One of London's



most famous symbols — the red double-decker is a less usual sight now than it once was. The need to modernize the buses has resulted in the production of new modern buses which offer more comfortable seats. These buses have

no conductor and you can buy tickets from ticket machines at central bus stops or from newsagents.

Night-time buses run on many popular routes from 11 p.m. until 6 a.m. If you are out late you can travel by one them.

- b) Discuss the London public transport system. Is it different from the Moscow system?

Ex. 27. Answer the questions about Moscow:

1. What is the population of Moscow?
2. What is Moscow famous for?
3. Which is the oldest part of Moscow?
4. How has the city changed since the last century?
5. Is Moscow a busy and crowded city? Why do you think so?
6. What are the largest and most popular parks in Moscow?
7. What places of interest of Moscow can you recommend foreign businessmen to visit?
8. Monuments to what famous people can we see in Moscow?

9. Has Moscow like other big cities the problems of pollution and traffic?
10. Is the Moscow Underground really the most beautiful in the world?
11. Is it better to live in a new or in an old district of Moscow? Why?
12. Is Moscow like London a cosmopolitan city?

b) Sum up the information about Moscow. Add more facts about the capital of Russia.

c) Compare Moscow with St. Petersburg or some foreign city.

Ex. 28. Have a round-table discussion: "What are the most popular tourist centres of the world?" Speak about those of them you've visited or you'd like to visit.

Ex. 29. Act out dialogues:

1. Mr Glen is in Moscow. Tell him how to walk from the Metropol Hotel to:
Red Square;
Tverskaja Street;
Puskinskaja Square.
Tell him how to get to the Pushkin Museum / Arbat street by public transport.
2. Speak with him about his impressions of Moscow.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Ex. 30. Use the correct form of the pronouns. Write the sentences.

1. — (My, mine) TV set is of the latest model.
— (My, mine) is of the latest model too.
2. (Their, theirs) garden is as big as (our, ours).
3. (Her, hers) children go to school. (My, mine) are students.

4. — Is it (your, yours) file?
— No, I think it is (your, yours).
5. Yesterday we met Tom and Kate. We gave them (our, ours) address and they gave us (their, theirs).
6. — Excuse me! You have taken (my, mine) book.
— I'm sorry, I thought it was (my, mine).
7. Madlen has bought a new flat. It is very comfortable, but smaller than (our, ours).

Ex. 31. Change the dialogues into indirect speech and write them.

1. *Jane:* Can you tell me the way to the nearest book shop?
Passer-by: Go straight on, cross the street, turn left at the traffic lights. You will see the shop in a few minutes.
2. *Lucy:* What places of interest do you recommend me to see in London?
Tom: Go and see the National Gallery, visit the British Museum, walk about Hyde Park and take the 6 o'clock train back home. Oh, and don't go shopping in Oxford Street. The shops there are very expensive.

Ex. 32. Use the correct form of the adjectives. Write down the sentences.

1. My flat is (large) than my friend's flat.
2. My son has (many) lessons today than yesterday.
3. Moscow is (large) city of our country.
4. Moscow buses are (comfortable) than double-deckers.
5. This is (beautiful) park I have ever seen.
6. This is (good) book I have ever read.
7. The weather today is (bad) than it was yesterday.

Ex. 33. Translate into English.

A

1. В Лондоне более напряженное транспортное движение, чем в других английских городах.

2. В Лондоне находится самый большой в мире магазин игрушек (toyshop). Это — самый любимый магазин английских детей.
3. Хитроу — один из самых крупных аэропортов мира.
4. Я думаю, что футбол более популярен, чем другие виды спорта.
5. Питер — самый интересный человек, которого я когда-либо встречал.
6. Магазины в Лондоне более дорогие, чем в других городах страны.
7. Это самый плохой фильм, который я видел.
8. По-моему, японские машины самые лучшие, самые быстрые и самые удобные.

B

1. Кто самый популярный актер этого года?
2. Гостиница «Метрополь» более комфортабельная и красивая, чем гостиница «Украина», но она более дорогая.
3. В Лондоне больше парков, чем в любом другом городе Англии.
4. Г-н Петров знает больше иностранных языков, чем другие бизнесмены нашей фирмы.
5. Это самый лучший самолет, на котором я когда-либо летал.
6. Не останавливайтесь в этой гостинице, она самая плохая в городе.
7. Завтра погода будет хуже, чем сегодня.
8. Праздник Нового года гораздо менее популярен в Европе, чем Рождество (Christmas).
9. Рождество — самый любимый и самый важный праздник в большинстве стран.

C

1. Осака — второй самый большой город Японии. В одной части города находятся небоскребы, крупные отели, магазины и современные здания. В другой части города находятся театры, рестораны, кафе, игровые залы. Вечерами здесь можно увидеть все население города: бизнесменов, студентов, сотрудников офисов, подростков. Они приходят сюда пооб-

дать, сделать покупки, послушать музыку.

Конечно, Осака менее знаменит, чем Токио, но это — красивый, большой город, улицы которого всегда полны людей и который живет интересной жизнью.

2. Греция (Greece) — замечательная туристическая страна. Там очень много достопримечательностей и прекрасных пляжей для тех, кто хочет не только посещать музеи, но и отдохнуть на побережье. Греция — спокойное, безопасное место, преступность там очень низкая.

В Афинах (Athens) — столице страны есть проблемы транспорта и загрязнения воздуха, но в других городах этих проблем нет, так как там нет промышленности.

3. Прага (Prague) не является самым большим городом Европы, но это один из самых красивых городов мира.

В городе можно увидеть много прекрасных зданий и памятников, театров, ресторанов. Там также множество концертных залов. Прага знаменита своим музыкальным фестивалем (music festival) "Праздничная весна".

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

1. **important** — важный
[im'portsnt] *adj*
an important event
important information
e.g. This contract is very important to us. It's important for us to discuss the price today.
2. **industrial** — промышленный, индустриальный
[m'dAstnal] *adj*
an industrial city centre
industry — промышленность, индустрия
[IndAstn] *n*

heavy industry — тяжелая промышленность
cultural — культурный

3. **cultural**
['kltIDə]r(ə)l] *adj*
a cultural centre

culture — культура
['kAltfa] *n*

4. **a capital** — столица
['kaepital] *n*
(a capital city)

5. **an idea** [a'ida] *n* — идея, мысль
That's a good idea. — Хорошая мысль.
to have an idea of smth — иметь представление о чем-либо
to have no idea of smth (that) ...

- e.g.* I had no idea he could do that. — Я не представлял, что он может так поступить.

6. **(the) underground** — метро
^Anda'graund] *n*
in the underground — в метро
to take the underground — садиться в метро
to go by underground — ехать на метро
an underground station train

- e.g.* Take the underground at Oxford Circus.

Обратите внимание на артикль:

the Moscow/London underground

но: Oxford Circus/Kitai-Gorod underground station

7. **population** — население
[.popju'leijan] *n*

- e.g.* The population of Moscow is about 12 million people.

8. **over** ['ouva] *prep* (указывает на большее количество) свыше, сверх, больше
over 5 million — больше пяти миллионов

9. **as** *conj* (вводит придаточное предложение причины) так как, поскольку

- e.g.* As you are busy, I'll translate the letter. Так как вы заняты, письмо перевожу я.
10. **a street** [stɪt] *n* — улица
in the street — на улице
- e.g.* I met him in Pushkin street yesterday. Перед названием улиц артикль не употребляется.
Напр. Oxford Street,
11. **wide** [waɪd] *adj* — широкий
a wide street
12. **tall** [tɔ:l] *adj* — высокий
block of flats
a tall man
building
13. **multi-storey** [ˈmʌltiˈstɔɪ] *adj* — многоэтажный
a multi-storey hotel building
- e.g.* My friend lives in a multi-storey house,
14. **to appear** [əˈpiə] *v* — появляться
- e.g.* A lot of multi-storey buildings have appeared in our district lately,
15. **as well** — к тому же, также
although [əˈθɒl] *conj* — хотя
- e.g.* Although the price was very high, we decided to buy the car.
17. **crowded** [ˈkraʊdɪd] *adj* — переполненный, густонаселенный, битком набитый
visitors
cars
holidaymakers
people
to be crowded with
- e.g.* In summer popular resorts are crowded with holidaymakers.
18. **to find (found, found)** [faʊnd] *v* — находить, отыскивать
- e.g.* I can't find my English textbook. Have you seen it?
19. **a square** [ˈskweə] *n* — площадь

- a quiet square in Red Square**
 Перед названием площадей артикль не употребляется.
Напр. Madison Square.
20. **commercial** [kəˈtʃ:əl] *adj* — торговый, коммерческий
a commercial centre
commerce [ˈkɒmɜ:(s)] — торговля, коммерция
21. **a government** [ˈgʌvnmənt] *n* — правительство
the Labour government — Лейбористское правительство
the government of Russia — правительство России
22. **police** [pəˈli:s] *n* — полиция
23. **insurance** [mˈʃʊərəns] *n* — страхование
an insurance company
24. **a place of interest** — достопримечательность
- **A place of interest** — то, что принято считать интересным для показа, например: музеи, картинные галереи и т. д.
- to visit** — **places of interest**
to see
to show
- e.g.* What places of interest of Moscow have you seen?
25. **a bridge** [ˈbrɪdʒ] *n* — мост
- Перед названием мостов артикль не употребляется.
Напр. Waterloo Bridge
26. **pleasant** [ˈplezənt] *adj* — приятный
a pleasant park
woman
- e.g.* It's pleasant to sit in a quiet park on a hot day.
27. **a part** *n* — часть
a part of the country
city
- e.g.* In what part of Moscow do you live?
28. **a shop** [ʃɒp] *n* — магазин
to buy smth in / at a shop
a shopping centre — торговый центр

ос,
<
Q.

- 29. entertainment** [enta'temmant] *n* развлечение, зрелищное мероприятие, представление
развлекательный центр / центр развлечений
- an entertainment centre**
- e.g.* Piccadilly Circus is the centre of entertainment in the West End.
- 30. famous** ['feimas] *adj* известный, знаменитый
- book a famous actor city**
- to be famous for smth**
- e.g.* Brighton is famous for its beaches.
- 31. a museum** — музей [mju:'ziəm] *n*
- e.g.* There are a lot of famous pictures at / in the Pushkin museum.
- Перед названием музеев употребляется определенный артикль.
Напр. the British Museum.
- 32. a cathedral** собор [ka'Gndral] *n*
- St. Paul's Cathedral** Собор Св. Павла
- 33. a monument** — памятник ['monjument] *n*
- a monument to smb, smth**
- the monument to Peter the 1st**
- 34. a century** — столетие, век ['sentʃəri] *n*
- the 21st century**
- 35. poor** [puə] *adj* бедный; плохой; низкосортный
- people poor districts houses**
- to be of poor quality** — быть низкого качества
- e.g.* The goods of this company are of poor quality.
- 36. narrow** ['nəʒəʊ] — узкий *adj*

- a narrow beach street**
- 37. dirty** [da:ti] *adj* грязный
- 38. working class** *n* рабочий класс
- working-class people** рабочие
- 39. to change** — 1. менять; 2. меняться ['tʃeɪndʒ] *v*
- to change a job a place of living**
- e.g.* I hope the weather will change for the better soon, Надеюсь, что скоро погода изменится к лучшему,
- 40. like** (в знач. предлога) подобно, как и ...
- e.g.* Like other big cities Moscow has many problems,
- 41. pollution** [pə'lu:ʃən] *n* загрязнение окружающей среды
- 42. clean** [kli:n] *adj* чистый
- clean air windows**
- 43. typical** [ˈtɪpɪkəl] *adj* типичный
- a typical Englishman**
- to be typical of** типично для ... быть типичным для ...
- e.g.* This town is typical of old Russia,
- 44. food** [fu:d] *n* 1. пища, еда; 2. продовольствие, продукты питания
- 45. sights** [saɪts] *n* достопримечательности (*pl.*)
- **Sights** — более широкое понятие, чем **places of interest**. Включает и просто красивые дома, сады и т.д.
- to go sightseeing** ['saɪtsi:n] осматривать достопримечательности
- syn.* **to see the sights**
- e.g.* When I visit a city for the first time I always go sightseeing,
- 46. a passer-by** — прохожий ['pa:səbaɪ] *n*
- 47. to excuse** — извинять, прощать [ɪks'kju:z] *v*
- Excuse me.** — Извините. (*syn.* I am sorry / Sorry)

Excuse me употребляется при обращении к кому-либо, когда нужно привлечь чье-либо внимание.

Sorry употребляется для выражения сожаления по поводу сделанного или сказанного.

48. **quickly** — быстро
['kwikli] *adv*
to walk quickly
to answer quickly
quick *adj* — быстрый
49. **to stop** *v* 1. останавливать
2. останавливаться
- e.g. We stopped a passer-by to ask him the way to Oxford Street, a stop [stop] *n* — остановка
a bus stop — автобусная остановка
- e.g. At what stop are you getting off?
50. **along** (указывает на движение вдоль чего-либо) вдоль по...
[ə'long] *prep*
to go along (Oxford street)
to walk along (Oxford street)
51. **to turn** [ts:n] *v* — повернуть
to turn (to the) right
to turn (to the) left
52. **straight** — прямой
[streit] *adj*
adv — прямо
to go straight on идти прямо (направление движения)
- e.g. Go straight on along this street.
53. **to cross** *V* — пересекать, переходить
a street
to cross a square
a park
a crossing *n* — пешеходный переход
- e.g. We must cross the street at the crossing.
54. **traffic-lights** *n* — светофор
at the traffic-lights у светофора
55. **as far as** — до (к-л места)

e.g. We went as far as the bus stop.

56. to miss *v*

You can't miss the museum.

Мы дошли до автобусной остановки.

пропустить, не заметить, пройти мимо

Вы не можете не заметить (не пройдете мимо) музея.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

- financial** — финансовый
[fai'naenf(3)l] *adj*
finance *n* — финансы
the Ministry of Finance
to finance *v* — финансировать
 - a skyscraper** — небоскреб, высотный дом
['skai,skreipa] *n*
 - within** — (указывает на нахождение внутри какого-либо пространства) в, внутри, в пределах
[wi'dm] *prep*
 - an end** *n* — конец, окончание
at the end (of the street, film, book) — в конце (улицы, фильма, книги)
 - free** *adj* — свободный
free time
- e.g. Are you free tomorrow?
- space** *n* — космос, космическое пространство
to travel in space
 - a rush hour** — час пик
 - a route** [ru:t] — маршрут

SPEECH PATTERN

Most of the streets (Most streets) in London are not very wide. — Большинство улиц в Лондоне не очень широкие.

<
Q.

LESSON 3

- Grammar:** 1. Adverbs (наречия). Formation. Degrees of Comparison.
2. Compounds (производные) of some, any, no, every.
3. Adverbial Clauses of Time and Condition in the Future (придаточные предложения времени и условия, относящиеся к будущему).
- Text:** Discussing the Delivery Terms and Time.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

ADVERBS. FORMATION. DEGREES OF COMPARISON

STEP 1. FORMATION. READ AND STUDY.

- a) The secretary did the work very quickly and very well.
b) Bad news travels fast.
c) Jane arrived at the office early.

Большинство наречий образуются от прилагательных прибавлением суффикса -ly:

bad — badly
heavy — heavily
beautiful — beautifully

Ряд наречий совпадают по форме с прилагательными: early, fast, late, little, much.

Ex. 1. Form adverbs from the adjectives:

active; comfortable; full; possible; necessary; traditional; beautiful; cheap; easy; quiet; urgent; wonderful.

STEP 2. DEGREES OF COMPARISON. READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.

Степени сравнения наречий образуются:

- 1) для односложных наречий и наречия early путем прибавления окончаний -er, -est:
high — higher — highest
early — earlier — earliest

- 2) для наречий, состоящих из двух и более слогов при помощи more, most:
quickly — more quickly — most quickly

3) Исключения:

well — better — best
badly — worse — worst
little — less — least
much — more — most

В предложениях с наречиями в сравнительной степени употребляется союз **than**:

He works more than I do.

В предложениях с наречиями в превосходной степени может употребляться конструкция наречие + **of all**:

She speaks best of all.
He runs fastest of all.

Ex. 2. Form the degrees of comparison from the adverbs:

quietly, late, often, comfortably, badly, quickly, much, heavily, little, beautifully, fully, actively, early, closely.

Ex. 3. Supply the correct forms of the adverbs.

- The traffic hasn't been heavy today and I could get to the office (quickly) than yesterday.
- Mike speaks English (well) than the other students, because he studies very much.
- On Monday I come home (late) than on the other days because it's the busiest day.
- Peter swims (well) of all.
- The director will stay in London for a week or a bit (long).
- (Often) I spend my summer holidays on the coast of the Black Sea.
- Jane usually arrives at the office (early) than the other people of the company.
- Sam bought some furniture for his flat (cheaply) than he planned.
- You can get to any place by Underground (quickly) than by bus.
- Irene plays tennis (badly) than her friends.

Ex. 4» Answer the questions.

1. What places of interest in Moscow do you like best of all?
2. What places in Moscow do foreign visitors go to see most often?
3. Who speaks English best of all in your office?
Why does he know English better than the other people in the office?
4. Why do you sometimes stay in the office later than usual?
5. Where do you most often go at weekends?
6. By what transport can you get to Sheremetyevo Airport more quickly –

by a shuttle bus or by taxi?

7. In what parts of Russia does it snow most heavily in winter?
Where does it rain most heavily in summer?
8. Where can you buy food more cheaply – in a small shop or in a supermarket?
9. Which place of interest in London (Paris, Rome) would you like to visit most of all?
Why would you like to visit this place more than the other places?
10. Which TV programme do you like least of all?

SECTION II

COMPOUNDS OF SOME, ANY, NO, EVERY

STEP 1. READ AND REMEMBER:

	+ thing (for things)	+ body = + one (for people)	+ where (for places)
some + (утверд. предлож.)	something ['sAmOin] что-то, что-нибудь	somebody = someone ['sAmbodi] ['sAmwAn] кто-то, кто-нибудь	somewhere [sAmwea] где-то, где-нибудь, куда-нибудь
any + (отриц. и вопр. предлож.)	anything ['emOirj] что-то, что-нибудь	anybody = anyone ['embodi] ['eniWAn] кто-то, кто-нибудь, любой	anywhere ['eniwea] где-нибудь, куда-нибудь
no + (отриц. предлож.)	nothing ['nʌθɪŋ] ничто, ничего	nobody = no one ['nəʊbodi] ['nəʊwAn] никто, никого	nowhere ['nəʊwea] нигде, никуда
every + (утверд. предлож.)	everything ['evriGɪn] всё	everybody = everyone ['evrɪbodi] ['evrɪwMi] все, каждый	everywhere ['evnwea] везде, повсюду, всюду

Производные местоимения с **-body**, **-one** и **-thing** в роли подлежащего согласуются с глаголом в единственном числе и употребляются в предложении по тем же правилам, что и неопределенные местоимения **some**, **any**.

Ex. 5. Read and translate the dialogues:

- a) — I have you heard **anything** about the new model of computers?
— No, I've heard **nothing** about it.

- b) — Can you tell me **anything** about the places of interest of London?
— Yes, I can tell you **something**, but not very much.
- c) — Has **anyone** phoned me?
— No, **nobody** has.
— If **somebody** phones, tell him that I'll come back soon.
- d) — Will you go **anywhere** in July?
— I'd like to go **somewhere**, if I have a holiday.

STEP Z. PRACTISE THE USE OF THE COMPOUNDS OF *SOME, ANY, NO* AND *EVERY*. -

Еж. 6. Ask and answer.

Example: — Do you know anything about Brighton?
— Yes, it a popular resort near London.

Do you know anything about
Heathrow Airport?
the London Hilton Hotel?
the West End of London?
Rockefeller Centre in New York?
the White House in Washington?
Hyde Park in London?
the Metropol Hotel in the centre of Moscow?
the weather in London in winter?

Ex. 7. Act out similar dialogues:

Example*. — Let's go somewhere tonight (at the weekend ...).
— I don't want to go anywhere (I'd like to watch TV ...).

Ex. 8. The manager is speaking to the people in the office.

She / He asks: Can anybody ...

- перевести этот факс?
- заехать в отель за мистером Брауном?
- просмотреть новый каталог легковых машин?
- договориться о встрече с миссис Фаунтон?
- сделать несколько копий нашего типового контракта?
- отправить срочный факс в Лондон?
- найти информацию о ценах на немецкие холодильники?
- подготовить сообщение о ситуации на рынке встроенной кухонной мебели?

Answer her / him.

Ex. 8. Supply the correct compounds.

1. ... likes skiing.

2. There is ... interesting for you to read in this journal. I recommend you to take it.
3. ... reads a lot in Russia.
4. Ask Mr Voronin to tell us ... about his visit to Great Britain.
5. Let's go to the beach. ... has already gone there.
6. There is ... in the park. It's cold.
7. ... phoned you half an hour ago. I asked him to phone back at two o'clock.
8. Have you read ... interesting lately?
9. I'm sorry I haven't heard ... about the new film.
10. There was ... interesting on TV yesterday, that's why I didn't watch it.
11. Have you ever met... famous?
12. Mr Smith lives ... near London.
13. There are a lot of sports, cultural and entertainment facilities in Portland. We can say that there is ... for
14. — Have you been ... outside London?
— No, I haven't been ... yet, but I'm planning to go to Windsor.
15. ... knows that the British Prime Minister lives at No 10 Downing Street in London.

SECTION III

ADVERBIAL CLAUSES OF TIME AND CONDITION

STEP I. READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.

- a) I'll speak to Mary ^{< ^ ^} when she arrives home .
after she finishes her work.
- b) I'll stay at home ⁻ till (until) the children come back.
- c) You will get to the office more quickly ^{- i} if you go by bus.
- d) We will make the contract ^{- • a} if the company gives a discount.

В придаточных предложениях условия и времени, относящихся к будущему, после союзов *if* если, *when* когда, *before* прежде чем, *as soon as* как только, *after* после того как, *till (until)* до тех пор пока не вместо

будущего времени употребляется настоящее.

После союзов **till (until)** сказуемое всегда стоит в утвердительной форме (см. пример "b").

Ex. 10. Continue the sentences:

- If I have free time tonight ...
- If I go to London ...
 - If the weather is good at the weekend ...
 - If your company is interested in (German) goods ...
- When I come to the office tomorrow ...
- After I finish work tonight...
 - After I arrive at Sheremetyevo Airport...
 - As soon as we receive the Sellers' offer ...
 - Before I go on holiday ...
 - When I speak English very well ...

* * *

- I won't go to the country till ...
- We won't sign the contract till ...
- I won't go and have lunch until ...

STEP 2. READ AND COMPARE.

Придаточные дополнительные предложения

1. Ask the secretary when the businessmen will finish the talks.
2. Mr Bond asks the secretary if Mr Blake will be busy at 11 tomorrow.

П В отличие от условных и временных^{и/от} ^{нб|х} придаточных предложений, в дополнительных придаточных предложениях, которые относятся к будущему и вводятся союзами **if** и **when**, глагол стоит **не в настоящем, а в будущем времени**.

Ex. 12. Choose the correct forms of the verbs.

1. I don't know if the company (give, will give) us a 10% discount.
2. The director asks the secretary when she (fax, will fax) the contract.
3. We'll speak about the terms of delivery after we (discuss, will discuss) the price for the goods.
4. I'll stay at this hotel if they (offer, will

- We won't discuss the terms of the contract until ...
- I won't go to Yalta for a holiday until ...
- I won't invite my friends to see the new flat until ...
- Dan won't buy a new car till ...

Ex. 11. Your friend is going on a business trip. Ask him:

1. What he will do before he goes on business to a foreign country.
2. What business matters he will discuss at the talks before he signs a contract.
3. What he will do if the price for the Seller's goods doesn't suit him.
4. Whether the foreign company will give a discount in case the Russian company places a big order.
5. What he will do in the evenings if he has free time.
6. Where he will go if he wants to buy some souvenirs.
7. What he will do before he flies back to Russia.

Придаточные предложения времени и условия

1. When the businessmen finish the talks they will invite Mr Brown to a restaurant.
2. Mr Bond says that if Mr Blake is busy at 11, he will come to see him after lunch.

offer) me a single room with a private bathroom.

5. I don't know if my friends (go, will go) on a package tour of France next month.
6. I am not sure if the new model of pump (is, will be) in demand on the market.
7. Eliza would like to know if Mr Gromov (go, will go) sightseeing in London.
8. The secretary will meet the Chinese businessmen when they (arrive, will arrive) at the office.
9. I'll go to see the new detective film if you (recommend, will recommend) me to see it.
10. The French sportsmen will go to see the new sports centre outside Moscow if you (tell, will tell) them how to get there.

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERNS

- What's the weather like in Moscow in winter / in autumn?
- It often snows in winter. (It often rains in autumn.)

Русским безличным предложениям "Идет дождь / снег" соответствуют английские предложения "It rains / snows", где "it" является подлежащим, а to rain / to snow в различных временных формах употребляются как обычные глаголы:
It doesn't rain / snow.
It rained / snowed.
Did it rain / snow? и т.д.

Ex. 13. Answer the questions.

1. In what parts of our country does it rain / snow heavily?
2. What was the weather like in Moscow last winter / summer?
3. What is the weather like in London in different seasons? Is London famous for rainy weather?
4. Does it sometimes rain in the Crimea in summer?
5. Does it often or seldom snow in the mountains in the Caucasus?
6. What do people like doing when it's raining / snowing?
7. What was the weather like when you left the office yesterday?
8. Does it sometimes snow in Africa? What's the weather like there in different seasons?
9. Does it rain more often or more seldom in St. Petersburg than in Moscow?

UNIT III

>

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the text and the dialogue.

DISCUSSING THE DELIVERY TERMS AND TIME

Rossimport is interested in buying pumps for a shop of a large plant in

Siberia [sai'biana]. The shop is under construction and the customers require the pumps urgently as they must complete the work by the end of the year.

Mr Borisov works in the Purchasing Department of Rossimport and deals in this kind of equipment. He arrived in London to make a contract with Bond&Co, a leading manufacturer of pumps in Great Britain.

The Sales Manager of Bond&Co Mr Stanley invited Borisov for the talks to his office in the centre of London.

Stanley: Glad to meet you, Mr Borisov.
Will you take a seat, please.

Borisov: Thank you.

Stanley: Have you seen any places of interest in London?

Borisov: Yes, but not many. It has rained all the time since I arrived.

Stanley: Oh, I hope the weather will change for the better¹. It'll stop raining and you'll enjoy sight-seeing in London. Well, let's discuss business now. What can I do for you?

Borisov: We know you've started producing a new model of pumps. The quality of the model meets our requirements and we'd like to place an order with you. Can you make us an offer for 150 pumps?

Stanley: Sure! When would you like to have them?

Borisov: The sooner — the better². Actually, we require the pumps for immediate delivery.

Stanley: Well, you see³, Mr Borisov, the demand for this equipment is great and we are heavy with orders at the moment. I am afraid, we can offer you only 50 pumps for immediate delivery.

Borisov: What about the balance of 100 pumps?

Stanley: I think we can deliver the ba-

¹ to change for the better — измениться к лучшему

² the sooner — the better — чем быстрее — тем лучше

³ You see — Видите ли

lance in 4 lots of 25 pumps each at regular intervals within 4 months.

Borisov: Do you mean to say we'll get the last lot in April?

Stanley: Exactly.

Borisov: That's too late. We need the pumps in March at the latest.

Stanley: Let's leave the matter open until tomorrow. I'll contact the plant people and talk it over with them. Perhaps we'll manage to complete the deliveries in March.

Borisov: That will suit us.

Stanley: Is there anything else you'd like to discuss, Mr Borisov?

Borisov: Yes, there's another point I want to clarify. It's the delivery terms.

Stanley: As we can provide shipping facilities we usually sell our goods on CIF terms.

Borisov: I think, we can accept your delivery terms. When shall we meet to discuss the price and terms of payment?

Stanley: I've got a crowded programme tomorrow and the day after. Let's meet in two days' time. Is that all right with you?¹

Borisov: Yes, of course.

Ex. 14. Check how well you remember the text:

1. Rossimport must buy pumps for:
 - a) a plant in Siberia;
 - b) a factory in the South of Russia.
2. Bond&Co are:
 - a) one of the manufacturers of pumps;
 - b) the leading manufacturer of pumps.
3. The weather in London:
 - a) has been rainy;
 - b) has been warm and sunny.
4. Bond&Co can offer:
 - a) 40 pumps for immediate delivery;
 - b) 50 pumps for immediate delivery.
5. The company can complete the deliveries:
 - a) in 4 months;
 - b) in 2 months.

¹ Is that all right with you? — Вас это устраивает?

6. Mr Stanley will try to talk the matter over with:

- a) the Managing Director of Bond&Co;
- b) the people of the plant.

7. Bond&Co usually deliver the goods:

- a) on CIF terms;
- b) on FOB terms.

8. The two businessmen will meet:

- a) in 3 days' time;
- b) in 2 days' time.

Ex. 15. Sum up and say:

1. Why Borisov went on business to London.
2. Why Rossimport decided to buy pumps from Bond&Co.
3. Why Rossimport required the pumps for immediate delivery.
4. Why Bond&Co couldn't offer 150 pumps for immediate delivery.
5. What delivery time Mr Stanley offered to the Russian company.
6. Why Mr Stanley decided to leave the matter open until the next day.
7. What delivery terms Rossimport agreed to.
8. For what day the 2 businessmen made an appointment.

UNIT IV

WORKING ON WORDS

to deal in smth (with smb)

Ex. 1b. a) Read the example:

The USA deal in sports equipment with many European countries.

b) Answer the questions:

With what countries does:	Russia deal in oil?
	Japan deal in electronic goods?
	India deal in tea?
	Brazil deal in coffee?
	Germany deal in cars?
	Switzerland deal in watches?
	Holland deal in plants and flowers?
	France deal in cosmetics and perfume?

<
a.

at the latest

Ex. 17. It is the 15th of June. Some time ago your customer phoned and said that they needed skiing equipment for the new winter season. You are going to Finland to make a contract for the equipment.

Answer the questions:

When must you make a reservation for a plane

for a hotel in Helsinki

When does the company need the equipment

When must you make a contract at the latest?

When must the Sellers deliver the equipment

When must the shops start selling the equipment

to provide smth for smb

Эж. 18. Agree or disagree.

1. The Moscow Government provides a lot of medical facilities for the population of the city.
2. Each business company provides good equipment and modern office furniture for its employees.
3. 3-, 4- and 5-star hotels provide all possible hotel facilities for their guests, but not all of them provide business facilities.
4. The Sellers always provide transport facilities for the Buyers.
5. Small Russian cities don't provide entertainment facilities for young people.
6. Old Russian cities provide a lot of sight-seeing facilities for tourists.
7. Our country provides good sports facilities for young sportsmen.
8. Parents try to provide everything for their children.
9. Teachers provide all the necessary materials for their students.
10. A lot of cinemas provide translation facilities for people who watch films in foreign languages.
11. All airlines provide food, drinks and good service for passengers.

else

Ex. 10. Ask questions as in the examples:

Example A: — At the party I met Jane.

— Did you meet anybody else?

— Yes, of course.

1. When I was in London I went to the British Museum.
2. I had some free time yesterday and I watched a new show on TV.
3. At the talks the businessmen discussed payment terms.
4. My friend bought some French cosmetics at the duty-free shop at Sheremetyevo.
5. In the afternoon Lucy went to the cafe and had a cup of coffee.
6. If we go to St. Petersburg, we'll visit the Russian Museum.
7. At the conference I spoke with the President of GML.
8. We'll go to the company's factory outside London tomorrow.

Example B: — Tomorrow we are going to work in the garden.

— What else are you going to do?

— We are going (to dean the house).

1. Germany sells cars. (What...?)
2. Mr Bell went on business to France. (Who ...?)
3. Ann bought some interesting books last week. (What...?)
4. I'd like to invite Jane to see my new flat. (Who(m)...?)
5. During our visit to London we went sightseeing in the West End. (Where...?)
6. I've worked for ITN and for a TV company. (Where...?)
7. Foreign tourists always visit the Moscow Kremlin. (What...?)
8. I'm going to buy a sofa for my living room. (What...?)

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. 20. Supply the correct articles or possessive pronouns where necessary.

Clanton&Sons are _____ largest producers of _____ medical instruments in Great Britain. A lot of companies require _____ medical instruments of Clanton&Sons and _____ demand for them is very big on _____ markets of many countries.

As _____ company's order books are usually full they can't always offer _____ goods for _____ immediate delivery.

That's why _____ discussion of _____ delivery time is _____ difficult problem at _____ talks.

In April _____ Sales Manager of Clanton&Sons Mr Zinger had _____ talks with _____ Russian company which deals in _____ medical equipment. _____ company needed _____ instruments urgently for _____ large Moscow hospital. Mr Zinger contacted _____ factory people and they said that they would manage to complete _____ deliveries by _____ end of _____ month. That suited _____ Buyers and they accepted _____ delivery time.

TENSES

Ex.21, a) Supply the correct tense-forms.

A

1. We (to go sightseeing) when it (to stop) raining.
2. If the British company (to give) a 5% discount we (to agree) to buy 100 machines from them.
3. The Sellers (to start) delivering the goods a month after they (to sign) a contract.
4. We (to complete) the deliveries sooner if the Buyers (to provide) transport facilities.
5. Mr Stanley (not to discuss) the delivery time until he (to contact) the Managing Director.
6. The company (to offer) the goods for immediate delivery if the Buyers (to agree) to CIF terms.
7. Let's clarify the payment terms when we (to meet) next time.
8. I think we (to leave) the matter open until we (to meet) next week.

B

Rosimport (to be going) to buy air-conditioning systems for some restaurants in Sochi.

They (to contact) Tanaka Electronics, a Japanese company which (to deal in) in this equipment.

Today Mr Cone who (to work) in the Moscow office of the company (to have talks) with the Export Manager of Rosimport Mr Petrov.

Petrov: Mr Cone, we (to study) your latest catalogues. The air-conditioning system which you (to launch) to the market in December (to meet) our requirements. We'd like to place an order with your company.

Cone: How many systems you (to want) to buy?

Petrov: 10 systems. If they (to operate) well in our climate and we (have) no problems with them we (to place) more orders later.

Cone: Fine. When you (to need) the equipment?

Petrov: The sooner — the better. The summer season on the coast of the Black Sea (to start) in April.

Cone: We can't promise you immediate delivery now. But I (to contact) our people in Osaka today and (to talk it over) with them. I hope we (to complete) the delivery by the end of March.

Petrov: Fine.

- b) Speak about the businessmen's discussion of the delivery time.

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 22. a) Supply the correct prepositions where necessary.

A large building company _____ Russia was interested _____ buying lift equipment _____ an American company. They planned to place a big order _____ the company and required the equipment _____ immediate delivery.

The company was heavy_____orders _____that time and could deliver the goods _____2 lots _ _ _ 3 months after they signed the contract. These terms did not suit_____the Buyers and they decided to contact_____some other company which deals_____lift equipment.

b) Continue the situation. Say what delivery terms and time the other manufacturer of lift equipment offered to the Russian company.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

for, during, within

III "Within", как "for" и "during" означает — "в течение" однако, имеет подтекст — "(сделать что-либо) в течение указанного периода, но не позднее, чем окончание этого периода."

Еж. 23. Choose and use.

1. My friend lived in London_____two years.
2. _____the talks Mr Smith offered to deliver the goods to Rossimport in three lots of 50 pumps each at regular intervals_____a year.
3. Mr Petrov will stay in London_____two weeks. _____his stay he will contact some British firms to discuss business with them.
4. Rossexport will give an answer to White&Co_____a week.
5. The Lavrovs went swimming in the Black Sea and sunbathed_____their holiday in Yalta.
6. The company will make payment for the goods_____10 days.
7. We'll contact the company_____3 days.
8. Yesterday we had very difficult talks _____5 hours and were very tired when they finished.
9. I hope we'll manage to discuss the price_____an hour.
10. We visited the wonderful park and museum in Archangelskoje_____the last weekend. —

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 24. a) Read the dialogue.

Mr Belov, a manager of Rossimport, has arrived in New York to discuss some business matters with the people of "Electronics". The Russian company would like to place a big order for office electronic equipment with them.

Mr Robinson, a representative of the American company, meets him in his office in Manhattan.

Robinson: Good morning, Mr Belov, glad to see you in New York. Did you have a good trip?

Belov: Thank you. Everything was all right.

Robinson: Is it your first visit to New York?

Belov: Yes, it is.

Robinson: I am sure New York will impress you. There are many places of interest here and you'll enjoy sightseeing.

Belov: I'm sure, I will. And now I'd like to discuss some points of the contract with you.

Robinson: What is the problem?

Belov: During our talks in Moscow you promised us to deliver the goods in January, but our customers require the equipment earlier. Could you make the delivery in October?

Robinson: I'm afraid, we are heavy with orders. But we can help you if you agree to take part deliveries.

Belov: When could you deliver the first lot?

Robinson: Probably at the end of October, and we'll ship the balance of the equipment in 2 lots within ... 2 months. Will that suit you?

Belov: **Can you guarantee there won't be any delays?**

Robinson: Yes, we can guarantee that.

b) Sum up what you remember about:

1. the purpose of Belov's visit to New York;
2. the customers' delivery requirements;
3. the discussion of the delivery time at the talks.

Ex. 25. a) Read the dialogues.

Operator: Garston Motors Limited. Good morning!

Ingersoll: Good morning. I'd like to speak to someone about our order.

Operator: Is it for motors or for parts?

Ingersoll: For motors and for parts, actually.

Operator: I see. I'll put you through to Mr Datta.

Datta: Datta speaking.

Ingersoll: Good morning. Chris Ingersoll is here. We ordered KS motors and parts from you. We need them sooner than we planned. Could you possibly deliver them next month?

Datta: Next month ... You wanted to have them at the end of May, didn't you?

Ingersoll: We thought May would be OK. But we'd very much like to have the order in April if possible.

Datta: I'll see what we can do. I'll phone back this afternoon.

B

Datta: Hello, this is Mr Datta. I'm phoning back about your order for KS motors and parts.

Ingersoll: Oh, what's the situation? Can you do anything?

Datta: I've contacted the plant. We can deliver you the whole lot by the 20th of April.

Ingersoll: Oh, that's great! Thank you.

Datta: That's all right. We're always glad to help if we can.

(from "Telephoning in English")

- b) Say: why Chris Ingersoll phoned the Sellers; how the Sellers met the delivery requirements of the Buyers.

c) Act out the dialogues.

Ex. 26. a) Read the interview one of the managers of IKEA gave to a reporter of the magazine "Business Week".

- A. Could you tell me anything about IKEA?
- B. We're a big international furniture company. We have shops in many countries.
- A. How do you launch new products?
- B. We ask people what they want and we design a new piece of furniture. After that we ask the suppliers to manufacture the furniture. Then they deliver it to our shops.
- A. And the customers buy it.
- B. They visit our shops, see the furniture and decide if they want to buy it. They take the furniture home in parts and assemble it there. Our furniture is always of the latest design and of high quality. It is easy to assemble, it is comfortable and beautiful. Oh, and it's not expensive. Everybody can buy it!

(from "Business Venture", 1)

b) Answer the questions:

- Why are IKEA shops popular in many countries?
 - How do they launch new products?
 - What is the manager's opinion of their furniture?
- Do you agree with him?
- Have you ever bought furniture in IKEA shops?
- What do you think of it?

Ex. 27. a) Answer the questions:

1. Which Japanese companies are leading car manufacturers?
2. Is Toyota one of the most popular companies on the car market?
3. Do they often launch new models?
4. Why do Toyota cars meet the requirements of customers in many countries?
5. Do you think that Toyota cars are in demand? Is the company usually heavy with orders?
6. How do they deliver their cars to Europe?

7. Do they always assemble their cars in Japan?
8. Who are the competitors of Toyota?
9. Is it a pleasure to drive a Toyota? Why?

b) Ask and answer questions about some foreign company you deal with or whose goods you know well: their products, competitors, customers; the demand for their goods; the terms on which they deliver the goods.

Ex. 28. Speak about the terms and the dates of delivery under some contracts your company has made lately.

Ex. 29. Act out dialogues. Use the situations:

1. You have sent an enquiry for medical equipment to the American company. Mr Clarie, their manager, is telephoning you. The company cannot deliver the goods at the time you require. He asks if your company can agree to part deliveries.
2. Receive Mr Brown in your office. Ask him if he enjoyed his flight to Moscow. Speak with him about the model of motors you are interested in. Discuss the terms and the time of delivery with him.

Ex. 30. a) Read the story.

SUCCESS STORY¹

I met Richard about 10 years ago when I came to South America to work for a branch of Pan-America Company. Richard worked for this company too. He was a pleasant man of 25, who easily made friends with people and I liked him.

Soon after I arrived our company signed a contract for the construction of a plant in South America. I made most of the calculations for the contract, but Richard only helped me because he wasn't very good at this job.

In January a few representatives of the customers together with the President of the company, Mr Prossert, arrived from the USA.

¹ Success Story — История успеха

The next day our company manager invited all of them to go and see the construction of the plant. They decided to go there by train. The manager asked Richard and me to pick up Mr Prossert at the hotel and take him to the station.

On the way to the station Mr Prossert asked me a lot of questions and I often answered: "I'm afraid I don't know, sir. We haven't made any calculations on that."

I was very much surprised when Richard said: "I made these calculations last night, just for pleasure." "Oh," said Mr Prossert, "That's very interesting. Well, now probably you could tell me about..."

And Richard could. He knew everything. He answered all the questions Mr Prossert asked him. When we got to the station Mr Prossert said good-bye to Richard. (However he didn't say good-bye to me.) On our way back to the office I told Richard what I thought of him.

"Your information wasn't true. Why did you give him that kind of information?" I asked. "You see, John, if the President of a big company wants to know something, why can't I tell him everything he wants?" "But what is he going to think if he checks the information?" "Do you think he'll remember it? What he will remember is you and me. He is going to remember that Pan-America Co. has a clever young man, Richard by name, who could tell him everything he wanted to know and the other man who couldn't answer his questions."

Some time later I remembered all that. I read in one of the newspapers that Richard was Vice-President of a big American Company. And I'm still doing my usual everyday job for Pan-America Co.

(After James Gould Cozzens)

b) Answer the questions:

1. Why did Mr Prossert arrive in South America?
2. Why did Richard answer Mr Prossert's questions?
3. How did the two young men impress Mr Prossert?
4. Why did Richard manage to make a good career?

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Ex. 31» Translate the sentences:

1. Как только ты закончишь работу, мы пойдем в кино.
2. Анна не ляжет спать, пока дети не вернутся из кинотеатра.
3. Мы свяжемся с фирмой, после того как тщательно изучим их предложение.
4. Если не будет дождя, мы пойдем осматривать достопримечательности города.
5. Я закажу номер в гостинице, прежде чем поеду в командировку.

* * *

1. Спросите г-на Павлова, когда он вернется из командировки.
2. Спросите господина Брауна, поедет ли он в аэропорт встречать президента.
3. Спросите Вашу сестру, будет она жить в Крыму в гостинице или снимет комнату.
4. Мистер Томсон не знает, когда они отгрузят первую партию товара.
5. Я не уверен, что нам удастся завершить поставки к концу года.
6. Я думаю, что мы отгрузим оборудование двумя партиями в течение сентября.

* * *

1. Он ничего не знает о достопримечательностях этого города.
2. Вы знаете что-либо об их предложении?
3. Он рассказал мне все о своей поездке в Санкт-Петербург.
4. — Вы видели вчера что-нибудь интересное по телевизору?
— Нет, вчера ничего интересного я не видел.
5. — Есть кто-нибудь в конторе?
— Нет. Все уже ушли домой.
6. Кто-то звонил мне вчера, но меня не было дома.
7. Давайте пойдем куда-нибудь завтра.
8. Никто не мог вспомнить адрес гостиницы, в которой мы останавливались в прошлом году.

Ex. 32. Write the sentences. Use the correct tense-forms.

1. It (to rain) in Moscow (in autumn, yesterday, now, tomorrow).
2. It (to snow) heavily in Moscow (in winter, two days ago, this week, the other day, one of these days).
3. It (not, to snow) in Moscow (in September, yesterday, since last week).
4. It (to rain) in Moscow (in December, last week, now, tomorrow)?

Ex. 33. Translate into English.

1. Когда дождь перестанет, дети пойдут в парк.
2. Пошел дождь. Давайте останемся дома.
3. Я думаю, что будет холоднее, когда снег прекратится.
4. — Дождь все еще идет? — Нет, дождь уже перестал.
5. Вчера в шесть часов пошел сильный снег, и мы никуда не пошли.
6. Если завтра будет дождь, мы не пойдем в Гайд-Парк на прогулку.
7. Дождь только что закончился. На улице очень тепло, но сыро.
8. Как ты думаешь, завтра пойдет снег?
9. Я люблю читать, когда идет дождь.
10. Ты не знаешь, в Испании когда-нибудь идет снег?

* * *

Россимпорт был заинтересован в покупке моторов для завода, который строился в Сибири. Моторы требовались покупателю срочно, так как их заказчики собирались закончить строительство завода к концу года. Чернов поехал в командировку в Нью-Йорк и позвонил г-ну Смитту, представителю фирмы «Brown&Co». В понедельник Чернов и Смит встретились, и переговоры начались. «Россимпорт» решил разместить заказ на 100 моторов. Фирма могла предложить только 40 моторов с немедленной отгрузкой, остальные 60 моторов фирма согласилась поставить тремя партиями по 20 моторов каждая через равные промежутки времени. Продавцы могли предоставить свои транспортные средства и предложили товар на условиях СИФ. Условия устраивали г-на Чернова, и во вторник бизнесмены подписали контракт.

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

1. **a pump** [pʌmp] *n* насос
2. **a shop** [ʃɒp] *n* цех
3. **construction** [kən'strʌkʃən] *n* строительство, стройка
to be under construction строиться
- e.g. Some new blocks of flats in our district are under construction now.
4. **to complete** — закончить, завершить
to complete the construction the talks
5. **by** *prep* — к (какому-либо сроку)
next year by the 5th of May 6 o'clock
- e.g. We must be at the airport by 10 o'clock,
6. **a purchase** — покупка, закупка
['pʌtʃəs] *n*
purchase and sale — купля и продажа
to make (some) purchases делать покупки
the Purchasing Department — Отдел закупок
7. **to deal** [di:l] — заниматься чем-либо, торговать
(dealt, dealt) v
to deal in smth — торговать чем-либо
to deal with smb — торговать с кем-либо
- e.g. We deal with Smith&Co in lifts and lift equipment,
8. **leading** ['li:dɪŋ] 1. ведущий;
adj 2. основной
- 2 **a leading com-**
- 3 **pany**
9. **a manufacturer** изготовитель
[.mænju'fektʃərə] *n*
a leading manufacturer производитель
- e.g. Brown&Co. are a leading manufacturer of compressors.

- a manufacturing plant** завод-изготовитель
syn. **a production plant**
10. **to rain** [rem] *v* идти (о дожде)
e.g. It rains heavily in Moscow in autumn. Осенью в Москве идут сильные дожди.
 11. **to snow** [snəʊ] *v* идти (о снеге)
e.g. It often snows in the North of our country. На Севере нашей страны часто идет снег.
 12. **to place** [pleɪs] *v* помещать, размещать
to place an order with a company размещать заказ у фирмы
 - e.g. Last year we placed an order for 200 pumps with Brown&Co.
 13. **immediate** [ɪ'mi:diət] *adj* срочный, немедленный
for immediate delivery с немедленной поставкой
to offer / to require the goods for immediate delivery
 14. **the balance** — остаток
['bæləns] *n*
the balance of the goods
 15. **a lot** *n* — партия (товара)
e.g. We'll deliver the goods in two lots of 50 pumps each,
 16. **regular** [ˈregjʊlə] *adj* регулярный, постоянный
regular buyers customers
at regular intervals — с равными промежутками времени
 17. **within** [wɪ'zɪn] *prep* — (временной предлог) в течение, за, не позднее чем ...
e.g. We'll give you our answer within 2 days. — Мы дадим Вам ответ в течение двух дней.
 18. **exactly** [ɪg'zæktli] *adv* (разг.) да; совершенно верно; именно так
not exactly — не совсем так
 19. **to need** *v* — 1. нуждаться, иметь потребность (в чем-либо); 2. требоваться

	<i>syn. to require</i>	
e.g.	We need the goods in April. I need your help.	
20.	at the latest	— самое позднее
e.g.	We'll make the contract next week at the latest.	
21.	a matter <i>n</i>	— дело, вопрос
	an important matter	
	an urgent matter	
	to leave the matter open	— оставить вопрос открытым
22.	to contact [<i>kan'taekt</i>] <i>v</i>	— связаться (с кем-либо); войти в контакт (с)
	to contact the president	
	the company	
23.	to talk [<i>to:k</i>] <i>v</i>	— разговаривать, беседовать, говорить
	to talk about smth / smb	
e.g.	What are they talking about?	
	to talk smth over	обсуждать что-либо
e.g.	I'll talk the matter over with the customers.	Я буду обсуждать этот вопрос с заказчиками,
24.	perhaps [<i>pa'haeps</i>] <i>adv</i>	возможно, может быть
e.g.	Perhaps, he'll arrive tomorrow.	
25.	to manage [<i>'taeshëz</i>] <i>v</i>	суметь (сделать), справиться, ухитриться
e.g.	I hope we'll manage to deliver the equipment on time.	
26.	else [<i>els</i>] <i>adv</i>	еще (употребляется в вопросах)
	What else ...?	Что еще ...?
	Who else ...?	Кто еще...?
	Where else...?	Где еще...?
	Anything else?	Что-нибудь еще?
27.	a point [<i>point</i>] <i>v</i>	вопрос; пункт, деталь (при обсуждении)
28.	to provide [<i>pra'void</i>] <i>v</i>	1. обеспечивать, снабжать 2. предоставлять
e.g.	Since Bond&Co can provide shipping facilities they usually sell their goods on CIF terms.	

**to provide
smth for smb**

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

- a representative** [*,repn'zentativ*] *n* — представитель
- delivery** *n* — поставка
to make delivery — осуществлять поставку
to take part deliveries — осуществлять частичные поставки
- to guarantee** [*,dgerəp'n:*] *v* — гарантировать
e.g. We can guarantee the quality of our goods.
We guarantee that we'll deliver the goods without any delay.
- to put through** *v* — соединять (по телефону)
I'm putting you through. Соединяю.
Can you put me through to Mr X? Не можете ли Вы соединить меня с мистером X?
- whole** [*hou:l*] *adj*
the world — весь мир
the country — вся страна
the whole lot — вся партия товара
- to assemble** [*a'sembl*] *v* — монтировать, собирать
to assemble the furniture
- to make friends with smb** — подружиться кем-либо
- to make calculations** [*,kgelekju'lei/(a)nz*] — делать расчеты
- to be surprised** [*sa'praizd*] — удивляться
to be surprised at smth / smb
- clever** *adj* — умный

SPEECH PATTERNS

- It rains (snows).** — Идет дождь (снег).
It rains (snows) heavily. — Идет сильный дождь (снег).
- What is the weather like (today)?** — Какая (сегодня) погода?

<
0.

LESSON 4

- Grammar:** 1. The Past Continuous Tense (прошедшее продолженное время).
2. Other as a Noun.
3. The Negative Form of General Questions.
- Text:** Speaking about Theatres and Performances.
Booking Seats.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

STEP 1. READ THE DIALOGUES AND STUDY THE TENSE.

- a) — Were you in the office at 3 yesterday?
— Yes, I was checking some reports.
- b) When I arrived home yesterday Mary was watching the latest news on TV.

Past Continuous употребляется для выражения длительного действия, происходившего в определенный момент в прошлом. Этот момент может быть выражен:

- 1) точным указанием времени (см. пример "а");
- 2) другим действием, выраженным глаголом в простом прошедшем времени (см. пример "б").

В обоих случаях действие началось до этого момента и продолжалось после этого момента.

Ряд глаголов в Past Continuous не употребляется (см. Lesson 1, part 1).

Форма глаголов в Past Continuous образуется при помощи глагола to be в прошедшем времени и Present Participle смыслового глагола.

STEP 2. PRACTISE THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE.

Ex. 1. Say what you were doing yesterday.

Example: At 7.30 in the morning I was having breakfast.

at 9.15 in the morning;
at 10.30 in the morning;
at 1.15 in the afternoon;
at 4.00 in the afternoon;
at 6.20 in the evening;
when the TV news programme began;
when your friend phoned;
at 11 o'clock in the evening.

Ex. 2. Say what you were not doing last weekend.

Example: At 8.30 in the morning on Saturday I was not going (driving) to the office.

- at 10.00 in the morning;
- at 1.00 in the afternoon;
- at 2.30 in the afternoon on Saturday noon;
- at 4.00 in the afternoon on Sunday noon;
- at 5.45 in the afternoon at 6.30 in the evening.

Ex. 3. Ask and answer questions.

Example: — At what time were you looking through the e-mail yesterday?
— From 9.15 to 10 in the morning.

- to speak to the business partners on the phone;
- to look through the offers of foreign companies;
- to discuss business problems with the managers of the company;
- to drink coffee (tea) with the colleagues;
- to make appointments;
- to have supper at home;
- to relax in front of TV;
- to speak about family problems with the members of the family.

STEP 3. COMPARE THE SIMPLE PAST TENSE AND THE PAST CONTINUOUS.

1. Yesterday at 10 Lucy was working in the garden.
2. Last weekend Lucy worked in the garden.

Употребляя Past Continuous, мы рассматриваем действие как длительный незавершившийся процесс, происходивший в прошлом (см. пример "1").
Употребляя Simple Past, мы рассматриваем действие как полностью завершившийся процесс, как факт, имевший место в прошлом (см. пример "2").

Ex. 4. Use the correct tense-forms.

1. a) Last week the weather was bad: it was a lot. to rain
b) It was when I left home yesterday.
2. a) At 12 yesterday we discussed the price with the Canadian businessmen. to discuss,
b) Yesterday we signed the price and signed a contract with the Canadian company. to sign
3. a) I was walking in the park when I met Ann.
b) Last weekend the weather was warm and we walked in the park. to walk
4. a) Yesterday I was working on the computer and received some urgent messages. to work, to answer
b) I was working on the computer when the customer phoned.
5. a) Mr Blake studied the catalogue and price-list of the Japanese company and then contacted their Sales Manager, to study, to contact
b) Yesterday before lunch Mr Blake studied the catalogue of the Japanese company.
6. a) Last week The Managing Director received some French businessmen and discussed the terms of the future contract with them. to receive, to discuss

- b) Yesterday at 11 the director was busy: he was talking the businessmen from France.

SECTION II

"OTHER" AS A NOUN

READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.

1. Mr Russel has got two sons. One of them is an engineer, the other is an actor.
2. I couldn't reserve a room at this hotel. Let's phone another.
3. Some of our businessmen are working on computers and the others are having talks.
4. Some people like having a quiet rest, while others enjoy active, open-air holidays.

Местоимение other может употребляться как существительное. В этом случае оно имеет форму как единственного, так и множественного числа.
другой (какой-нибудь) ^ другие (какие-нибудь) c>
another others
другой (один из двух) другие (остальные) <>
the other the others

Ex. 5. Ask and answer questions as in the example.

— What do you think of detective films?

— Some of them are good, but others are boring.

What do you think of Moscow streets / shops / airports?
different resorts on the Black Sea?
different TV programmes?
the office equipment of different foreign companies?
the stations of the Moscow Underground?
the foreign hotels you have stayed at?
the weather in different parts of Russia?

<
Q.

Ex. 6. Choose and use *another*, the *other*, *others*, the *others*.

1. We've received two offers this month. One is for compressors Model 25, ... is for Model 29.
2. Some London streets are crowded and noisy, but... are very quiet. .
3. There were three short films in the cinema programme. One was very interesting and ... were boring.
4. When Tom arrived at the airport some people were checking in for the flight, while ... were waiting for the plane.
5. Some machines which the company offered met our customers' requirements, but ... were not of high quality.
6. I didn't like the book the salesgirl offered me and asked her to show me
7. Some English families have got their own houses and ... live in blocks of flats.

SECTION III

THE NEGATIVE FORM OF GENERAL QUESTIONS

READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.

- a) Haven't you seen the new comedy?
It's very good.
I recommend you to see it.
- b) Don't you know this man? He is the
Director of our company.
- c) Didn't you go to Brighton when you
were in England?
It's the most popular resort near
London.
- d) Where is Ann? Isn't she in the office?
- e) Can't Jane work on the computer?

>
3

Отрицательная форма общих вопросов выражает удивление и соответствует в русском языке вопросам, начинающимся со слов *разве?* *неужели?*
Вспомогательные глаголы, модальные глаголы и глагол *to be* в таких вопросах стоят в отрицательной форме.

Ex. 7. Express your surprise.

Example: Your friend says that he is going to visit the Bolshoi theatre for the first time.
You say; Haven't you been to the Bolshoi theatre?

Your friend says that:

- he is going to learn to skate;
- he is going to visit St. Petersburg for the first time;
- he is going to learn to drive;
- he is going to work all summer;
- he would like to buy a TV set for the kitchen;
- he wants to know what facilities a 5-star hotel has;
- he wants to know what kind of books Akunin writes;
- he wants to know how long it-usually takes to go through the Customs.

UNIT II

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the dialogues.

SPEAKING ABOUT THEATRES AND PERFORMANCES

Mr Borisov is a great theatre goer. So after the talks he asked Mr Stanley:

Borisov: What is on at London theatres now?

Stanley: There is a bit of everything. The Royal Opera House (Covent Garden) is famous for opera and ballet performances with the best British and international singers and ballet dancers. The tickets are not difficult to get, but they are very expensive. The Royal National Theatre (RNT) shows both classical and modern plays. It has three different companies, the largest of which has the name of the finest stage and film English actor Sir Laurence Olivier.

Some London theatres put on good musicals, and at others you can enjoy concerts of pop music all year round¹.

Borisov: Mr Stanley, I've heard very much about the Memorial Shakespeare Theatre. It's in Stratford-on-Avon, isn't it?

Stanley: Right. But the Royal Shakespeare Company also performs in London at the Barbican Centre, the largest art complex in Western Europe, and at other West End theatres.

Borisov: Have you seen any performances there?

Stanley: Oh, yes. As a matter of fact² my wife and I were there a couple of months ago and saw "Othello".

Borisov: What did you think of it?

Stanley: It was an excellent performance. The cast was very good, except for the actress who played the part of Desdemona. She was rather ordinary.

Borisov: What was wrong with her performance?

Stanley: Well, there was no feeling in it. During the interval everyone was saying that.

Borisov: How about the actor who played the part of Othello?

Stanley: His performance was very convincing and dramatic. There were seven or eight curtain calls for him, when the performance was over.

Borisov: There was a full house³, I believe.

Stanley: Yes, indeed! It is an extremely popular theatre. Anyway, Mr Borisov, I recommend you to go and see some play of the Royal Shakespeare Company. You'll enjoy it. But I also rec-

ommend you to book seats in advance.

Borisov: That sounds a good idea.

BOOKING SEATS

Mr Borisov went to the Barbican Centre to book seats for "Romeo and Juliet". At the booking office he saw some people who were buying tickets. Mr Borisov spoke to the cashier.

Borisov: Good afternoon. Can I book seats for the Saturday performance?

Cashier: I have only two seats in the dress circle for Saturday evening.

Borisov: Isn't there anything better for Saturday?

Cashier: No, but there's a better choice for the Sunday performance. I have two seats in the sixth row of the stalls and two seats in the third row of the dress circle.

Borisov: I'll take the two seats in the stalls. How much are they?

Cashier: ... pounds. Here are your tickets⁴. Thank you, sir.

NOTE THE PRONUNCIATION:

the Royal Opera House ['roiəl əprə]

the National Theatre ['nrcf/nəl]

the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre

['Jeikspia_m 'mo:nəl]

Stratford-on-Avon ['straetfad on 'eivan]

Ex. 8. Agree or disagree. Give your reasons.

1. You can see different kinds of performances at London theatres.
2. The Royal Shakespeare company performs only in Stratford-on-Avon.
3. There were no curtain calls for the actress who played the part of Desdemona in the performance "Othello".
4. The actor who played the part of Othello was rather ordinary.
5. Mr Stanley recommended Mr Borisov to go to Stratford and see some performance there.

⁴ Here are your tickets. — Вот ваши билеты. (Ср.; Here you are).

all year round — круглый год
as a matter of fact — фактически,
собственно говоря
There was a full house. — Театр был полон, (зд. слово house выступает в значении 'театр, зрительный зал').

1. At the booking office of the Barbican Centre there was a big choice of tickets for the Saturday performance.
2. Mr Borisov bought very good seats for Sunday.

Ex. Q. Say what you remember from the text about:

1. the programme of the London theatres;
2. the Barbican Centre in London;
3. the performance "Othello" Mr and Mrs Stanley saw;
4. the seats Mr Borisov booked for the Sunday performance.

Ex. 10. Think and answer.

1. Why did Mr Borisov ask Mr Stanley about the programme of the London theatres?
2. Why does the Royal Shakespeare Company perform both in Stratford and in London?
3. Why did Mr Stanley recommend Mr Borisov to see a performance at the Barbican Centre and to book seats in advance?

* * *

1. Why did Mr Borisov decide to see "Romeo and Juliet" at the Barbican Centre?
2. Why did he decide to buy seats in the stalls?

UNIT III

WORKING ON WORDS

both ... and ...

Ex. 11. Ask and answer.

Example: — Which city is more famous for places of interest — London or Paris?
— I think, there are wonderful places of interest both in London and in Paris.

1. In what country are there better holiday resorts — in Spain or in Italy?
2. Which sport is more popular — football or hockey?
3. Do English people live in their own houses or in flats?
4. Can we see only opera performances at the Bolshoi theatre or do they put on ballets too?
5. Which park is bigger — Sokolniki or Izmailovsky?
6. Can we buy food only at big supermarkets or at small shops too?
7. Does the Mgly theatre put on only classical plays or modern ones too?

a large (small) choice of smth

Ex. 12. Speak about different places.

Example: I went to the House of Books yesterday. There is a large choice of books there.

1. the furniture shop;
2. the travel agency;
3. the booking office of the Odeon cinema;
4. the Ashan supermarket;
5. the Car Centre;
6. the Market of electronic products;
7. the duty-free shops at Sheremetyevo;
8. "the Sport-Master" shop.

What is (was) wrong with...?

Ex. 13. Speak as in the example:

— I didn't like the hotel in Sochi where I stayed last summer.

— What was wrong with it?

— The service was bad.

1. I didn't like the serial I watched on TV last week.
2. I didn't like the plane by which I flew to Egypt.
3. My friend says that he doesn't like the Fitness Centre where he goes every week.
4. I don't like Sheremetyevo-1 airport.
5. The people of this company don't like the computers on which they work.
6. The furniture my friends bought for their new flat is not very good.

7. There were no curtain calls for the actor who played the part of Hamlet.

extremely good, especially ... actress who played .. leading part.

except / except for

Ex. 14. Supply the missing word.

1. Nina visited all places of interest in St. Petersburg ... the Russian Museum.
2. My friend has seen all Chekhov's plays ... "Ivanov".
3. The Seller's terms suited us ... the delivery dates.
4. The cast was wonderful ... the actor who played the leading part.
5. At the talks we clarified all the matters ... the Seller's guarantees.
6. Mary and Nick have visited a lot of resorts in the Crimea ... Sudak.
7. I liked the film ... the end which was rather boring.
8. All planes left on time ... flight L35 for Oslo.
9. There were a lot of good tickets for all performances ... the one on Saturday.
10. The goods of the company meet our requirements ... tools Model 91 which are of poor quality.

On ... first day of my stay in Moscow I decided to go and see ... ballet. Somebody told me that ... ballet "The Swan Lake" («Лебединое озеро») was on at... Stanislavsky and Nemirovitch-Danchenko Theatre that night.

I booked ... seat at ... theatre booking office. When I arrived at ... theatre in ... Pushkin Street, ... house was full. My seat was in ... second row of ... stalls. Next to me ... young man was sitting. He told me that he was ... great theatre goer. He came to see ... ballet a second time as he liked ... version at... Stanislavsky Theatre better than ... classical one at ... Bolshoi.

I must say that... performance was really excellent. ... ballerina who danced ... leading part was extremely good. When ballet was over, there were many curtain calls for ... actors.

(After "Holidays among the Russians" by D. Cusack)

b) Say what you remember about:

1. Cusack's visit to the Stanislavsky Theatre;
2. the young man's impressions of "The Swan Lake".

UNIT IV

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. 15. a) Supply articles where necessary.

1. Now the English people don't go to ... cinema as often as some years ago. They usually stay at home and watch films on television or on ... DVD-player.
2. ...Sovremennik Theatre is one of the most popular Moscow theatres.
3. There will be ... new concert hall in our district next month.
4. What do you like better, ... theatre or ... cinema?
5. Last night Gloria went to ... Barbican centre to see ... new performance. ... performance was excellent, ... cast was

TENSES

Ex. 16. a) Supply the correct tense-forms of the verbs.

1. When I (to arrive) in London, it (to rain) heavily.
2. Mr Brown (to go out) of the hotel at 7.30. The car (to wait) for him. He (to get in) and (to go) to the airport.
3. Jack (to arrive) at the theatre at about 7 o'clock. Ten minutes later he (to sit) in the stalls and (to watch) the performance.
4. Next to Ann in the bus a young girl (to sit). She (to have) a magazine in her hand, but she (not to read). She (to be) probably very tired.
5. When Jack (to come) to the theatre booking office he (to see) a lot of

rw-
м
и-
<
он

people. They (to buy) tickets for the Sunday performance.

- Mary:* You (to enjoy) the opera you (to hear) last night, Ann?
- Ann:* Yes, the opera (to be) very good, especially the music.
- Mary:* Verdi's music (to be) always good, I (to think).
- Ann:* Yes, but in "Aida" it (to be) richer and more beautiful than in his other operas. The cast (to sing) very well too, except for Maria M.
- Mary:* Maria M.?
- Ann:* You (not to hear) the name?
- Mary:* No, I ... What part she (to sing)?
- Ann:* The part of Aida.
- Mary:* And who (to sing) the male part?
- Ann:* Charles N. His performance (to be) very dramatic. During the interval everyone (to say) that.
- Mary:* There (to be) a full house, I (to believe).
- Ann:* Yes, indeed. Oh, Mary, you must go and see it. You (to enjoy) it.
- Mary:* That (to sound) a good idea. I (not to be) to the theatre for a long time.

b) Say what you remember about:

1. the opera which Ann heard;
2. the actors who sang the leading parts in the opera.

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 17. a) Supply the correct prepositions.

1. There is usually a big choice ... tickets ... the booking office ... this theatre.
2. Where do you have seats when you go ... the theatre: ... the stalls or ... the dress circle?
3. Last week Alex went... the booking office ... the Bolshoi theatre. He wanted to book 2 seats ... "Boris Godunov". The cashier offered him seats ... the 12th row ... the stalls as the choice ... tickets ... this opera wasn't big.

* * *

Liza Minnelli was born ... March, 12, 1946 ... Hollywood. ... her childhood she was interested ... film-making, but she especially enjoyed going ... the MGM Studios and looking ... dancers. She performed ... her first film when she was only two and a half. Five years later she danced ... the stage ... the Palace Theatre ... New York. ... 1960 she decided to go ... drama school and to be a professional actress. She was very good ... her first musical on Broadway and there were many curtain calls ... her each time the performance was over. She got an Oscar ... 1973 ... the film "Cabaret" ... which she was convincing and dramatic. Since then she has played ... more than 15 films.

b) Say what you remember about Liza Minnelli's life.

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

a play, a performance, performance

Ex. 18. Choose and use.

1. The young actor's ... impressed me very much.
2. Some American theatres put on only modern ... at others you can see ... by classical writers.
3. The Maly Theatre puts on many ... by Ostrovsky and that's why people call this theatre "Ostrovsky's House".
4. Ostuzhev's ... of the part of Othello was very dramatic and convincing.
5. You can see some Chekhov's ... in the programme of English theatres.
6. The famous Russian actress Ermolova played a lot of different parts and her ... was always extremely good.
7. — Have you seen many ... on the stage of the Taganka theatre?
— Yes, recently I have seen their new version of Shakespeare's ... "Hamlet".
— Is it a good ...?
— I think it is.

UNIT V

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 10. a) Read the dialogue.

Mr Campbell has come to Moscow for the first time. After the talks Mr Drozdov, a businessman of the Russian company, is taking him to his hotel. On their way they are speaking about theatres in Moscow.

Campbell: What is on at Moscow theatres, Mr Drozdov? I'd like to go somewhere tomorrow or the day after.

Drozdov: As a matter of fact, there are so many theatres in Moscow that I really don't know where to begin. There is certainly our famous Bolshoi where you can see an opera or a ballet.

Campbell: Where is it?

Drozdov: In the centre of Moscow.

Campbell: What is the most popular drama theatre in Moscow?

Drozdov: I believe it is the Sovremennik Theatre. They put on both classical and modern plays. The company of this theatre performs in the centre of Moscow too.

Campbell: I like drama very much, but I don't know Russian and I won't understand a play if I go to this theatre. But is there a circus in Moscow?

Drozdov: Yes, even two. I recommend you to go to the old one.

Campbell: I'd love to, but I don't know if it will be possible to book seats.

Drozdov: No problem. I'll help you.

b) Say what Mr Drozdov told Mr Campbell about Moscow theatres.

c) Think and answer.

1. Why did Mr Drozdov recommend Mr Campbell to go to the Bolshoi Theatre?

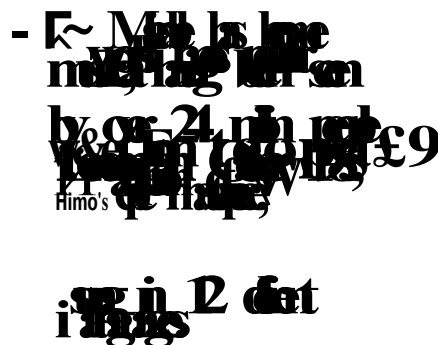
2. Why does Mr Drozdov think the Sovremennik Theatre is the most popular drama theatre in Moscow? Do you agree with him?

3. Why did Mr Campbell decide to go to a circus?

Ex. 20. a) Read the dialogue.

Jack and Ellen, university students, are speaking about the popular London performance.

Les Miserables



Jack: Ellen, what performance did you see last week?

Ellen: Oh, it was "Les Miserables" («Отверженные») by Victor Hugo. I saw the poster which advertised the performance and decided to go.

Jack: It's a drama, isn't it?

Ellen: No, it's a musical, one of the world's most popular musicals in fact.

Jack: Really? Has it been on for a long time?

Ellen: Its opening was in London in 1985. Since then 24,000,000 people have seen it in 16 countries in 12 different languages.

Jack: Fantastic! I'd love to see it too! Is it difficult to book a seat?

b) Answer the questions:

1. What performance did Ellen see?
2. What facts show that the performance is very popular?
3. How do you think Ellen answered Jack's last question?

<
Q.

Ex. 21. a) Read and discuss.

Do you know that:

- ... a musical comedy (or a musical), which is a combination of dialogue, songs and dances, first appeared in the USA in the late 1800?
- ... the most famous American musicals have been "West Side Story", "Jesus Christ Superstar" (1971), "Cats" (1981) and "The Phantom of the Opera" (1986)?
- ... most American musicals appear in New York City on Broadway?
- ... most English musicals appear in London in the West End and they are the most popular entertainment both with Londoners and tourists?
- ... the theatre which is famous for its musicals is the Theatre Royal / Drury Lane, the oldest London theatre (opened in 1663)?
- ... the most famous English musical has been and is – "My Fair Lady" which tells the story of Eliza Doolittle, the Cockney flowerseller?
- ... the longest running musical in the history of the British theatre – "Cats" has played and continues to play to full house?

b) Say if you have seen any musical in Moscow and how it impressed you.

Ex. 22. Look at the map of the West End theatres.

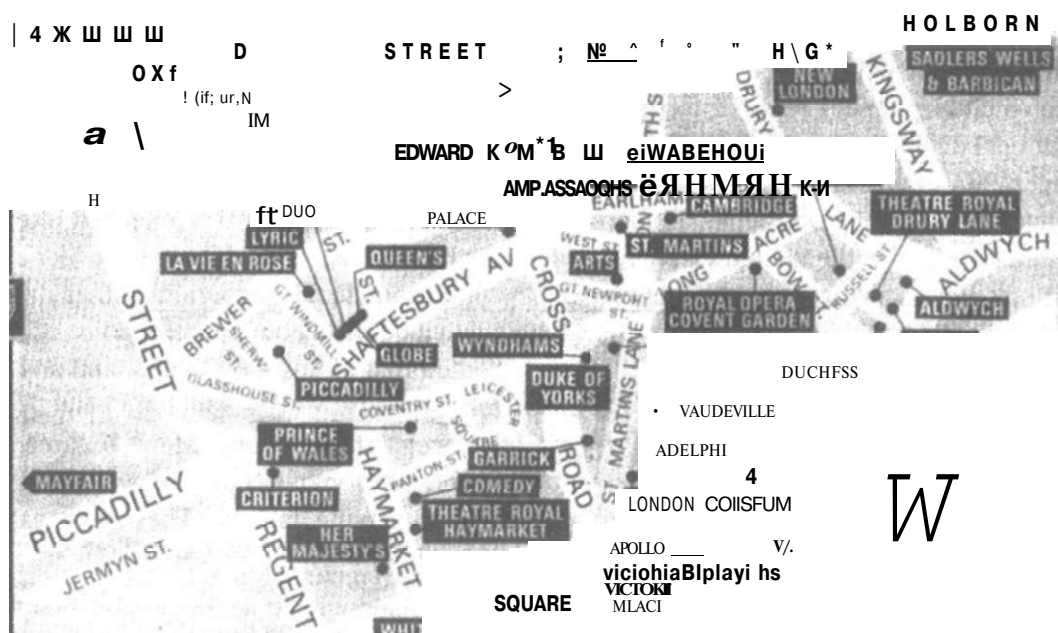
a) Find the Royal National theatre on the map and read the text about it.

The South Bank of the river Thames is the home for a lot of London's music and art. There are three concert halls there, an art gallery, a cinema and the Royal National Theatre. The Royal National Theatre houses three theatres as well as restaurants, shops and offices.

The largest of the three theatres is the Olivier Theatre (named after the actor Sir Laurence Olivier). It is the new kind of theatre, with the stage in the middle of the audience. It has seats for over a thousand people, but they are on the three sides of the stage, so no one is very far from the actors.

The smallest of the three theatres, the Cottesloe, has seats for up to 400 people. The stage is just a piece of floor in the middle. The theatre tries out new ideas, new

WEST END THEATRES



plays, new writers and actors. It's a sort of laboratory for a future theatre.

The third theatre, the Lyttelton, has seats for 800 people. It is like a traditional theatre: the stage has curtains, and the actors face the audience.

The Royal National Theatre is a home to theatre companies from other countries and from other parts of Britain — just as the Royal National Theatre Company shows its plays around Britain and in foreign countries.

b) Answer the questions:

1. What is the South Bank of the river Thames famous for?
2. How many theatres are there in the National?
3. Which theatre is the largest?
In what way is it different from the other two theatres?
4. What kind of theatre is the Cottesloe?
5. What is the Lyttelton like?

Ex. 23» All people know that W. Shakespeare is the most famous British playwright.

But do you know that:

- ... his father was a rich businessman who bought and sold products?
- ... as a boy Shakespeare was interested in the theatre and went to see groups of actors who travelled from town to town?
- ... he married Ann Hathaway when he was 18 and she was 25?
- ... he built one of the first London's theatres — The Globe which had no roof and when it rained the people got wet?
- ... for about 25 years he lived in London where he wrote his plays and made a lot of money?
- ... he died on his fifty-second birthday on April, 23, 1616?
- ... he wrote 39 plays (some of them are comedies, some are stories from English history and the others are tragedies)?

Ex. 24. a) Read the story.

TOO WELL

Possi Carrington was born in Cranberry, a small beautiful village.

When she was 17 she left for New York and started working at the drama theatre. She was very talented and some years later she became a famous actress.

Once the director of the theatre she was playing at decided to put on a modern play about the country life. Possi was going to play the leading part, but they couldn't find an actor for the male part.

One day a young man came to see the director and asked to give him the part. But it was only Miss Carrington who could make a choice, because she knew the country life very well and wanted to have a partner who could give a convincing performance of a country man.

The young actor wanted to have the part very much and he thought of a plan. He asked many people about Miss Carrington and found out everything about her.

Two days later he left for Cranberry. He stayed there for a few days and then came back to New York.

Once when Miss Carrington was having lunch with her friends in a small restaurant, a poor young man came up to their table and spoke to Miss Carrington:

"Good morning! Don't you remember me? I am Bill Summers from Cranberry."

Miss Carrington didn't remember anybody by this name, but when he began telling her the news about her old friends she was extremely interested.

"You know, I saw your mother only a few days ago," the young man said.

"Oh, really? How is she?"

"When I came she was sitting near the house and looking at the road. She said: 'Possi has gone this way and something tells me she will come back this way.'"

Miss Carrington was very excited. She asked the young man to come and see her again.

"Now I'd like to leave as I'm a bit tired," she said.

The next day the young actor came to the hotel where Miss Carrington was staying. He wanted to tell her everything and to ask her to give him the part.

But the hotel clerk said: "Miss Carrington has left for Cranberry."

"Will she come back?"

"I believe not."

The young man understood that his performance was too good.

(After O'Henry)

b) Say what you remember about:

Miss Carrington and her work at the theatre;

- the young man who wanted to be Miss Carrington's partner in the new play;
- his plan to receive the part of the young farmer;
- the news he told Possi about her village.

c) Think and answer.

1. Why did Miss Carrington decide to leave her village for New York?
2. Why was she going to play the leading part in a new play about the country life?
3. Why did the young man decide to go to Cranberry? What do you think he was doing there?
4. Why was Possi interested in hearing the news about her old friends?
5. Why was the young man's performance very convincing?
6. Why did Miss Carrington leave for Cranberry after her talk with the young man?

Ex. 25. Answer the questions:

1. What is the Bolshoi Theatre famous for?
2. What performances have you seen at the Bolshoi Theatre?
3. How did they impress you?
1. What kind of performances does the Sovremennik Theatre put on?
2. What famous actors and actresses play at the theatre?
3. When were you at this theatre last?
4. Where did you have seats?
5. What were the people speaking about during the interval?
6. How did the performance impress you?

* * *

1. Are you a theatre goer?

2. What theatre did you last go to?
3. What performance was on that night?
4. Where and when did you book seats?
5. Was there a large or a small choice of tickets for that performance?
6. What seats did you decide to take? Were they expensive?

1. Do people in Moscow often go to the theatre?
2. Is it easy or difficult to book seats for popular performances?
3. Who are the most popular theatre directors now? Where do they work? Have you seen any of their performances?
4. Do Moscow theatres show their performances at theatre festivals in foreign countries? Speak about any of them.

Ex. 26. Speak about:

1. Moscow theatres.
2. Your favourite theatre.

Ex. 27. Act out dialogues. Use the situations:

1. Mr Dunn has just come to Moscow. He is a great theatre goer. Speak to him about Moscow theatres. Then discuss the prices for the metals his company wants to buy from Russia.
2. You have come to London to have talks with Mr Smith about the terms of the future contract for electronic goods. Speak to him about the performances which are on at London theatres. Then discuss business.
3. Receive Mr Blake at your office. Speak to Mr Blake about the ballet he saw at the Bolshoi Theatre. Discuss the delivery terms for the copying machines his company is going to sell to Rossimport.

UNIT VI

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Ex. 28. Translate into English.

1. Вчера в 4 часа дня мы обсуждали условия поставки и платежа.

2. — В пятницу я пришел домой поздно.
— Что делали дети?
— Они читали.
3. Вчера в 11 часов Иванов просматривал каталоги, а другие бизнесмены обсуждали предложение английской фирмы на оборудование для офиса.
4. Вчера в 3 часа дня шел дождь, но в 4 часа он кончился.
5. — Я позвонил тебе в 3 часа, но тебя не было. Где ты был?
— У меня были переговоры в это время.

1. Мы получили четыре предложения на компьютеры, но только предложение «Смит энд К^о» устраивало нас. Мы не можем принять другие, так как цены довольно высокие.
2. Некоторым нравится опера и балет, другим — драма.
3. Я не могу достать билеты в Художественный театр (the Art theatre). Давайте пойдем в какой-нибудь другой.
4. В нашем районе находятся два кино-театра. Один — довольно старый, небольшой, не очень удобный. Другой — новый, современный, красивый.
5. Некоторые улицы Москвы — широкие, прямые, с красивыми зданиями, другие — узкие, со старыми домами.

1. Несколько дней назад Нэнси была в театре. Шел спектакль «Гамлет» ("Hamlet"). Состав исполнителей был очень хороший. Игра всех актеров была драматичной и убедительной. Когда спектакль окончился, их вызвали пять или шесть раз.
2. — Вчера я смотрел пьесу Булгакова «Собачье сердце» ("The Dog's Heart").
— Вам понравился спектакль?
— Да. Я получил огромное удовольствие. Все артисты играли прекрасно, кроме актера, который исполнял роль Шарикова.
— Что Вам не понравилось в его исполнении?
— Оно было довольно заурядным.

— А актер, который играл роль врача?
— Его игра была превосходной. Рекомендую Вам посмотреть этот спектакль.

— Какие у Вас есть билеты на завтрашний спектакль?
— Могу предложить Вам два места в бельэтаже.
— Разве у Вас нет билетов в партер?
— Есть два места в восьмом ряду.
— Хорошо. Сколько стоят билеты?
— ... рублей.

Ex. 29. Write about your last visit to the theatre.

UNIT VII

VOCABULARY

1. a theatre — театр
[ˈGrɑtə] n

to go to the theatre

e.g. Yesterday I went to the Bolshoi Theatre.

- С названиями театров употребляется определенный артикль.

Напр. the Maly Theatre

2. a theatre — любитель театра,
goer n театрал

3. an opera — опера
[ˈɒprə] n

e.g. I like opera.
Would you like to go and listen to an opera at the Bolshoi?

5. a ballet — балет
[ˈbæleɪ] n

e.g. I like ballet.
— Would you like to go and see a ballet at the Bolshoi?
— Yes, the ballet "Jiselle" is my favourite and I'd like to see it again.

- 5. a performance** — 1. спектакль, театральное представление
[pa'foimans] *n*
- good performance**
popular performance
boring performance
2. исполнение (роли, песни), игра
- e.g.* The performance of the actor who played the part of Hamlet was very good,
6. **a singer** — певец, певица
['sirjga] *n*
7. **to sing** [sirj] — петь
sang, sung *v*
8. **a ballet dancer** — танцор, танцовщица
['baeli ,da:nsa] *n*
9. **to dance** *v* — танцевать
10. **both** ['bouG] ... — как ... так и ...
and ...
- e.g.* The theatre puts on both classical and modern plays,
- 11. **classical** — классический
[klaesikl] *adj*
12. **modern** — современный
['modan] *adj*
13. **a play** *n* — пьеса
to put on
to see a play
to enjoy
14. **a stage** [sterd3] *n* — сцена
on the stage
15. **to put on** *v* — ставить (на сцене)
- a performance**
to put on a ballet
an opera
16. **a concert** — концерт
['konsst] *n*
a concert of classical music
to go to a concert
17. **West** *n* — запад
Western Europe — Западная Европа
18. **to perform** *v* — давать представление, выступать, играть (на сцене)

- e.g.* This actor performs on the stage of the Maly theatre,
19. **excellent** — отличный, превосходный
['eksalant] *adj*
- an excellent performance**
an excellent song
an excellent concert
an excellent film
20. **a cast** [ka:st] *n* — состав исполнителей
- e.g.* In any performance of the Bolshoi Theatre the cast is usually good.
21. **except** — кроме
[ik'sept] *prep*
syn.: except for
- e.g.* The businessmen have discussed all the problems except (for) the terms of delivery.
22. **an actress** — актриса
['aektris] *n*
23. **rather** — довольно
['ra:ðə] *adv*
- e.g.* It is a rather good play.
The film is rather boring.
24. **ordinary** — заурядная, посредственная
['ordmsn] *adj*
25. **a feeling** — чувство
['fi:hrj] *n*
26. **convincing** — убедительный
[kan'vmsirj] *adj*
- a convincing answer**
a convincing film
27. **dramatic** — драматичный
[dra'maetik] *adj*
28. **a curtain** — занавес
['ka:tn] *n*
a curtain call — вызов актера (на бис)
29. **to be over** *v* — окончиться
- e.g.* The film will be over in 20 minutes.
30. **to believe** — думать, полагать
[bi'li:v] *v*
I believe so. — Думаю, что так.
I believe not. — Думаю, что не так.

31. **extremely** — очень, чрезвычай-
[iks'tn:mli] *adv* чайно
- extremely interesting**
extremely important
extremely difficult
32. **anyway** во всяком слу-
[eniwei] *adv* чае
33. **to book** *v* заказать, взять
билет (театраль-
ный, железнодоро-
рожный)
34. **a seat** *n* место (зд. в теа-
тре)
35. **a booking office** касса (зд. в теа-
[bukirj,ofts] *n* тре)
syn. **a box of-
fice**
36. **a cashier** — кассир
[ka'Jia] *n*
37. **dress circle** — бельэтаж
[dres 'sa:kl]
**in the dress
circle**
38. **a choice** [tfois] *n* — выбор
large
small choice
good
to have a — иметь выбор
choice

**to make one's
choice** сделать выбор,
выбрать

e.g. **He had no
choice, but to go
there.**

39. **a row** [rou] *n* ряд
in the 1st row в первом ряду
40. **stalls** [sto:lz] *n* партер
in the stalls

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. **pound** — фунт (денежная
[paund] *n* единица)
2. **a male part** — роль, исполняе-
мая мужчиной
3. **a circus** — цирк
[sarkas] *n*
4. **a poster** — афиша
[pousta] *n*
5. **a playwright** — драматург
[pleirait] *n*
6. **to find out** *v* — узнать, разу-
знать
7. **a road** *n* — дорога
8. **to be excited** — быть взволно-
[ik'saitid] *v* ванным
9. **to understand** — понимать
(understood, understood) *v*

LESSON 5

Grammar: Equivalents of Modal Verbs (эквиваленты модальных глаголов).

Text: **Shops and Shopping in London.**

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

EQUIVALENTS OF MODAL VERBS

SECTION I

TO HAVE +
ИНФИНИТИВ ГЛАГОЛА С ТО

READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.

- a) Larry begins work at 8, so he has to leave home early.
- b) The traffic was heavy and I had to go by underground.
- b) It is Friday today. I won't have to go to work tomorrow.**

Глагол **to have (to)** в качестве эквивалента модального глагола **must** выражает долженствование как вынужденную необходимость совершить действие в силу обстоятельств, сложившегося порядка, законов и т.д. и переводится на русский язык: *должен, вынужден, приходится.*

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| a) I have to do it. | Do I have to do it? |
| | I don't have to do it. |
| b) I had to do it. | Did I have to do it? |
| | I didn't have to do it. |
| c) I'll have to do it. | Will / Shall I have to do it? |
| | I won't / shan't have to do it. |

После глагола **to have** инфинитив смыслового глагола употребляется с частицей **to**.
Глагол **to have (to)** употребляется в форме **Simple Present, Past и Future** (см. примеры "а" и "б").

Вопросительная и отрицательная формы глагола **to have (to)** образуются с помощью вспомогательных глаголов **do / did** в настоящем и прошедшем времени и **will / shall** в будущем времени. Обратите внимание на согласование времен с глаголом **to have (to)**:

- a) Larry said he had to leave home at 8 every day.
- b) Susan said she had to stay at home and help her parents the previous day.
- c) John said that he would have to be in the office a bit earlier on Monday.

Ex. 1. Say what you have Cor don't have) to do during your office hours.

Example: I have to arrive at the office at 9.
I don't have to arrive at the office at 8.30.

- to work on the computer;
- to look through e-mail;
- to answer messages;
- to meet foreign businessmen at the airport;
- to make reservations for hotels / planes;
- to go on business trips;
- to discuss terms of contracts;
- to stay at the office after 6;
- to make appointments;
- to speak on the phone with customers / suppliers;
- to clarify problems with the Managing Director;
- to speak English with foreign partners.

Ex. 2. Kate is sneaking about her usual working day. Ask her questions.

Example: — I have to get up early (When?)
— When do you have to get up?
— I usually have to get up at 6.

- I have to take the children to school (When?)
- I have to do a lot of work in the office (What?)
- I have to speak with many people on the phone (With whom?)
- I sometimes have to stay in the office until 7 or 7.30 in the evening (Why?)
- I have to go to the supermarket after work (Why?)
- I have to go to bed late (When?)
- I have to study English at weekends (Why?)

Ex. 3. React to the statements about Mike's bad day.

Example: — Mike can't start his car.

— He will have to go to the office by Underground.

- He can't contact Mr Rockier. He is not in his New York office.
- He can't reserve a ticket for a plane to New York for the 10th of February.
- He can't reserve a room at the Holiday Inn in New York.
He has no time to answer some messages.
- He can't buy the textbook "English for Businessmen" in the House of Books in Arbat.
- He can't book seats for the Maly Theatre for Friday evening.

SECTION II

TO BE + ИНФИНИТИВ ГЛАГОЛА С TO

READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.

- a) — When does the plane arrive in London?
— It is to arrive in 2 hours.
- b) — When is Mr Blake to come to our office, Jane?
— He was to come at 10, but he isn't here yet.
- c) The manager to the secretary:
"You are to send the mail and to make an appointment with Mr Brook."

Глагол to be (to) в качестве эквивалента модального глагола **must** употребляется:

1) чтобы выразить необходимость действия, предусмотренного планом, графиком, договоренностью (см. примеры "а", "б");

2) в приказах, указах, распоряжениях (см. пример "с").

В этой функции глагол переводится на русский язык: *должен, предстоит*.

После глагола to be инфинитив смыслового глагола употребляется с частицей to.

To be (to) в качестве эквивалента модального глагола **must** употребляется в форме Simple Present и Simple Past.

Долженствование, относящееся к будущему времени, передается формой глагола to be (to) в настоящем времени (см. пример "а").

В вопросительном предложении to be ставится перед подлежащим (см. пример "б").

Ex. 4. Use the correct form of "to be (to)". Complete the sentences with the words on the right.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. The director is going to Germany. He ... there. | |
| 2. The secretary is phoning the Metropol Hotel. She ... for the American businessmen. | to fill in, |
| 3. We are waiting for the managers of GML. They ... at 11 o'clock. | to launch, |
| 4. Our visit to China ... tomorrow. | to make a contract, |
| 5. The President of the company ... at the conference after lunch. | to open, |
| 6. The Japanese company ... a new model of Honda in June. | to start, |
| 7. A new fitness centre... in our district next month. | to put on, |
| 8. The theatre ... a new version of Checkov's "Three Sisters" in a couple of weeks. | to speak, |
| | to pay, |
| | to arrive, |
| | to make reservations |

a.
<
o.

9. If your luggage is overweight
you ... an extra charge.
10. When you arrive at a hotel
you ... a form.

Ex. 5. Answer the questions. Use "to be (to)".

1. When and where are the businessmen of your company to go on business?
2. When are you to have a holiday?
3. When are you to have talks? What's the purpose of the talks?
4. When is the Prime Minister to speak on television?
5. When is a new supermarket (a shop of sports goods) to appear in your district?
6. What new Underground stations are to open in Moscow in the near future?
7. What are the passengers at Sheremetyevo to do before they get on the plane?
8. When are you to pay for a room if you stay at a hotel?

SECTION III

TO BE ABLE +

ИНФИНИТИВ ГЛАГОЛА CAN TO

READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.

- Can the manager receive me now?
- I am afraid he can't, he is having talks.
- When will he be able to receive me?
- He'll be able to receive you only in the afternoon. He won't be able to receive you earlier.

To be able (to) употребляется как эквивалент глагола *can* в будущем времени.

Обратите внимание на согласование времен с глаголом **to be able (to)**:

The secretary said **the** manager **would be able to** receive Mr Brown only in the afternoon.

Ex. 6. Translate, ask questions with "When?" and answer them. Use "to be able (to)".

Example: — When will you be able to prepare a sales report?

обсудить предложение английской фирмы;
уточнить несколько вопросов с заказчиками;
показать достопримечательности Москвы м-ру Кларку;
заехать за м-ром Брауном в гостиницу;
просмотреть последние каталоги электронных товаров;
купить билеты на какой-нибудь спектакль театра на Таганке;
вести переговоры на английском языке.

UNIT II

SPEECH PATTERNS

Pattern 1. The suit is one size too small (big) for me.

Ex. 7* You are buying some clothes in the shop. Speak as in the example:

- The shoes are one size too small for me.
- Here is another pair, a size larger.

Say that the jacket, the dress, the suit, the jeans, the coat, the trousers are small (large) for you.

**Pattern 2. — The suit will wear well.
— Will it? That's nice.**

Ex. 8. React to the statements:

- The cast was very good.
- Was it? And I thought that the leading actors were quite ordinary.

1. The company delivered the goods with a delay.
2. I could visit only the National Gallery when I was in London.
3. Mike goes to the fitness centre at the weekend.
4. I have read only one detective by Agatha Christie.
5. I have seen only one film about James Bond.

6. I will go to the Crimea for my summer holiday.
7. The Sellers offered a 10% discount for their equipment.
8. We agreed to the delivery of the goods on CIF terms.
9. I go to my country house every weekend both in summer and in winter.
10. Our Managing Director speaks 3 foreign languages.

UNIT III

WORKING ON THE TEXT

Read the text and the dialogue.

SHOPS AND SHOPPING IN LONDON

Most of London's big department stores and rich shops are in the West End.

One of the most popular shopping centres in the West End is Oxford Street. Its nice shops and department stores attract not only English people but people from all over the world. It is always crowded with people, especially at sale times, in January and July.

Most shops and department stores open at 10 a.m. and close between 5.30 p.m. and 6 p.m. except Sundays. If you want to go shopping after office hours you can make a purchase on Thursday or Friday, as the shops in Oxford street close later on that day.

One of the largest department stores in Oxford Street is Selfridges¹. It has a lot of departments: Men's and Women's Wear, Children's Clothes, Bedding, Stationery^ Electrical Goods, Household Goods and many others.

Selfridges is a very expensive department store that is why most Londoners prefer to go to cheaper shops: Marks and Spencer for clothes and supermarkets for food.

¹ Selfridges ['selfridʒiz] (возможно написание Selfridge's) — название крупного универсального магазина в Лондоне (основан в 1909 году).

Перед названиями универмагов, содержащих имя собственное, артикль не употребляется (ср. The Central Department Store).

Marks and Spencer is a self-service chain store². It sells quality goods at reasonable prices, therefore it is very popular.

Supermarkets, many of which are chain stores, sell not only food but household goods too.

Hypermarkets have become especially popular with shoppers recently. They are very big supermarkets (usually outside London) with parking lots for customers, who come shopping in their cars and buy food for the whole week.

On Saturday morning Mr Borisov went shopping in Oxford Street, as he was to leave London soon. He called at the men's department of a big department store. He came up to a salesgirl and asked her to help him choose a suit.

Salesgirl: What kind of suit are you looking for?

Borisov: I'd like a light suit for summer wear.

Salesgirl: What's your size, sir?

Borisov: I'm afraid, I don't know my English size.

Salesgirl: You'll have to try on this one for size in the changing room over there.

(In the changing room)

Borisov: I don't think it's my size: the jacket is too tight and the trousers are too short.

Salesgirl: Yes, I think the suit is one size too small for you, here is another one, a size larger.

(A few minutes later)

Salesgirl: It looks fine on you and it fits you perfectly. The suit is of very good quality, it will wear well.

Borisov: Will it? That's nice. Well, I think I'll take it. I like the style and the colour. How much is it?

Salesgirl: It costs £... Will you pay by credit card?

Borisov: No, I'll pay cash. One more thing, please³. Where can

² a chain [tfem] store — один из сети магазинов, принадлежащих одной фирме / сетевой магазин.

³ One more thing, please. — И еще одно.

I buy a pair of shoes and socks?

Salesgirl: **On the fourth floor, in the shoe department. You can also buy a tie to match your suit there.**

Borisov: **And where can I find joggers?**

Salesgirl: **In the sportswear department.**

Borisov: **Thank you.**

Ex. 9. Agree or disagree. Give your reasons.

1. Oxford Street is the most popular shopping centre in London.
2. Shops and department stores in Oxford Street close late.
3. Most Londoners go shopping to Selfridges.
4. Marks and Spencer is as expensive as Selfridges.
5. There is no difference between a supermarket and a hypermarket.

1. Mr Borisov went shopping for food.
2. He didn't ask anybody to help him choose a suit.
3. The salesgirl told Mr Borisov what his English size was.
4. The first suit that Mr Borisov tried on fitted him perfectly.
5. Mr Borisov paid cash for the suit.
6. When Mr Borisov bought the suit he left the department store.

Ex. 10. Say what you remember about:

- Oxford Street and its shops;
- Selfridges;
- Supermarkets and hypermarkets;
- Mr Borisov's purchase.

UNIT IV

•0
>
5

WORKING ON WORDS

to prefer smth to ...
to prefer doing smth to ...

Ex. 11. Ask and answer questions.

- A. Which do you prefer:
- ballet or opera?

tea or coffee?

classical music or pop music?

the cinema or the theatre?

a quiet or an active rest?

action or horror films?

seats in the stalls or in the dress circle?

Japanese or German cars?

B. What do you prefer doing:

watching TV or reading books?

skiing or skating?

playing football or hockey? (watching football or hockey matches?)

living in a good flat in Moscow or in a cottage near Moscow?

going on holiday to the Crimea or to the Caucasus?

buying goods on CIF or on FOB terms?

shopping in a supermarket or in a shop?
going out or staying at home at weekends?

reading books or watching their screen versions?

to be popular with smb

Ex. 12. Say what places are popular (not popular) with shoppers (holidaymakers, tourists, theatre goers, etc.); explain why.

the Kremlin museums,
the Bolshoi theatre,
the holiday places on the Volga river,
Ashan supermarkets,
old Moscow hotels,
the Tretyakov Gallery,
Arbat Street (old and new),
expensive boutiques [bu'tik] in the centre of Moscow,
the Black Sea resorts in the Crimea,
the ski resorts in the Caucasus,
Macdonald's restaurants,
fitness centres,
the House of Music,
Sokolniki Park,
evening courses of foreign languages.

to call at (a place)

Ex. 13. Read the example.

**KI want to buy an English book,
I'll call at the House of Books in
Arbat.**

Say where you will go if you
want to buy:

- a new model of a Panasonic TV set,
- flowers for your friend's party,
some compact disks,
sports clothes,
- some food for the weekend,
- tickets for the new performance at the
Vachtangov theatre,
- toys for your (your friend's) children,
- a pair of new jeans,
- some souvenirs for your friends in
France,
- a new jacket for winter wear;
a tour of Italy.

UNIT V

KEY STRUCTURES AND SPECIAL POINTS

ARTICLES

Ex. 14. a) Supply articles where neces-
sary.

1. – Where can I buy ... coat?
– There's ... department store in this
district. There's ... very good choice of
coats at... department store.
– Is there ... shoe department there
too?
– Yes, there is but ... department is
not very large. You'll have to call at ...
Central Department Store. There are ...
good shoe departments there.
2. – I want ... pair of shoes but I don't
know my English size.
– Try on this pair for ... size.
– Oh, ... shoes are too small for me.
– Here is another pair, ... size larger.
– ... size is all right for me, but I don't
like ... style.

3. ... Sainsbury's fseinzbanz] is one of ...
biggest and most popular supermarkets
in London. ... choice of different kinds
of ... food is very large there. It is ...
very old company. ... company is more
than 125 years old. ... Sainsbury's is ...
chain store and has over 250 shops all
over ... country.

★ ★ ★

Use [laiz] is walking along ... wide street,
she **is** looking for ... **new** dress. She stops
at ... **door of** ... department store and
comes in. She goes to ... Women's Wear
Department. She has found ... dress. It is
... modern bright yellow dress. She goes
to ... changing room and tries on ... dress.

"It's ... lovely dress, I'll take it," she
says to ... salesgirl.

Then she sees ... coat for summer wear
in red and white. Very quickly she **puts on**
... coat over ... new dress.

"You won't be able to wear ... two to-
gether, but it's ... lovely coat over ... white
dress."

"But I think they go very well
together," Lise says and gives
... coat and ... dress to ... girl: "I'll have
them. ... colours of ... dress and ... coat
are perfectly right for me."

Lise pays ... money and ... salesgirl
gives her ... purchase.

Lise leaves ... department.

(After "The Driver's Seat"
by Muriel Spark)

- b) Say what you remember about
the purchase Lise made at the
shop.

TENSES

Ex. 15. a) Supply the correct tense-
forms of the verbs.

1. Thank you for the wonderful evening.
We (to have) to go now, it's too late.
2. I (not to be able) to go shopping after
work today as I (to have) to stay at the
office later than usual — there is too
much work.

3. Yesterday at the department store I (to have) to try on some jackets. Only then I (can) choose what I (to want).
4. At weekends Tom usually (to wear) jeans and a T-shirt. During the week he (to have) to wear a suit and a tie.
5. — Vanessa, yesterday you (to be) to invite the people from BAC to our today's conference. Did you do that?
— Yes, sure.

Jill: You (to be going) to stay in the office during the lunch time?

Ben: Yes, I (to have) to check these figures. We (to be) to use them at the afternoon meeting. And where (to be) Jack? He (to promise) to help me. If he (not to come) I (not to be able) to check all the figures.

Jill: He (to have) to go to the sales department. He (to say), he (to be back) in 10 minutes.

Ben: Good.

* * *

A few days ago Elsa (to call at) a big shoe shop in Madison Avenue for a pair of shoes.

When she (to come in) the salesman (to speak) to another customer and Elsa (to have) to wait for a few minutes.

When Elsa (to try on) a pair of black shoes she (to say):

"I (to have) to try on another pair. These shoes (to be) too large for me."

"But I (not to know) if I (to be able) to find a smaller size in black. This model (to be) very popular and (to sell) very well. We (to sell) a lot of shoes of this model recently. But I (to have) to see."

Five minutes later he (to come back) with a pair of brown shoes. "Try on these for size. If you (to like) them I (to have) to order them in black," the salesman said.

Elsa (to put on) the brown shoes. "They (to fit) me perfectly and I (to like) the colour. I (to buy) them."

(After "The Hot House by the East River" by Muriel Spark)

- b) Say what you remember about Elsa's shopping for shoes.**

PREPOSITIONS

Ex. 16. a) Supply the correct prepositions or adverbs.

1. — I'd like to buy a dress ... everyday wear.
— Let's call ... the Central Department Store, there's a good choice ... dresses there.
2. — I called ... you yesterday morning, but you were ...
— I went shopping ... food.
3. Why do many people prefer supermarkets ... small food shops?
4. — I think this coat is the right size ... me.
— Yes, it fits you perfectly.
5. New Arbat is crowded ... shoppers ... morning ... evening.
6. Most department stores in Moscow are open ... 10 o'clock p.m. ... weekdays.
7. You can try ... this coat... the changing room.

* * *

Last Saturday Joanna [зона'ренэ] went shopping ... clothes. She called ... a big shop ... ready-made clothes ... the 5th Avenue. She wanted to buy a dress ... office wear. ... the shop she tried ... a few dresses ... the changing room.

When she put ... the first dress she saw that it was too short... her. The second dress was longer than the first one but it was too tight. The third dress looked nice ... her, it fitted her perfectly but it was green and Joanna wanted something ... brown. Besides, it cost more than she wanted to spend.

Then she called ... a small shop and bought a dress. It was the right size and colour and it was not expensive ... her. She liked the dress very much.

- b) Say what you remember about Joanna's shopping for clothes.**

THE WORDS YOU MIX UP

Ex. 17. a) Choose and use.

to say, to tell, to speak

A

1. What did you ...? I couldn't hear you.

2. ... us about your holiday. Did you have a good time?
3. How many languages do you ...?
4. She ... good-bye and left.
5. I ... to the company manager on the phone yesterday.
6. ... the manager that Mr Lawson phoned him 10 minutes ago.
7. What did the President ... about at the conference?
8. Does your director ... good English?
9. Don't ... anybody what I It's a secret between us.
10. I didn't want to delay Sue so I ... her not to wait for me.

B

Once when Mark Twain and his friend were in England they visited a party at which they were to make speeches. Mark Twain was the first to He ... for 20 minutes and everyone liked his speech. When the people asked Mark Twain's friend to ... them something, he ... : "Ladies and Gentlemen! Before this dinner we agreed with Mark to exchange speeches. He has just ... you what I wanted to ... and I'm glad you liked it. But I'm sorry to ... I've lost Mark Twain's speech and cannot remember what he wanted to ... you".

b) Summarize the joke.

UNIT VI

SPEECH EXERCISES

Ex. 18. a) Read the dialogue.

On Thursday Mrs Briggs went shopping for clothes. When she was walking along Oxford Street she saw a red dress in the window of a small shop and decided to call there.

Salesgirl: What can I do for you, madam?
Briggs: Could you let me see that red dress in the window? I like the colour very much.
Salesgirl: I'm afraid it'll be too tight for you.
Briggs: Have you got a bigger size?
Salesgirl: That's the last we've got, I'm

afraid. How do you like this one, madam?

Briggs: The colour is a bit dark, but I like the style. Can I try it on?

Salesgirl: Sure. The changing rooms are over there.

(In the changing room)

Briggs: Does it look nice on me?

Salesgirl: Very nice, indeed.

Briggs: I think I'll take it.

Salesgirl: You've chosen very well, madam. It'll wear well and this is our latest style. Anything else?

Briggs: Could you show me a light grey shirt?

Salesgirl: How do you like this one? Isn't it lovely?

Briggs: Sure it is. By the way, if the shirt doesn't fit my son can I bring it back?

Salesgirl: Why, yes. You'll be able to exchange it or get a refund.

Briggs: Good. I'll have it.

Salesgirl: How would you like to pay?

Briggs: Cash, please.

Salesgirl: Thank you, madam. Here is your change.

b) Say what purchases Mrs Briggs made at the shop.

c) Act out the dialogue.

Ex. 19. a) Read the text.

MARKS&SPENCER: A BRITISH SUCCESS STORY

Marks&Spencer, the British food and clothes company, is Britain's favourite shop and the most famous British shop in the world. It attracts a lot of customers, from housewives to millionaires.

It started more than 100 years ago, when Michael Marks, a young immigrant, opened a stall in the market. He had few things to sell, but above his stall he put the now famous notice:

Don't ask how much — it's a penny.

Ten years later he met Tom Spencer and together they started Penny Stalls in many British towns.

Today there are more than 640 branches of M&S all over the world, and more and



traditional outdoor markets where farmers sell their products to customers.

They disappeared in Britain because of the attraction of supermarkets, but they have reappeared recently both to help farmers and to provide customers with "real food" — fresh fruits, meat, etc.

Organic food¹ has become very popular and some producers offer "a box service" — they deliver a box of organic food to your door. The customers don't choose it — they just get fresh seasonal products with the guarantee that they are without chemicals. You can order this service on line too!

(Based on "Across Cultures")

b) Say what ways of shopping for food the text is about.

Еж. 22. a) Read the story.

DAILY BREAD

Miss Martha was 40 years old but she was not married. She had her own shop, where she sold bread, both fresh and stale which was cheaper.

There was a customer who called at her shop two or three times a week. The man was not young but very attractive. He wore cheap clothes but they looked nice on him. He always bought only stale bread and Miss Martha decided that he was very poor. She always thought of him and was sorry that she could not invite him to have dinner with her. She wanted to talk to him, to

organic food — экологически чистые продукты

know more about him. She wanted to help the poor man but didn't know how. She liked him and began wearing her best dress.

Once when her customer called on her to buy stale bread. Miss Martha had an idea and a good one, as she thought, to help him. She put some **butter in the** stale bread.

The next day two men came into the shop. One of them was her customer and the other — a young man. The customer was very **angry** and couldn't speak. So the young man spoke to Miss Martha: "We work together in the same office. We use stale bread to take away pencil lines from our plans. We have worked at a plan of a new district for six months. We finished it in the morning and began taking away pencil lines with your bread. You see, as there was **butter in the bread** the plan is good for nothing and we can't show it to anybody now."

When the men left Miss Martha went upstairs, took off her best dress and put on her old brown one,

(After O'Henry)

b) Retell the story.

Еж. 23. Answer the questions.

1. Why do many people prefer shopping in hypermarkets?
2. What is the best time to call at a hypermarket?
3. What hypermarket do you usually go shopping to?
4. Why do you prefer this hypermarket to others?
5. What goods can you buy there?

* * *

1. When did you last go shopping for clothes?
2. What did you buy?
3. Where did you try the clothes on?
4. Did the coat (suit) fit you nicely or did you have to ask the salesgirl to bring you another one?
5. Why did you decide to buy it?
6. How much did it cost?

Еж. 24. Speak about:

1. Moscow department stores.

2. Your last visit to a supermarket (a hypermarket).
3. Shopping in a foreign country.

Ex. 25. Act out dialogues. Use the situations:

1. You are interested in buying electronic clocks and require them urgently. Meet Mr Clark, a representative of the Sellers, in your office and discuss the delivery dates and terms of delivery with him. After the talks ask Mr Clark about his plans for Saturday.
2. White&Co have started producing a new model of coffee machines. Contact Mr White in his London office. Discuss the prices and the terms of delivery.
3. You have studied the terms on which Black&Co sell their machines. Meet the company manager, speak about the weather in Moscow, then discuss with him the number of machines you want to buy and the terms of delivery.

UNIT VII

WRITTEN PRACTICE

Ex. 26. Supply modal verbs or their equivalents in the correct tense-forms.

1. We (to be) to go to the plant with Mr Brown this Monday, but he (not to arrive) in Moscow yet. We (to have) to go to the plant next week.
2. There is no bus stop near this building, you (to have) to get off at the next stop.
3. If you don't leave now, you (not to be able) to come to the concert on time.
4. If Mike (to be) to go on holiday on Monday, he (to be able) to make all purchases on Saturday.
5. If we (can, to go) shopping at ten tomorrow we (to be able) to come home by lunch time.
6. If Mary (to have) to go to the supermarket in the afternoon she (not to be able) to go to the cinema with us.
7. If my husband (not to have) to stay in the office late today we (to be able) to call on our friends.

8. When the Sellers (to be) to deliver the goods?
9. We (to be) to reserve accommodation for Mr Brown tomorrow.
10. As the Buyer (cannot, to provide) shipping facilities the Seller (to have) to deliver the goods on CIF terms.

Ex. 27. Translate into English.

1. — Ты сможешь пойти с нами в театр?
— К сожалению, нет. Мне придется задержаться на работе до 7 часов.
2. — Ты навестил вчера Анну?
— Нет, мне пришлось остаться дома.
— Ты собираешься пойти к ней сегодня?
— К сожалению, нет. Мне предстоит поехать в аэропорт встречать г-на Брауна.
3. — Кто должен ехать в командировку в Петербург?
— Г-н Колосов должен был поехать туда, но он плохо себя чувствует, и придется поехать мне.
— Когда ты едешь?
— Я смогу поехать только через два дня.

* * *

1. Что он сказал?
2. Что он сказал Вам?
3. Вы собираетесь выступить (говорить) на конференции?
4. Он рассказал нам много интересного о Лондоне.
5. О чем Вы собираетесь говорить?
6. Он сказал Вам что-нибудь важное?
7. Директор конторы сказал, что мы должны провести переговоры на этой неделе.
8. На уроках английского языка вы должны говорить только по-английски.

* * *

Если вам нужно сделать покупки, идите на Новый Арбат. Это одна из самых больших и известных торговых улиц Москвы. Она привлекает покупателей со всей страны, а также зарубежных гостей. Там вы можете купить все: продукты, книги, мужскую и женскую одежду, обувь, электротовары.

На Новом Арбате находятся большие современные магазины и универмаги и

почти все они — магазины самообслуживания. В супермаркете всегда много покупателей, так как многие предпочитают покупать все продукты в одном магазине.

Вчера я зашла в универмаг "Москва". Я хотела купить зимнюю куртку. В универмаге был большой выбор курток разных, фасонов и расцветок. Я примерила несколько курток и выбрала то, что мне хотелось — синюю куртку хорошего качества и не очень дорогую.

UNIT VIII

VOCABULARY

1. **a department store** [di'partmənt 'sto:] *n.* — универсам
2. **to attract** [s'trækt] *v* — привлекать
to attract **visitors**
people
e.g. The Pushkin Museum attracts a lot of visitors,
attraction *n* — притяжение, привлекательность
3. **all over** *adv* — повсюду
all over the country — по всей стране
all over the world — во всем мире
4. **a purchase** ['pɑ:tʃəs] *n* — покупка
to make a purchase
5. **to close** [kləʊz] *v* — 1. закрывать
e.g. Close the book, please.
2. закрываться
e.g. The conference closed at 2 o'clock.
6. **wear** [wɜ:ə] *n* 1. ношение, носка (одежды)
2. одежда
Men's wear — мужская одежда
Women's wear — женская одежда
underwear — (нижнее) белье
sportswear — спортивная одежда

for summer для лета
for winter для зимы
for autumn да для осени
for spring для весны

a suit for better wear выходной костюм

a suit for everyday wear костюм на каждый день

to wear [wɜ:s] 1. быть одетым в, носить (одежду)
(**wore** [wɔ:], **worn** [wɔ:n]) *v*

e.g. Ann wore a lovely dress yesterday.

2. носиться (о одежде)

e.g. I hope the suit will wear well.

7. **clothes** [klaʊdz] *n* одежда
summer clothes летняя
winter clothes зимняя одежда

Слово **clothes** в значении *одежда* употребляется только во множественном числе,

8. **stationery** ['steɪfənəri] *n* канцелярские товары

9. **bedding** *n* постельное белье

10. **to prefer** [pn'fə:] *v* предпочитать

e.g. I prefer historical films.

to prefer smth

to smth

to prefer doing smth

e.g. I prefer ballet to opera.

I prefer shopping at supermarkets.

11. **cheap** ['tʃi:p] *adv* — дешевый
a cheap ticket book

12. **a supermarket** [ˌsju:pə'mɑ:kɪt] *n* универсам, супермаркет

13. **food** [fu:d] *n* продукты
to buy
to sell
to offer

a food department shop

much **food** — много продуктов
little мало

14. **self-service** [ˌself sɑ:vɪs] *n* — самообслуживание

a self-service shop department

15. **reasonable** [ˌri:znəbl] *adj* — умеренный (о цене)

e.g. **We sell goods at reasonable prices.**

16.	therefore	по этой причине,
	[ʼ33afo:] <i>adv</i>	поэтому, следова-
		тельно

e.g. **The company's prices were very high, therefore we asked them to give us a discount.**

17. household — хозяйственный
[ˈhaʊshəʊld] *adj*
household — хозяйственные то-
goods — вары

18. a hypermarket — гипермаркет —
[,haipə'ma:kit] *n* торговый комплекс
(включает магази-
ны, кафе, киноте-
атр, отделения бан-
ков, предприятия
бытового обслужи-
вания), распо-
ложен обычно за го-
родом

19. a parking lot Π – стоянка для автомобилей

20. a shopper *п* – покупатель (в магазине)

**a regular shop-
per** — постоянный поку-
патель

21. to call [ko:l] *v* — заходить, посещать, навещать
to call at some place — зайти куда-либо

to call at a **shop**
department store
restaurant
cinema

e.g. **Let's call at the booking office and buy tickets for the Saturday performance.**

to call on smb	зайти к кому-либо (навестить кого-либо)
-----------------------	--------------------------------------------

e.g. **Why didn't you call on us last Saturday?**

22. a salesgirl – продавщица
[ˈseɪlɪzɡɪl] *n*
a salesman – продавец

24. to choose [tʃu:z] - выбирать
(**chose** [tʃəʊz],
chosen [tʃəʊzn]) v

to choose a book
dress

25. a suit [sju:t] *п* **костюм**
a light suit **легкий / светлый**
костюм

to buy
to try on
to choose a suit
to put on
to take off

26. to look for v искать, подыски-
 вать, присматривать

e.g. I am looking for a
new sofa for the
living room.

27. a size [saiz] *n* размер
e.g. What size suit do Какого размера ко-
you wear? стюм вы носите?
a size smaller / на размер меньше

one size too small
a size larger/ — на размер больше
one size too big

28. to try on — примерять (одежду)
[ˈtraɪ ɒn] v

a suit		
to try on		
a coat		
to try on smth	—	примерять что-
for size		либо для опреде-
		ления размера

e.g. **Will you try on
this suit for size?**

29. a changing room *n* — примерочная
syn.: **a fitting room**

30. overadv	указывает на ме-
	стонахождение
over here	(вот) здесь
over there	(вон) там
over prep	(надевание) на
	что-либо; поверх
	чего-либо

e.g. **You should put on
a coat over the
dress, it's cold
outside.**

31. a jacket пиджак, куртка,
[ˈdʒækɪt] *n* жакет

32. tight [tan] *adj* узкий, тесный

33. trousers брюки
['trauzaz] *n*

34. to look [luk] *v* выглядеть, казаться

<i>e.g.</i> You look tired to-day.	Вы выглядите усталым сегодня.
The suit looks nice on you.	Костюм вам идет.

35. **to fit** [fit] *v* сидеть (об одежде), подходить, быть впору
- e.g. The suit fits you all right, Костюм сидит на вас хорошо,
36. **perfect** ['ps:fikt] *adj* прекрасный, безупречный
- perfectly** *adv* прекрасно, великолепно
- e.g. She did her work perfectly,
37. **style** [stail] *n* — фасон, стиль
- the latest style** последний стиль
- e.g. The dress is of the latest style,
38. **to cost** (cost, cost) *V* — стоить (о цене)
- e.g. — How much did the suit cost?
— It cost... roubles,
39. **cash** [kasj] *л* — наличные деньги
- cash** платить наличными
- to pay in cash by cash**
40. **a pair** [peə] *n* — пара
- shoes**
- a pair of socks joggers**
- e.g. How much is this pair of shoes?
41. **a shoe** [fu:] — туфля, ботинок
- better wear shoes for everyday wear summer wear**
- a pair of shoes** — пара туфель
42. **a sock** *n* носок
43. **a tie** [tai] *n* галстук
44. **to match** *v* подходить (по цвету, тону и т.п.), сочетаться, соответствовать

e.d. The colour of the tie doesn't match the colour of the suit,

45. **joggers** — кроссовки
- ['dʒoʒeɪ] *n*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. **a dress** [dres] *n* — платье
- a dress for summer wear** — летнее платье
- a dress for everyday wear** — платье на каждый день

a dress for better wear — выходное платье

2. **to put on**, (put, put) *v* — надевать (об одежде)

to put on a jacket trousers

3. **a door** *n* — дверь
4. **yellow** ['jelou] *adj* желтый
5. **a shirt** [fs:t] *n* мужская рубашка
- a T-shirt** футболка
6. **to exchange** *v* 1. обменять что-либо

If the suit doesn't fit you can exchange it later.

- e.g. — 2. обменяться

The Sellers and the Buyers exchanged letters about their future contract.

7. **to get a refund** получить деньги обратно

You can exchange the coat or get a refund if you don't like it.

- e.g. **change** *n* 1. сдача
2. мелочь

8. Sorry, I have no change on me.

9. **a stall** *n* ларек, киоск
10. **a notice** *n* объявление
11. **a return** [ri'ta:n] *n* возвращение
12. **fresh** *adj* свежий

13. **bread** *n* хлеб
14. **stale** *adj* черствый
15. **butter** *n* масло
16. **to be angry** *v* сердиться

e.g. Don't be angry with me.

17. **to take off** *v* — снимать (одежду)
- e.g. Don't take off your cardigan, it's rather cool here.

SPEECH PATTERNS

1. **The suit is one size too small (big) for you.** Костюм на один размер меньше (больше), чем вам надо.
2. — **The suit will wear well.** Костюм будет носиться хорошо.
— **Will it? That's nice.** Да? Правда?(употребляется для выражения удивления). Это хорошо.

LESSON 6

- Grammar: 1. The Present Perfect Continuous Tense (настоящее совершенное продолженное время).
2. Reflexive Pronouns (возвратные местоимения).
Text: Eating out.

UNIT I

GRAMMAR

SECTION I

THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

READ, STUDY AND PRACTISE.

- a) — Are you still learning French words, Tom?
— Yes, I am.
— How long have you been learning them?
— I have been learning the words for an hour, but I still don't remember all of them.
- b) — Where is Jane?
— She is in her room. She has been studying English since breakfast.
- c) — Where is Mr Dunn?
— He is in his study. He has been reading newspapers since he came back from the office.
- d) You look angry. Have you been waiting for me long?

1. The Present Perfect Continuous Tense употребляется для выражения действия, которое началось в прошлом и продолжается в настоящий момент. Продолжительность действия выражается обстоятельством времени с предлогами for (см. пример "а") и since (см. пример "б") или придаточным предложением времени, которое вводится союзом since (см. пример "с").
2. The Present Perfect Continuous Tense употребляется также, когда мы говорим о длительном

действии, которое только что закончилось, но результат которого очевиден в данный момент (см. пример "д").

3. Present Perfect Continuous чаще употребляется в утвердительной и вопросительной формах.
4. The Present Perfect Continuous Tense образуется при помощи Present Perfect глагола to be + Present Participle смыслового глагола:
I have been working ...
I have not (haven't) been ... working...
Have you been working ...?
5. С глаголами, которые не употребляются в продолженном времени (см. урок 1, часть I), вместо Present Perfect Continuous употребляется Present Perfect.

Ex. 1. Complete the situations. Say "How long?" and "Since when?"

Example: My friend works for a business company.
He has been working in business for years / since 201...

1. The company sells refrigerators.
2. Nancy buys clothes at Selfridges.
3. Fred Lawson writes books for children.
4. This young actress plays the part of Anna Karenina.
5. We do business with some Chinese companies.
6. STS delivers their goods to some Asian countries.
7. Mr Brown always flies by British Airways.
8. IKEA advertises their furniture in special magazines.
9. Sandra goes skiing in the Alps every February.
10. Jack drives a car very well.